REMAINES,

Concerning

BRITAINE:

Bankfoot Vicarage,
BRADFORD,
YORKS.
J. Hollywood

But especially England, and the *Inhabitants thereof.*

THEIR

Languages. 16
Names. 40
Surnames. 91
Allusions. 139
Anagrammes. 147
Armories. 157
Monies. 164
Empreses. 181
Apparell. 197
Artillary. 205
Wise Speeches. 209
Prouerbs. 269
Poesies. & 282
Epitaphs. 311

The third Impression *Reviewed, corrected, and encreased.*

By
William Lambard.

LONDON,

Printed by NICHOLAS OKES, for SIMON WATERSON, and are to be sold at his shop, at the signe of the Crowne in *Pauls* Church-yard. 1623.

TO THE RIGHT VVORSHIPFVL, VVORTHY, AND LEARNED Sr. ROBERT COTTON of Connington *Knight*, and Baronet.

PArdon *me*, *Right Worthy Baronet*, *if at the Printers requeſt*, *I addreſſe theſe* Remaines *with ſome ſupplement*, *to you againe in the ſame words*, *I did ten yeares ſince*. Temples (*ſaith the auncient* Ariſtides) are to be dedicated to the gods, and Bookes to good-men. *Vpon warrant of which words*, *and long experience of your goodnes*, *this ſilly*, *pittifull*, *and poore* Treatiſe *was once vnaduiſedly forward to haue beene dedicated to you. But vpon more aduiſed conſiderations*, *whereas* Ariſtides *in his wiſedome knew nothing but that which was good*, *to be ſeemely and ſortable for good men*, *and therefore meant moſt certainly*, *that onely good bookes are to be dedicated to good men*: *it recalled it ſelfe in good time*, *for that it cannot challenge any ſuch title either for matter or manner of handling*, *being onely the rude rubble and out-caſt rub-*

bish (as you know) of a greater and more serious worke. Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare, neither in regard of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, for that should imply honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it needeth not, being by the pittifull slightnesse thereof secured from enuie, onely reaching at eminencie. I heere send it vnto you in loose leaues, as fit to be Ludibria venti: *and withall submit it to your censure, not as he did* Siue legi, siue tegi iusseris. *For verily I assure my selfe that you in your learned iudgement cannot but sentence it, as I haue done with this doome:*

Tineas pascat taciturnus inertes.

From my Lodging xxx. Iunij. 1614.

Your Worships assured,

M. N.

BRITAINE.

BRITAINE.



Hereas I haue purpoſed in all this Treatiſe to confine my ſelfe within the bounds of this Iſle of *Britaine*, it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to ſay ſomewhat of *Britaine*, which is the only ſubiect of all that is to be ſayd, and well-knowne to be the moſt flouriſhing & excellent, moſt renowned and famous Iſle of the whole world: So rich in commodites, ſo beautifull in ſituation, ſo reſplendent in all glory, that if the moſt Omnipotent had faſhioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might haue beene moſt worthily the onely gemme therein.

For the ayre is moſt temperate and wholeſome, ſited in the middeſt of the temperate Zone, ſubiect to no ſtormes and tempeſts as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but ſtored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean moſt commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleaſant fiſhfuli and nauigable riuers, which yeeld ſafe hauens and roads, and furniſhed with ſhipping and Sailers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the Sea*. That I may ſay nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares ſtored both with fiſh and fowle; The earth fertile of all kind of graine, manured with good husbandry, rich in minerall of coles, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and ſiluer, aboundant in paſture, repleniſhed with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parkes than all *Europe* beſides,) plentifully wooded, prouided with all complete prouiſions of War, beautified with many populous Cities, faire Borroughs, good Townes, and wel-built Villages, ſtrong Munitions, magnificent

Pallaces of the Prince, ſtately houſes of the Nobility, frequent Hoſpitalls, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniuerſities, which are comparable to all the reſt in Chriſtendome, not only in antiquity, but alſo in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for gouernment Eccleſiaſticall and Ciuill, which is the very ſoule of a kingdome, I neede to ſay nothing, when as I write to home-borne, and not to ſtrangers.

But to praiſe *Britaine*, according as the dignity thereof requires, is a matter which may exerciſe, if not tire the happieſt wit furniſhed with the greateſt variety of learning; and ſome already haue buſied their braines and pennes herein with no ſmall labour and trauell: let therefore theſe few lines in this behalfe ſuffice, out of an ancient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Iſle, extolled & renowned among all Nations; the nauies of* Tharſis *cannot be compared to thy ſhipping bringing in all pretious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and ſtrong fortifications doe ſecure thy Ports: Chiualry, Clergy, and Merchandize doe flouriſh in thee. The* Piſants, Genoueſes, *and* Venetians *do bring thee Saphires, Emeralds and Carbuncles from the Eaſt:* Aſia *ſerueth thee with ſilke and purple,* Affrica *with Cinamon and Balme,* Spaine *with Gold, and* Germanie *with Siluer: Thy Weauer* Flaunders *doth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy* Gaſcoigne *doth ſend thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentifull in thy Forreſts: Droues of Cattle, and Flocks of Sheepe are vpon thy Hilles: All the perfection of the goodlieſt Land is in thee: Thou haſt all the Foule of the aire. In plenty of Fiſh thou doeſt ſurpaſſe all Regions. And albeit thou art not ſtretched out with large limites, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, do wonder at thee for thy bleſſed plenty. Thy Swords haue beene turned into Plow-ſhares: Peace and Religion flouriſh in thee; ſo that thou art a Mirrour to all Chriſtian Kingdomes.*

Gaſcoigne then vnder the crowne of England.

Adde hereunto (if you pleaſe) theſe few lines out of a farre more ancient *Panegyriſt* in the time of *Conſtantine* the Great. *O happy* Britaine *and more bliſſfull then all other Regions: Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of heauen and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor ſcorching*

heate

heate in Summer; wherein there is ſuch abundant plenty of corne, as may ſuffice both for Bread and Wine: wherein are Woods without wilde Beaſts, and the Fields without noyſome Serpents; but infinite numbers of milch Cattle, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich Fleeces: And that which is moſt comfortable, long dayes, and lightſome nights.

So that, not without cauſe, it was accounted one of the faireſt and moſt glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diademe of the Roman Empire, while it was a Prouince vnder the ſame; and was truely called by *Charles* the Great, *The Store-houſe, and Granary of the whole weſterne world.* Alfredus. Rhivallenſis.

But whereas the ſayd *Panegyriſt* falleth into a gladſome admiration, how from hence there hath riſen gracious princes, *As good Gods honoured throughout the whole world*: That if euer, as it was lately to our glorious ioy euidently, and effectually verified in our late Soueraigne, of moſt deare, ſacred and euer-glorious memory Queene ELIZABETH, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of ſucceeding ages: ſo with an aſſured confidence, we hope it will likewiſe be prooued true in her vndoubted and rightful ſucceſſor, our dread Lord and Soueraigne. That to his endleſſe honour, *Mercy*, and *Truth*, *Righteouſneſſe*, and *Peace*, may here kiſſe together; and true *Religion*, with her attendants *Ioy*, *Happineſſe*, and *Glory*, may heere for euer ſeat themſelues vnder him; in whoſe perſon the two mighty kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland* hitherto ſeuered, are now conioyned, and beginne to cloſe together into one, in their moſt ancient name of *Britaine*.

If any would vndertake the honour and precedencie of *Britaine* before other Realmes in ſerious manner (for here I proteſt once for all, I will paſſe ouer each thing lightly and ſlightly) a world of matter at the firſt view would preſent it ſelfe vnto him. As that the true Chriſtian Religion was planted heere moſt anciently by *Ioſeph* of *Arimathea*, *Simon Zelotes*, *Ariſtobulus*, yea by Saint *Peter*, and Saint *Paul*, as may be prooued by *Dorotheus*, *Theodoretus*, *Sophronius*, and before the yeare of Chriſt 200. it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to places of *Britaine inacceſſa Romanis*, whither the *Romans* neuer reached, which cannot be vnderſtood, but of that part which was after

after called *Scotland* The kingdomes also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large; for the Kings of *England*, beside *Ireland*, haue commanded from the Isles of *Orkeney*, to the *Pyrene* Mountaines, and are *de iure*, Kings of all *France* by descent. The Kings of *Scotland* beside the ample realme of *Scotland* commaunds the 300. Westerne Illes, the 30. of *Orkney* and *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted a speciall note of maiesty in former ages, the Kings of *England*, with them of *France*, *Ierusalem*, *Naples*, & afterward *Scotland*, were anciently the onely annoynted Kings of Christendome: which manner began among the *Iewes*, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople*, with this word at the annoynting, Γνῶθι ἅγιος, that is, *Be holy*, and Γνῶθι ἄξιος, *Be worthy*; and from thence was that sacred ceremony brought to vs and the other kingdome. In respect whereof our Kings are capable of spirituall Iurisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacro oleo vncti sunt spiritualis iurisdictionis capaces.*]

Tho. Moore in the Debellation Patl. 43. Edw. 3.

Curopales.

Term Hilarij, 33. Edw. 3.

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the annoynted Princes of this Realme, in curing the *Kings Euill*, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that *England* in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayd the world) and their authority was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Diuision, two large Prouinces, which had their seuerall *Legati nati*, whereas *France*, had scantly one: That *Scotland* was by them accounted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianity in the Counsell of *Constance* was diuided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall and no subalterne. As also, that in times past, the Emperour was accounted *Maior filius Ecclesiæ*, the King of *France*, *filius Minor*, and the King of *England*, *filius Tertius*, and *Adoptiuus*. And so in generall Councells, as the King of *France* had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of *England* on the left; and the

Charisma of Doctor Tooker.

Epist. Bonif. sept. ad Ed 1. reg. Angliæ.

kings

kings of *Scotland*, as appeareth in an ancient Roman Prouinciall, had next place before *Caſtile*. And howſoeuer the *Spaniard* ſince *Charles* the 5. time challengeth the primier place in regard of the largeneſſe of his dominions: Pope *Iulius* the ſecond gaue ſentence for *England* before *Spaine* in the time of King *Henry* the ſeuenth.]

The Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, who were anciently ſtiled *Archbiſhops of Brittaine*, were adiudged by the Popes, *tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, and they had their place in all generall Councells, at the Popes right foote. The Title alſo of *Defenſor fidei*, is as honourable, and more iuſtly conferred vpon the King of *England*, than, either *Chriſtianiſſimus* vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the Spaniard: Neither is it to be omitted, which is ſo often recorded in our Hiſtories, when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conqueſt buſied his braine much about the ſucceſſion of the Crowne, becauſe the blood Royall was almoſt extinguiſhed, hee had a ſtrange viſion, and heard a voyce, which forbad him to bee inquiſitiue of ſuch matters, reſounding in his eares. *The Kingdome of* England *is Gods owne Kingdome, and for it God himſelfe will prouide.* But theſe and ſuch like are more fit for a grauer Treatiſe than this. I will performe that I promiſed, in handling nothing ſeriouſly, and therefore I will bring you in ſome Poets, to ſpeake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old *Alfred* of *Beuerly*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall, which you muſt not reade with a cenſorious eye; for it is, as the reſt I will cite, of the middle age, hauing heretofore vſed all of more ancient and better times in another worke.

But thus ſayd he of *Britaine*.

Inſula prædiues quæ toto vix eget orbe,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Inſula prædiues, cuius miretur, & optet;
Delicias Salomon, Octauianus opes.

For *Scotland* the North part of *Britaine*, one lately in a farre higher ſtraine, and more Poetically, ſung theſe: Buchanan.

Quis tibi frugiferæ memorabit ingera glebæ,
Aut aris grandes, & plumbi pondere ſulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq́; rigentes

Deq́;

Deq; metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quaq; beant alias communia commoda gentes?

For *Wales* on the West side of *Britaine* an old riming Poet sung thus:

Terra, fœcunda, fructibus, & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Siluestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Ouibus.
Læta cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Arua, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus, & fontibus, conuallibus, & montibus.
Conualles pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt,
Carbo sub terra cortice, crescit vror in vertice.
Calcem per artis regulas præbet ad tecta tegulas.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, & lacticinia,
Mulsum, medo, ceruisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vita congruit, vbertim terra tribuit.
Sed vt de tantis dotibus, multa concludam breuibus,
Stat hac in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.

Hildebertus Bishop of Main.

But for *England* an old *Epigrammatist* made these with a *Prosopopœia* of Nature, the indulgent mother to *England*, which doth comprise as much as the best wits can now conceiue in that behalfe.

Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secura quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.
Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec sydere feruens,
Clementi cælo, temperieq; places.
Cùm pareret Natura parens, varioq; fauore,
Diuideret dotes omnibus vna locis:
Sepositit potiora tibi, matremq; professa
Insula sis fœlix, plenaq; pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat vsus,
Ex te prouenies, vel aliunde tibi.

Accordingly it is written in the Blacke booke of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed *England* a Store-house of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verse;

Math. Paris. *Diuitijsq; sinum, delicijsq; larem.*

So that not without cause Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, most willingly, and especially desired to see *Diuitias Londini, & delicias*

delicias Weſtmonaſterij. And would often ſay, *That England was a Pradiſe or garden of pleaſure, a pit which could neuer be drawne dry, and where much wat, much might be had.*]

And accordingly in that age theſe verſes were written in praiſe of *England*:

Anglia dulce ſolum, quod non aliena recenſq́,
Sed tua dulcedo priſtina dulce facit:
Qua nihil a Gallis, ſed Gallia mutuat à te.
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.

Merry *Michael* the Cornish Poet piped this vpon his Oten pipe for merry *England*, but with a mocking compaſſion of *Normandy*, when the *French* vſurped in the time of King *Iohn*.

Nobilis Anglia poculo, prandio, donat & ære.
Terra inuirabilis & ſocialis, agmine plena.
Omnibus vtilis Anglia fertilis eſt, & amœna:
Sed miſerabilis & lachrimabilis abſq́, caterua,
Neuſtria debilis, & modo flebilis eſt, quia ſeruit.

I know not whether theſe of *Henry* of Huntington though more ancient are worthy to be remembred:

Anglia terrarum decus, & flos inſulamarum,
Eſt contenta ſui fertilitate boni.
Externas gentes conſumptis rebus egemes,
Cum famem laedit, recreat & refouet.
Commoda terra ſatis, miranda fertilitatis,
Proſperitate viget, cùm bona pacis habet.

Old *Robert* of Gloceſter in the time of King *Henry* the 3. honoured his country with theſe his beſt Engliſh rimes, which I doubt not but ſome (although moſt now are of the new cut) will giue the reading.

England is a well good Land; in the ſtead beſt
Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth weſt.
The Sea goeth him all about, he ſtint as an yle,
Of foes it need the leſſe doubt: but it be through gile
Of folke of the ſelfe land, as me hath I ſey while
From South to North it is long, eight hundred mile
And two hundred mile broad from Eaſt to Weſt to wende
Amid the land as it might be: and not as in the one end,

Plenty

Plenty men may in England: of all good ſo
But folke it ayde, other yeares the worſe and worſe be.
For England is full enough of fruite and of treene
Of Woods and of Parkes that ioy it is to ſeene.

Haue patience alſo to reade that which followeth in him of ſome cities in this Realme:

In the country of Canterbury, moſt plenty of Fiſhis,
And moſt chaſe of wilde beaſts, about Salisbury I wis.
And London ſhips moſt, and wine at Winchoſter.
At Hartford ſheepe and oxe: and fruite at Worceſter.
Soape about Coventry: and yron at Gloceſter.
Metall, lead, and tinne in the country of Exeter.
Euorwike of faireſt wood: Lincolne of faireſt men.
Cambridge and Huntington moſt plenty of deepe fenne.
Elie of faireſt place: of faireſt ſight Rochoſter.

Farre ſhort was he that would compriſe the excellencies of *England* in this one verſe:

Montes, Fontes, Pontes, Eccleſia, Famina, Lana.
Mountaines, Fountaines, Bridges, Churches, women & woole.

Although in theſe it ſurpaſſeth. But to conclude this, moſt *Sam. Daniel.* truely our *Lucan* ſingeth of this our country.

The faireſt land, that from her throate the reſt,
As if ſhe carde not for the world beſide,
A world within her ſelfe ſuch wonders bleſt.

The

The inhabitants of Britaine.

AS all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almighty, for his laſt and moſt perfect work, that goodly, vpright, prouident, ſubtile, witty, and reaſonable creature, which the Greekes call ἄνθρωπος, for his vpright looke; the Latines *Homo*, for that hee was made of *Molde*; and we with the Germaines, call a man a principall part, the minde, being the very image of God, and a petty world within himſelfe: ſo he aſſigned in his diuine prouidence, this ſo happy and worthy a Region to men of anſwerable worth, if not ſurpaſſing, yet equalling the moſt excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of body, and their deportement both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this diſcourſe I could very eaſily ſhew. Cicero. Pet. Nannius.

But ouerpaſſing their naturall inclination by heauenly influence, anſwerable to the diſpoſition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary*, and *Iupiter*, with *Mars* Dominators for this North weſt part of the world, which maketh them impatient of ſeruitude, louers of liberty, martiall and courageous: I will onely in particular note ſomewhat, and that ſummarily of the Britaines, Scottiſh, and Engliſh, the three principall inhabitants. Ptol. in Quadrip.

The Britaines, the moſt ancient people of this Iſle anciently inhabited the ſame from ſea to ſea, whoſe valour and proweſſe is renowned both in Latine and Greeke monuments, and may appeare in theſe two points which I will here onely note. Firſt, that the moſt puiſſant Roman forces, when they were at the higheſt, could not gaine of them being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirty whole yeares the Countries from the Thames to *Striuiling*. And when they had gained them, and brought them into forme of a prouince, they found them ſo warlike Britaines. Plinius. Notitia prouinciarum.

a people, that the Romans leuied as many Cohorts, compa-
nies, and legions of Britans, from time to time for the seruice of *Ro-*
meine, *Aegypt*, *Illyricum*, their frontire Countries, as from any
other of their prouinces whatsoeuer. As for those Britaines
which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called
Pictes, (for that they still painted themselues when the Sou-
therne parts were brought to ciuility,) they not onely most
courageously defended their liberty, but offended the the Ro-
mans with continuall and most dangerous incursions.

Welsh Britans. The other remainder of the Britans, which retired them-
selues to the West parts, now called *Wales*, with like honor
of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoake
both of the English and Norman slauery. In which time how
warlike they were, I will vse no other testimony than that
of King *Henry* the second, in his letter to *Emanuell* Empe-
rour of Constantinople: *The Welsh Nation is so adventurous*
that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to
spend their blood for their Country, and paine their life for
Praise. How active, and seruiceable they were when King *Ri-*
chard Cure-de-lion lead an army of them into *France*, haue this
testimony of *William Britto* (who then liued) in his fifth booke
of Philippeidos.

Protinus exterritis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immensum numero vocat, vt nemorosa
Per loca discurrant, ferroq; igniq; furore
Innato, nostri vastent confinia regni.
Gens Wallensis habet hoc naturale per omnes.
Indigenas primis proprium quod seruat ab annis.
Pro domibus syluas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
Irasci facilis, agilis per deuia cursu,
Ne soleis plantas caligis nec crura grauantur
Frigus docta pati, nulli cessura laboris
Veste breui, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec casside frontem,
Sola gerens, hosti cedem quibus inferat, arma,
Clauam cum iaculo, venabula, gesa, hipennem,
Aereum cum pharetris, nodosaq; tela, vel hastam
Assiduis gaudens pradis, fusoq; cruore,

How

How afterward in proceſſe of time they conformed themſelues to all ciuility, and the reaſon thereof, appeareth by theſe lines of a Poet then flouriſhing.

Mores antiqui Britonum iam ex commixtu Saxonum
Commutantur in melius, vt patet ex his clarius.
Hortos & agros excolunt, ad oppida ſe conferunt.
Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,
Vrbane ſe reficiunt, & ſub tapetis dormiunt
Vt inducentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici,
Huius ſi quaeratur ratio, quietius quam ſolito
Cur illi viuant hodie, in cauſa ſunt diuitiae.
Quas cito gens haec perderet, ſi paſſim nunc conflgeret.
Timor damni hos retrahit, nam nil habens nil metuit.
Et vt dixit Satyricus: Cantat portatur vacuus
Coram latrone viator, quam phalaratus ditior.

And ſince they were admited to the Imperiall Crowne of *England*, they haue, to their iuſt praiſe, performed all parts of dutifull loyalty and allegeance moſt faithfully thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captaines, iudicious Ciuillians, skilfull common Lawyers, learned Diuines, complete Courtiers, and aduentrous Souldiers. In which commendations their couſins the Comiſhmen do participate proportionally, although they were ſooner brought vnder the Engliſh command.]

Armorican or French Brittaines.

Great alſo is the glory of thoſe Brittaines, which in moſt dolefull time of the Engliſh inuaſion, withdrew themſelues into the Weſt parts of *Gallia*, then called *Armorica*: For they not only ſeated themſelues there, maugre the Romans, (then indeed low, and neare ſetting,) and the French: but alſo impoſed their name to the countrey, held and defended the ſame againſt the French, vntill in our granfathers memory, it was vnited to *France* by the ſacred bonds of matrimony.]

Scottiſhmen. Bed. lib. 1.

Next after the Brittaines, the Scottiſh men comming out of *Ireland*, planted themſelues in this Iſle on the Northſide of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloody battells amongſt themſelues, the Scottiſhmen ſubdued them, and eſtabliſhed a kingdome in thoſe parts, which with manlike courage and warlike proweſſe, they haue

not onely maintained at home, but alſo haue purchaſed great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge, they haue ſeldome atchieued any honourable acts without Scottiſh hands, who therefore are deſeruedly to participate the glory with them. As alſo diuers parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Suitzerland*, cannot but confeſſe, that they owe to the Scottiſh nation, the propagation of good letters and Chriſtian religion amongſt them.

Engl.hmen. After the Scottiſhmen the Angles, Engliſhmen, or Saxons, by Gods wonderfull prouidence were tranſplanted hither out of *Germany*. A people compoſed of the valiant *Angles*. *Iutes*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Iutland*, *Holſten*, and the ſea coaſts along to the riuer *Rhene*, who in ſhort time ſubduing the Brittaines, and driuing them into the mountanous Weſterne parts, made themſelues by a moſt complete conqueſt, abſolute Lords of all the better ſoyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their Engliſh tongue reacheth ſo farre along the Eaſt coaſt, vnto the fartheſt parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they alſo call vs the Engliſh.

See afterward in Languages.

This warlike, victorious, ſtiffe, ſtowt, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken roote here about one hundred and ſixty yeares, and ſpread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildneſſe of the ſoyle and ſweete ayre, was prepared in fulneſſe of time for the firſt ſpirituall bleſſing of God, I meane our regeneration in Chriſt, and our ingrafting into his myſticall body by holy baptiſme. Which *Beda* our Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will giue it the reading. *Gregory* the Great Biſhop of *Rome*, on a time ſaw beautifull boyes to be ſold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded from whence they were; anſwer was made him, out of the Iſle of *Brittaine*. Then asked he againe, whether they were Chriſtians or no? they ſayd no. *Alas for pitty ſayd* Gregory, *that the foule fiend ſhould be Lord of ſuch faire folkes; and that they which carry ſuch grace in their countenances, ſhould be void of grace in their hearts.* Then he would know of them, by what name their Nation was called, and they told

told him *Angleſhmen*, *And iuſtly be they ſo called?* (quoth he) *for they haue Angelike faces, and ſeeme meete to be made coheires with the Angells in heauen.*

Since which time, they made ſuch happy progreſſe in the Chriſtian profeſſion both of faith and workes, that if I ſhould but enter into conſideration thereof, I ſhould be ouer-whelmed with maine tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do euery where at home preſent themſelues to your view, erected in former times, (and no ſmall number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or oſtentation of wealth, but to the glory of God, increaſe of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can teſtifie that foure Engliſhmen haue conuerted to Chriſtianty, eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfrid alias Boniface*, the Deuſhire-man conuerted the Germans *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Heſſians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the Northerne man, the Friſians and Hollanders. *Nicholas Brakeſpeare* of *Middleſex*, who was afterward called Pope *Hadrian* the *Norwegians*, and not long ſince, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Eſſex*, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note which ſtrangers haue (noted that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for ſanctity, then any Chriſtian Nation whatſoeuer.]

It doth alſo redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our contrimen haue twiſe beene ſchoolemaiſters to *France*. Firſt when they taught the *Gaules* the dicipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the Scottiſhmen firſt taught the French the liberall Arts, and perſwaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniuerſity of *Paris*. They, alſo brought into *France* the beſt lawes which the Parliament of *Paris* and *Burdeaux* haue now in vſe. They at the loweſt ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philoſophy, and Diuinity: for that I may not particular of *Alexander* of *Hales*, the *Irrefragable Doctor*, Schoolemaiſter to the *Angelique* Doctor *Thomas Aquinas*, one Colledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age thoſe foure lights of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*, *Okham* the *Inuincible*, and *Burley* the *Perſpicuous*, and, as ſome ſay, *Baconthorpe* the *Reſolute*; which Titles they had by the common conſent of the iudiciall Merton Colledge.

and learned of that and the ſucceeding ages.]

Yet their military glory hath ſurpaſſed all, for they haue terrified the whole world with their Armes in *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spaine*, *Sicill*, and *India*.

They haue trauerſed with moſt happy victories both *France*, and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings Captiues, Conquered *Ireland*, and the Iſle of *Cypres*, which King *Richard* the firſt gaue frankly to *Guy* of *Luſignian*: and lately with a maydens hand, mated the mightieſt Monarch in his owne Countries. They, beſide many other notable diſcoueries, twiſe compaſſed the whole globe of the earth with admirable ſucceſſe, which the Spaniards haue yet but once performed. Good Lord, how ſpaciouſly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But leſt I ſhould ſeeme ouer prodigall in the praiſe of my Countrimen, I will onely preſent you with ſome few verſes in this behalfe, and firſt this Latine Rythme of the middle time in prayſe of the Engliſh Nation, with ſome cloſe cautions. It is quilted as it were out of ſhreds of diuers Poets, ſuch as Scholers do call a *Cento*.

Quo verſu Anglorum poſſim deſcribere gentem,
Sepe mihi dubiam traxit ſententia mentem,
Sunt in amicitiæ percuſſo fœdere veri.
Maior at eſt virtus, quàm querere, parta tueri.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq́, duellis,
Aſpera ſed poſitis miteſcant ſecula bellis.
Sunt nitidi, culti, florent virtutis amore,
Sed nihil eſt virtus, niſi cum pietatis honore.
Quid ſit auaritiæ peſtis gens Anglica neſcit,
Creſcit amor dandi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.
Ætas prima ſtudet, dare largè, dando vireſcit.
Vae niſi ſyncerum quodquŋ, infundis aceſcit.
Lautior eſt illis cum menſa diuite cultus,
Accedunt hilares ſemper ſuper omnia vultus.
Non ibi Damatas pauper dicit Melyboeo,
In cratere meo Thetis eſt ſociata Lyæo.
Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,
Sic norunt quàm ſit dulcis mixtura bonorum.

Anglorum

Anglorum cur eſt gens quavis invida genti?
Summa petet livor, perflant aitiſſima venti.

And for the Scottiſh Nation this of their ewne Poet.

Illa pharetratis eſt propria gloria Scotis,
Cingere venatu ſaltus, ſuperare natando
Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & æſtus:
Nec foſſa & muris patriam, ſed Marte tueri,
Et ſpreta incolumem vita defendere famam,
Pollicitis ſervare fidem, ſanctumque, vereri
Numen amicitiæ, mores non munus amare.

The merry free and franticke diſpoſition of the old Engliſh was thus deſcribed by *Alfred of Beuerly*.

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera & apta iocari:
Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,
Sed linguâ melior, liberiorq; manus.

The deſire of knowledge in the Engliſh, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the ſwelling pride of Normans was thus rimed on in that time:

Scire Anglis ſitis eſt, ſitis eſt neſcire Britannis,
Factus Normannis creſcit creſcentibus annis.

Pope *Eugenius* the fourth ſeid, that the Engliſhmen were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other Nations, were it not for their wauering and vnſetled lightneſſe. *Policraticon.*

The ſweete that the Pope ſucked hence a long time ſo eaſily, gaue occaſion to their ſucceſſors, to ſucke England almoſt dry with extorting from the Clergy, and impoſing ſuch burdens vpon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Engliſhmen *The Popes Aſſes, willing to beare all burdens whatſoeuer.* In this reſpect another Pope playing vpon people at his pleaſure, ſaid that the Italians were *Volatilia cœli*, the French and Spaniards *Peſces æquoris*, the Engliſh and Germans, *Pecora campi.*

Salt and ſharpe was he which ſaid, French and Engliſh doe not reade as they write. Flemmings and Germans do not ſing as they pricke. Spaniards and Italians do not meane as they ſpeake.

The Hypercriticall controuller of Poets, *Iulius Scaliger* doth ſo ſeuerely cenſure Nations, that he ſeemed to ſit in the chaire of the ſcornefull, and therefore I will omit him and his cenſures, leſt I might ſeeme to approue them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans are warlike, plaine meaning and liberall, the Italians proud, vindicatiue and witty, the French well made, intemperate, and heady; the Spaniards disdainers, aduised pilling and polling; Englishmen stirring, trading, busie, and painefull.*

The Frenchmen are not altogether vntrue and vnfauorable to England in this their prouerbiall speech. *England is the Peradise of Women, the Purgatory of seruants, and the hell of horses.*

Lewes Regius or *Le Roy* in his viciſſitudes obeſerueth that the Spaniards commonly are haughty, the Moores diſloyall, the Greekes wary, the Italians aduiſed, the French hardy, the Engliſh and Scots luſty and ſtout.

But moſt true this may ſeeme which runneth currant euery where. *The Bridges of Poleland, the Deuotion of Italians, the Faſts of Germans, the Monkes of Boeme, the Nunnes of Suaben, the Religion of Pruze, the Conſtancy of the French, the impatience of the Spaniard, the new Guiſe of the Engliſh, are ſuteable, like vnto like.*

A certaine Italian in his cenſuring humour noteth, that ſuch is the humour of the Engliſhman, the more charge and authority he hath, the more matters he couets to thruſt himſelfe into, albeit impertinent to him, to make himſelfe eſteemed aboue that he is, and whatſouer he enterpriſeth either for fauour or diſpleaſure, he maintayneth by right or wrong.

The Welſhmen our nighbours, or rather our incorporate countrymen, both by approoued allegeance and law, in their Britiſh old Booke of Triplicities write: *As Welſhmen doe loue fire, ſalt, and drinke: the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horſes: ſo Engliſhmen, do eſpecially like good cheere, lands, and traſicke.* This good cheere cauſeth the Germans to recharge vs with gluttony when we charge them with drunkenneſſe which as we receiued from the Danes, ſo we firſt taught the French all their Kitchen skill and furniſhing their Tables.

P. Iauius.

And in the ſame place, *The Welſh, are liberall, The French, courteous, the Engliſh confident.*

Doctor Bourd ſhall end theſe matters, who painted for an Engliſh man, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of Taylers ſheeres in one hand, and a peece of cloth on his arme, with theſe rimes:

how truely and aptly I referre to each mans particular conſideration.

I am an Engliſhman, and naked I ſtand here,
Muſing in my mind, what garment I ſhall weare,
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that,
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:
All new faſhions bee pleaſant to me,
I will haue them whether I thriue or thee:
Now I am a Friſker, all men on me looke,
What I ſhould doe but ſet cocke on the hoope?
What do I care, if all the world me faile,
I will haue a garment reach to my taile;
Then am I a Minion, for I weare the new guiſe,
The next yeere after I hope to be wiſe:
Not only in wearing my gorgious aray,
For I will goe to learning a whole ſummers day;
I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French,
And I will learne Dutch ſitting on my bench.
I doe feare no man, all men feareth me,
I ouercome my aduerſaries by land and by Sea:
I had no Peere, if to my ſelfe I were true,
Becauſe I am not ſo, diuers times do I rue.
Yet I lack nothing, I haue all things at will,
If I were wiſe and would hold my ſelfe ſtill,
And meddle with no matters but to me pertayning,
But euer to be true to God and my King.
But I haue ſuch matters rowling in my pate,
That I will and doe I cannot tell what.
No man ſhall let me, but I will haue my mind,
And to father, mother, and friend, I'le be vnkind:
I will follow mine owne mind and mine old trade,
Who ſhall let me? the Diuels nailes are vnparde,
Yet aboue all things new faſhions I loue well,
And to weare them my thrift I will ſell,
In all this world I ſhall haue but a time,
Hold the Cup good fellow, here is thine and mine.

Cut at y^e Head of each Chapter: representing Trades of each. see Holinshead's Chronicle

The Languages.



From the people wee will now proceede to the Languages. Heere would Schollers ſhew you the firſt confuſion of Languages out of *Moſes*, that the gods had their pecular tongue out of *Homer*, that brute Beaſts, Birds, and Fiſhes, had their owne proper Languages out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would teach you of *Euphorus*, that there were but two and fifty tongues in the world, becauſe ſo many ſoules out of *Iacob* deſcended iuto *Ægypt*; and out of *Arnobius*, that there were 72. Albeit *Timoſthenes* reporteth that in *Dioſcurias* a mart Towne of *Colchis*, there trafficked 300. Nations of diuers Languages: And howſoeuer our *Indian* or *American* diſcouerers ſay, that in euery foureſcore mile in *America*, and in euery valley almoſt of *Peru* you ſhall find a new Language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people haue clouen tongues out of the fabulous *Narrations* of *Diodorus Siculus:* yea, they would laſh out the *Vtopian* Language with

In Pſal. 104.

Volvola Barchin hemam, le lalvola drame pagloni.

When as it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguiſt*, then a *Realiſt*. They would moreouer diſcourſe at large, which I will tell you in a word.

Britania Camdeni.

Firſt, the Britiſh tongue or Welſh (as we now call it) was in vſe onely in this Iland, hauing great affinity with the old *Galliqua* of *Gaule*, now *France*, from whence the firſt inhabitants in all probability came hither. Afterward the *Latine* was taken vp when it was brought into the forme of a Prouince, by little and little. Firſt, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where hee reporteth

Iulius

Iulius Agricola Gouernour here for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britans*, as able to do more by wit, then the *Gaules* by ſtudie: *Vt qui* (ſaith he) *modò linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent. Inde etiam habitus noſtri honor & frequens toga.* Then when *Roman* Colonies were here planted, and the people ruled by *Roman* lawes, written in the Latine tongue: but eſpecially after that all borne in the *Roman* Prouinces were enfranchiſed Citizens of *Rome* by *Adrian* the Emperor, as S. *Chryſoſtome* writeth; or rather by *Marcus Antoninus* as *Aurelius Victor* reporteth. Then the world accounted themſelues all one Nation. & ſung *Iam cunctæ gens vna ſumus.* As *Rutilius* to Romes praiſe:

Latine tongue in the Roman Prouinces.

Dumque offers victis proprij conſortia iuris,
Vrbem feceſti, quod prius orbis erat.

Hence it is that ſo many Latine words remaine in the *French*, *Spaniſh*, and other tongues, as alſo from the Popes practiſe, who impoſed the *Latine* tongue in the diuine Seruice, as a token of ſubiection to the *Roman* Sea.

Notwithſtanding in this Iſle the *Britiſh* ouergrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and ſome Villages of *Cornewall* intermingled with *Prouinciall Latine*, being very ſignificatiue, copious, and pleaſantly running vpon agnominations, although harſh in aſperations. After the Iriſh tongue was brought into the Northweſt parts of the Iſle, out of *Ireland* by the ancient Scottiſhmen, and there yet remaineth. Laſtly, the *Engliſh Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wiſely performed here all the three things, which imply a full conqueſt, *viz.* the alteration of lawes, language, and attire.

This Engliſh tongue is extracted, as the Nation, from the Germans the moſt glorious of all now extant in Europe for their morall, & martial vertues, & preſeruing the liberty entire, as alſo for propagating their Language by happy victories in *France* by the *Francs*, & *Burgundians*, in this Ile by the *Engliſh-Saxons*, in *Italy* by the *Heruls*, Weſt-*Gothes*, *Vandales*, & *Lombards*, in *Spaine* by the *Suenians* and *Vandales*. And this tongue is of that extenſion of this preſent that it reacheth from *Suiſerland*, & from the fountaines of Rhene ouer all ancient *Germany* both high and low as far as the Riuer *Viſtula* (except *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and part of *Polonia*, which ſpeake the *Sclauonian* tongue) and alſo ouer

Den-

Denmarke, Sueden, Gotland, Norway, Island to the *Hyperboran* or *Frozen-Sea*; without any great variety as I could proue particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine coniunction copulatiue E T we and the *Saxons* in *Germany* vſe *And*, the Netherlands *End*, the Swizers *Vnnd*, other Germans *Ond*, the Gotlanders *Vnt*, the Iſlanders *Ant*, as the old Francs vſed *Eind* and *Ind*.

And to the honour of our progenitors the *Engliſh Saxons* be it ſpoken, their conqueſt was more abſolute here ouer the *Britaines*, then either of the *Francs* in *France* ouer the *Gaules*, or the *Gothes* and *Lombards* in *Italy*, ouer the *Romans*, or of the *Gothes*, *Vandales*, and *Moores* ouer the ancient *Spaniards* in *Spaine*. For in theſe Nations much of the prouinciall Latine (I meane the Latine vſed whileſt they were Prouinces of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politikely had ſpread ouer their Empire, as is already ſaid.

But the *Engliſh-Saxon* Conquerors, altered the tongue which they found here wholly: ſo that no *Britiſh* words, or prouinciall *Latine* appeared therein at the firſt: & in ſhort time they ſpread it ouer this whole *Iſland*, from the *Orcades* to the Iſle of *Wight*, except a few barren corners in the *Weſterne* parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Britans* and *Scots* retired preſeruing in them both their life and Language. For certainely it is, that the greateſt and beſt parts, the Eaſt and South of *Scotland*, which call themſelues the *Lawland men*, ſpeake the Engliſh tongue varied only in *Dialect*, as deſcended from the *Engliſh-Saxons*: and the old *Scottiſh*, which is the very *Iriſh*, is vſed onely by them of the Weſt, called the *Hechtland-men*, who call the other as the Welſh call vs *Saſſons*, *Saxons*, both in reſpect of Language and originall, as I ſhewed before.

i.e. Highland-

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquity of our Language, that our great-great-great-Grandſires tongue came out of *Perſia*, albeit the wonderfull Linguiſt *Ioſoph Scaliger* hath obſerued, *Fader*, *Moder*, *Bruder*, *band*, *&c.* in the *Perſian* tongue in the very ſence as we now vſe them.

It will not be vnproper I hope to this purpoſe, if I note out of the Epiſtles of that learned Ambaſſour *Busbequius*, how the inhabitants of *Taurica Cherſoneſſus*, in the vttermoſt part of *Europe* Eaſtward, haue theſe words, *Wind*, *Siluer*, *Korne*, *Salt*, *Fiſh*, *Son*,

Son, *Apple*, *Waggen*, *Singen*, *Ilanda*, *Beard*, with many other in the very ſame ſence and ſignification, as they now are in vſe with vs, whereat I maruelled not a little when I firſt read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitours, which planted themſelues here in the Weſt, did alſo to their glory place *Colonies* likewiſe there in the Eaſt.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in reſpect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Ancient* the *Latine*, the *Romane*, the *Mixt*: ſo we in ours may make the *Ancient Engliſh-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may ſee how powerable *Time* is in altering tongues as all things elſe, I will ſet downe the Lords Prayer as it was tranſlated in ſundry ages, that you may ſee by what degrees our tongue is riſen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may altar and fall againe.

If we could ſet it downe in the ancient *Saxen*, I meane in the tongue which the Engliſh vſed at their firſt arriuall here, about 440. yeeres after Chriſts birth, it would ſeeme moſt ſtrange and harſh Dutch or Gebriſh, as women call it; or when they firſt embraced Chriſtianity, about the yeere of Chriſt 600. But the ancientſt that I can find, was about 900. yeere ſince, about the yeere of Chriſt 700. found in ancient *Saxon* gloſſed *Euangeliſts*, in the hands of my good friend Maſter *Robert Bowyer*, written by *Eadfride* the eight Biſhop of *Lindiffarne*, (which after was tranſlated to *Durham*) and diuided according to the ancient *Canon of Euſebius*, not into Chapters: for *Stephen Langton*, Archbiſhop of *Canturbury*, firſt diuided the holy Scripture into Chapters, as *Robert Stephan* did lately into Verſe, and thus it is. Hole-Iland. ſ. ed. 1631.

Our	*Father*	*which*	*art*	*in*	*heauen*
Vren	Fader	thic	arth	in	heofnas,

be	*hallowed*	*thine*	*name.*		*come*
Sic	gehalgud	thin	noma.	to	cymeth

thy	*Kingdome.*	*Be*	*thy*	*will*	*ſo*	*as*	*in*
thin	ric.	Sic	thin	willa	ſue	is	in

Hea-

Heauen and in earth. Oure lofe
heofnas, and in eortho. Vren hlaf

Super-ſubſtauntiall giue vs to day, and
ofer wirtlic ſel vs to daeg, and

forgiue vs debts oures ſo we for-
forgef vs ſcylda urna, ſue we for-

giue debts ours, and do not leade
gefan ſcyldgum vrum, and do inlead

vs into temptation. But deliuer euery one
vſith in cuſtnung. Ah gefrig vrich

from euill.
from ifle. Amen.

Some two hundred yeeres after, I find this ſomewhat varied in two tranſlations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

*Gewurth thin willa.

*Si thin willa on eorthan, ſwa on heofe-
dayly
num. Syle vs to dæg vrn dægthanlican hlaf.
treſpaſſes
And forgif vs vre glytas ſwa, ſwa we for-
againſt vs haue treſpaſſed
*Vrum Gyltendum.

gifath * tham the with vs agyltath. And ne

led the vs on coſtnung, Ac alys vs from

Be it ſo.
*Sothlice.

yfle. * Si it ſwa.

And

About an hundred and threeſcore yeares after, in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, I finde this rime ſent from *Rome* by Pope *Adrian* the Engliſhman, to be taught to the people.

Vre fadyr in heauen rich,
Thy name be halyedeuer lich,
Thou bring vs thy michell bliſſe,
Als hit in heauen y-doe,
Evar in yearth beene it alſo:
That holy bread that laſteth ay,
Thou ſend it ous this ilke day.
Forgiue ous all that we haue don,
As wee forgivet vch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ae ſhield ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.

Neither was there any great variation in the time of King *Henry* the third, as appeareth in this of that age, as I conieƈture by the Character;

Fader that art in heauin bliſſe,
Thin helge nam it wurth the bliſſe,
Cumen & mot thy kingdom,
Thin holy will it be all don.
In heauen and in erdh alſo,
So it ſhall bin full well Ic tro.
Gif vs all bread on this day,
And forgif vs vre ſinnes,
Ai we do vre wider winnet:
Let vs not in ſonding fall,
Oac fro euill thu ſyld vs all. Amen.

In the time of King *Richard* the ſecond about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was ſo mollified, that it came to be thus, as it is in the Tranſlation of *Wickeliffe*, with ſome Latine words now inſerted, whereas there was not one before.

Our fadyr, that art in heauen, halloed be thy name,
thy kingdom comto, be thy will done, ſo in heauen,

and

and in erth: gif to vs this day our bread ouer other ſubſtance: and forgif to vs our dettis, *as we forgeuen to our* detters, *and leed vs not into* temptation, *but* deliuer *vs fro euill. Amen.*

Hitherto will our ſparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfather *Engliſh*, who had more care to do wel, than to ſpeak minion-like, and left more glory to vs by their exployting of great actes, than we ſhall do by our forging a new words, and vncuth phraſes.

Great verily was the glory of our tongue before the *Norman* Conqueſt, in this, that the old *Engliſh* could expreſſe moſt aptly, all the conceipts of the minde in their owne tongue, without borrowing from any. As for example:

The holy ſeruice of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, becauſe it knitted the mindes of men together, and moſt people of *Europe* haue borrowed the ſame from them they called moſt ſignificantly *Eau-faſtnes*, as the one and onely aſſurance and faſt anker-hold of our ſoules health.

The gladſome tidings of our ſaluation, which the *Greekes* called *Euangelion*, and other Nations in the ſame word, they called *Godſpell*, that is *Gods ſpeech.*

For our *Sauiour*, which we borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latine Salnator*, they called in their owne word, *Hae-lend* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, ſafety, which we retaine ſtill in *Al-hael*, and *Waſ-hael*, that is, *Aue, Salue, Sis, ſaluus.*

They could call the diſciples of Chriſt, *Leorning Cnihtas* that is, *Learning Seruitours.* For *Cniht* which is now a name of worſhip, ſignified with them an *Attendant*, or ſeruitour.

They could name the *Phariſes* according to the *Hebrew Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men, which had ſundred and ſeuered themſelues from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper ſignification, as *Booke-men, Bocer.* So they called parchment, which we haue catcht from the Latine *Pergamenum*, *Boc-fell* in reſpect of the vſe.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy iudgement. For ſo it is according as we receiue it.

They could call *Fertility* and fruitfulneſſe of land ſignificatiuely

ficatiuely *Eordeſ-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Faxed ſtarre*; which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did call the iudgment ſeate *Domeſettle*.

That which we call the *Parliament*, of the *French Parler* to ſpeake, they called a *Witten mot*, as the Meeting and aſſembly of wiſemen.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the Latine word we call *Conſcience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainely.

That in a riuer which the Latines call *Alueus*, and *Canalis*, and from thence moſt nations of *Europe* name *Chanell*, *Kanell*, *Canale*, *&c.* they properly called the *Streame-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kindred they were deſtitute of ſignificatiue words; for he whom we of a (*French* and *Engliſh* compound word; call *Grandfather*, they called *Eald-fader*, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirdafader*.) So, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Forthafader*, and his father, *Fiftha-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whom we haue no name, but from the *Greekes*, they could aptly name *Vnſtana*, that is, without ſtones, as we vſe *Vnſpotted*, for without ſpot, *Vnlearned*, for without learning.

A Couetous man, whom we ſo call of the *French Convoitiſe*, they truely called *Git-ſor*, as a ſore and eagre *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the Latines call *Abortus*, and we in many words, *Vntimely birth*, or *Borne before the full time*, they called *Miſs-borne*.

A *Porter*, which we haue receiued from the *French*, they could in their owne word as ſignificatiuely call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appeare moſt plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentleman Maiſter *Laurence Nowell* of *Lincolnes-Inne*, who firſt in our time recalled the ſtudy hereof, Maiſter *William Lambert*, Maiſter *I. Ioſcelin*, Maiſter *Fr. Tate* were once publiſhed. Other wiſe it is to be feared, that deuouring *Time*, in few yeares will

vtterly

vtterly ſwallow it, without hope of recouery.

The alteration and admiration in our tongne as in all others, hath beene brought in by entrance of Strangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which haue ſwarmed hither; by traffick, for new words as well as for new wares, haue alwayes come in by the tyranne *Time*, which altereth all vnder Heauen, by *Vſe*, which ſwayeth moſt, and hath an abſolute command in words, and by *Pregnant wits*: ſpecially ſince that learning after long baniſhment, was recalled in the time of King *Henry* the eight, it hath beene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchiſing and endenizing ſtrange words, partly by refining and mollifying old words, partly by implanting new words with artificiall compoſition, happily containing themſelues within the bounds preſcribed by *Horace*. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithy, and ſignificatiue, as any other tongue in *Europe*: and I hope we are not yet and ſhall not hereafter come to that which *Seneca* ſaw in his time, *When mens minds beginne once to inure themſelues to diſlike, whatſoeuer is vſuall, is diſdained. They affect nouelty in ſpeech, they recall forworne and vncouth words, they forge new phraſes, and that which is neweſt, is beſt liked; there is preſumptuous and farre fetching of words. And ſome there are that thinke it a grace if their ſpeech do houer, and thereby hold the hearer in ſuſpence*: you know what followeth.

In Epiſt.

Omitting this, pardon me and thinke me not ouerballanced with affection, if I thinke that our *Engliſh* tongue is (I will not ſay as ſacred as the *Herbew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*,) but as fluent as the *Latine*, and as courteous as the *Spaniſh*, as courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian*, as ſome Italianated amorous haue confeſſed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignity of our tongue, than our owne affecting of forraine tongues, by admiring prayſing, and ſtudying them aboue meaſure: whereas the wiſe *Romans* thought no ſmall part of their honour to conſiſt in the honour of their language, As for a long time the Engliſh placed in the Borroughs townes of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither Iriſh nor Welſh, among them. And not long ſince for the honour of our natiue tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan*, Earle of *Arun-*

dell,

dell, in trauaile into *Italy*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his gouernment of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongues, would answere no ſtrangers by word of writing, but onely in Engliſh. As in this conſideration alſo (before them) Cardinall *Wolſey* in his ambaſſage into *France*, commanded all his ſeruants to vſe no French, but meere Engliſh to the French, in all communication whatſoeuer.

As for the *Monoſyllables* ſo rife in our tongue, which were not ſo originally, although they are vnfitting for verſes and meaſures, yet are they moſt fit for expreſſing briefly the firſt conceipts of the minde, or *Intentionalia*, as they call them in Schooles: ſo that we can ſet downe more matter in fewer lines, then any other language. Neither do we or the Welſh ſo curtall the *Latine*, that we make all therein *Monoſyllables*, as *Ioſeph Scaliger* chargeth vs; who in the meane time forgetteth, that his French men haue put in their *Proviſo* in the edict of *Paciſication* in the *Grammaticall* warre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* diſtinctly, and the Iriſh not to obſerue quantity of ſyllables. I cannot yet but confeſſe that we haue corruptly contracted moſt names both of men and places, if they were of more then two ſyllables, and thereby hath enſued no little obſcurity. In Catalectic.

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no diſgrace, when as all the tongues of *Europe* do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues, there hath beene like borrowing one from another. As the preſent *French* is compoſed of *Latine*, *Germane*, and the old *Gallique*, the *Italian* of *Latine* and *Germane-Gotiſh*, and the *Spaniſh* of *Latine*, *Gotiſh-Germane*, and *Arabique*, or *Moriſque*. Yet it is falſe which *Geſner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the moſt mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may pleaſe any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, hee ſhall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatſoeuer. Notwithſtanding the diuerſity of Nations which haue ſwarmed hither, and the practiſe of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conqueſt, would haue yoaked the Engliſh vnder their tongue, as they did vnder their In Mithridate.

command, by compelling them to teach their children in ſchooles nothing but French, by ſetting downe their lawes in the Norman-French, and enforcing them (moſt rigorouſly) to pleade and to bee impleaded in that tongue onely for the ſpace of three hundred yeares, vntill King *Edward* the third enlarged them firſt from that bondage. Since which time, our language hath riſen by little, and the prouerbe proued vntrue, which ſo long had beene vſed, *Iacke would be a gentleman, if he could ſpeake French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Anceſtors ſtedfaſtneſſe in eſteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conqueſt, they miſliked nothing more in King *Edward* the Confeſſor, than that he was Frenchified, and accounted the deſire of forraigne language then, to be a foretoken of the bringing in of forraine powers, which indeede happened. In like manner after the Conqueſt, notwithſtanding thoſe enforcements of the Normans in ſupplanting it, and the nature of men, which is moſt pliable with a curious iolity, to faſhion and frame themſelues according to the manners, attire and language of the Conquerours: Yet in all that long ſpace of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except ſome termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dycing, when as wee within theſe 60. yeares, haue incorporate ſo many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue conſiſteth now in them. But like themſelues continue ſtill thoſe old Engliſhmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall* and the Countrey of *Weyſford*, in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, who yet ſtill continue their ancient attire and tongue, in ſo much that an Engliſh Gentleman not long ſince, ſent thither in Commiſſion among them, ſayd that hee would quickely vnderſtand the Iriſh, when they ſpake the ancient Engliſh. So that our anceſtors ſeemed (in part) as iealous of their natiue language, as thoſe *Brittaines* which paſſed hence into *Armorica* in *France*, and marrying ſtrange women there, did cut out their tongues, leſt their children ſhould corrupt their language with their mothers tongues, or as the *Germans* (which haue moſt of all Nations) oppoſed themſelues againſt all innouations in habite and language.

Nonnius.

Whereas

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* ſay, and that truely, that Nature hath giuen man fiue inſtruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throate; I will not deny but ſome among vs do pronounce more fully, ſome flatly, ſome broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, exceſſe, or change of letters, which is rather to bee imputed to the perſons and their education, than to the language. When as generally wee pronounce (by the confeſſion of ſtrangers), as ſweetely, ſmoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to ſoupe their words out of the throate with fat and full ſpirits.

This variety of pronunciation hath brought in ſome diuerſity of Orthography, and hereupon Sir *Iohn Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glory of his *Welſh*, reporteth that a ſentence ſpoken by him in *Engliſh*, and penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, ſeuerally for triall of our Orthography, was ſo ſet downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas ſo many *Welſh*, writing the ſame likewiſe in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credite; yet it hath beene ſeene where tenne Engliſh, writing the ſame ſentence, haue all ſo concurred, that among them all there hath beene no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twiſe of our ſilent *E*, in the end of ſome words. As for the *Welſh*, I could neuer happen on two of that nation together, that wou'd acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Maieſties Secretary not long ſince, a man of great learning and iudgement, occaſioned by ſome vncertainty of our Orthography, thogh it ſeeme grounded vpon *Sound*, *Reaſon*, and *Cuſtome*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of Neceſſity there muſt be ſo many letters in euery tongue, as there are ſimple and ſingle ſounds, that the Latine letters were not ſufficient to expreſſe all our ſimple ſounds. Therefore hee wiſhed that wee ſhould haue A ſhort, and A long, becauſe *a* in *Man*, and in *Mân* of

horſe hath different ſounds; E long as in *Men* moderate, and *e* ſhort as in men, and an Engliſh e as in wee, thee, he, me I long, and I ſhort, as in Bi, *per*, and Bi, *emere*: O ſhort, and O long, as in ſmoke of the fire: V long, as in But, *Ocrea*, and V ſhort, as in But *Sed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as ſlu, nu, tru. For conſonants he would haue C be neuer vſed but for Ch, as it was among the old Engliſh, and K in all other words; for Th. he would haue the *Saxon* letter *Throne*, which was a D with a daſh through the head, or þ; for I conſonant the *Saxon* ȝ, as ȝet, not Ieat for Ieat-ſtone, ȝay for Iay: *Q*, if hee were king of A; B, C, ſhould be put to the horne, and baniſhed; and *Ku* in his place; as *Kuik*, not *quik*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarel*: *Z*; hee would haue vſed for the ſofter *S*, or eth, and es, as *diz* for dieth, *liz* for lies, and the ſame *S* inuerted for *ſh*, as *Sal* for *ſhall*, *fles* for *fleſh*. Thus briefly I haue ſet you downe his deuiſe, which albeit *Sound* and *Reaſon* ſeemed to countenance, yet that Tyranny *Cuſtome* hath ſo confronted, that it will neuer bee admitted.

If it be any glory which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many words in their tongues do not differ from the *Greeke*, I can ſhew you as many in the *Engliſh*; whereof I will giue you a few for a taſt, as they haue offered themſelues in reading; but withall, I truſt you will not gather by conſequence, that we are deſcended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not ſee identity in theſe words, as if the one deſcended from the other?

Καλέω, to call.
Πάτος, a path.
Λάπλω, to lappe.
Ράνις, raine.
Ραπίζειν, to rappe.
Λοῖσθος, laſt.
Ζέω, to ſeethe.
Θρασὺς, raſh.
Νέος, new.
Γράσις, graſſe.
Ὄρχατος, an Orchard.
Κρίκω, to creake.

a ſtarre,

Ἀστὴρ, a ſtarre.
Ὅλος, whole.
Φαῦλος, foule.
Θὴρ, a Dere.
Ῥάβδος, a rodde.
Ραϛώνη, reſt.
Μήνη, the Moone.
Μύλη, a mill.
Τίτθος, a teate.
Σκάφη, a ſhippe.
Στρόφος, a rope.
Καλπάζειν, to gallop.
Ἄχος, ache.
Ῥάκος, a ragge.
Κλίμαξ, a climbing.
οὖθαρ, an vdder.
Ὄαροι, whoriſh ſport.
Κῦσαι, to kiſſe.
Ἄγχεσθαι, to hang.
Ἔρα, earth.
Κάραβος, a crabbe.
Φῶλος, a phoale.
Λύχνος, a linke.
Κόπτω, to cut.
Ραίειν, to raze out.
Ὄχνη, oker.
Μωκᾶσθ, to mocke.
Ελάσσων, leſſe.
Αξίνη, an axe.
Σκώπτειν, to ſcoffe.
Στρώνυμι, to ſtrowe.
Χάρμη, a skirmiſh.
Κυριακὴ, a Church.
Ποτήριον, a potte.
Μυτάκες, Muſtaches.
Θύρα, a doore.
Ὅλκας, a hulke.
Καλὰ, to you know what. With many more if a man

man would bee ſo idle to gather them with *Budæus*, *Baſſius*, *Innius*, *Pichardus*, and others.

Hereby may be ſeene the originall of ſome Engliſh words, and the *Etymology* or reaſon whence many other are deriued, (beſide themalready ſpecified)may as wel be found in our tong, as in the learned tongues,although hardly; for that herein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden and is not eaſily found, as both *Varro* and *Iſidor* do acknowledge. But an indifferent man may iudge, that our name of the moſt diuine power, God, is better deriued from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Deus* from δέω, becauſe God is to be feared. So *Winter* from Winde, *Sommer* from the Sunne, *Lent* from ſpringing, becauſe it falleth in the ſpring, for which our Progenitours the *Germans*, vſe *Glent*. The feaſt of Chriſts Riſing, *Eaſter*, from the old word *Eaſt*, which we now vſe for the place of the riſing of the *Sunne*, *Sayle* as the *Sea-haile*, *Windor* or *Windowe*, as a doore againſt the wind, *King* from *Coming*, for ſo our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word implyeth two moſt important matters in a Gouernour, *Power*, and *Skill*: and many other, better anſwering in ſound and ſenſe, then thoſe of the *Latines*, *Frater quaſi ferè alter*, *Tempeſtas quaſi Tempus peſtis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digiti quia decenter iuncti*, *Cura quia cor vrit*, *Peccare quaſi pedam capere*.

Dionyſius a Greeke coyner of *Etymologies* is commended by *Athenæus*, in his ſupper-gulls, table-talkers, or *Deipnoſophiſtæ*, for making mouſe-traps of *Muſteria*: and verily if that he be commendable, the Mint-maſters of our *Etymologies* deſerue no leſſe commendation: for they haue merily forged *Money* from *My-honey*, *Flatter* from flie-at-her, *Shouell* from ſhoue-full, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Maſtiefe* as Maſſe-thiefe, *Staffe as Stay of*, *Beere*, *Be-heere*, *Symony See-mony*, *Stirrup*, *a Stayre-vp*, &c.

This merry playing with words too much vſed by ſome, hath occaſioned a great and high perſonage to ſay, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting, the *Spaniſh* for treating, the *French* for trafficke; ſo the *Engliſh* is moſt fit for trifling and toying. And ſo doth *Giraldus Cambrenſis* ſeeme to thinke, when as in his time he ſaith, the *Engliſh* and *Welſh* delighted much in licking the letter, and clapping together of Agnominations.

But

But now I will conclude this triflying diſcourſe, with a true tale of an Ancient Hiſtorian.

Of the effectuall power of words, great diſputes haue bin of great wits in all ages; the *Pythagoreans* extolled it, the impious Iewes aſcribed all miracles to a name, which was ingraued in the reueſtiary of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one ſtale away and enſeamed it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Oſorius de Sapientia*, and the like in *Rabi Hamas Speculation:* and ſtrange it is what *Samonicus Serenus* aſcribed to the word ABRADACARBA, againſt agues. But there was one true Engliſh word of as great, (if not greater force) than them all, now out of all vſe, and will be thought for ſound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacy (as it pleaſeth *Porphyrie*) and in ſignification it ſignifieth as it ſeemeth, no more then abiect, baſe-minded, falſe-hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath leuied Armies, and ſubdued rebellious enemies; and that I may hold you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a dangerous rebellion againſt King *William Rufus*, and *Rocheſter* Caſtle, then the moſt important and ſtrongeſt fort of this Realme, was ſtoutly kept againſt him, after that he had but proclaimed, that his ſubiects ſhould repare thither to his Campe, vpon no other penalty, but that whoſoeuer refuſed to come, ſhould be reputed a *Niding:* they ſwarmed to him immediately from all ſides in ſuch numbers, that he had in few dayes an infinite Armie, and the rebells therewith were ſo terrified, that they forthwith yeelded. While I run on in this courſe of Engliſh tongue, rather reſpecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of Engliſh, neither to write State-Engliſh, Court-Engliſh, nor Secretarie-Engliſh, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I haue waded hitherunto in the fourth kind, which is plaine Engliſh, leauing to ſuch as are compleate in all, to ſupply whatſoeuer remaineth.

William Malmesbury.

Niding.

The Excellency of the Engliſh tongue by R.C. of Anthony Eſquire to W.C.

IT were moſt fitting (in reſpect of diſcretion) that men ſhould firſt weigh matters with iudgement, and then encline their affection, where the greateſt reaſon ſwayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary; for either by cuſtome, we firſt ſettle our affection, and then afterward draw in thoſe arguments to approue it, which ſhould haue forgone to perſwade our ſelues. This prepoſterous courſe (ſeeing antiquity from our elders, and vniuerſality of our neighbours) do entitle with a right, I hold my ſelfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but alſo *cum ſapientibus*, in ſeeking out with what commendations I may attire our Engliſh language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and diuers others for theirs.

Locutio is defined, *Animi ſenſus per vocem expreſſio.* On which ground I build theſe conſequences, that the firſt and principall point ſought in euery language, is that wee may expreſſe the meaning of our mindes, aptly each to other. Next, that wee may doe it readily without great adoe. Then fully, ſo as others may throughly conceiue vs. And laſt of all handſomely, that thoſe to whom we ſpeake may take pleaſure in hearing vs, ſo as whatſoeuer tongue will gaine the race of perfection, muſt runne on theſe foure wheeles, *Significancy*, *Eaſineſſe*, *Copiouſneſſe*, and *Sweetneſſe*. of which the two foremoſt import a neceſſity, the two latter a delight.

A Foure points requiſite in a Language.

Now

Now if I can proue that our Engliſh Language, for all, or the moſt, is matchable, if not preferable before any other in vſe at this day; I hope the aſſent of any impartiall Reader will paſſe on my ſide. And how I endeauour to performe the ſame this ſhort labour ſhall manifeſt.

To beginne then with the Significancy, it conſiſteth in the letters, words, and phraſes. And becauſe the Greeke and Latine haue euer borne away the prerogatiue from all other tongues, they ſhall ſerue as touch-ſtones to make our tryall by. Significancy.

For Letters wee haue C. more then the Greekes K. and Y. more then the Latines, and W. more then them both, or the French and Italians. Letters.

In thoſe common to them and vs, wee haue the vſe of the Greeke Β in our V, of our B they haue none, ſo haue wee of their Δ and Θ in our *Th*, which in *that* and *things* expreſſeth both, but of our D. they haue none. Likewiſe their Υ we turne to another vſe in *yeeld*, then they can, and as for E G & I, neither Greekes nor Latines can make profit of them, as we doe in theſe words *Each, Edge, Ioy*. True it is that we in pronouncing the Latine, vſe them alſo after this manner; but the ſame in regard of the ancient and right Roman deliuery altogether abuſiuely, as may appeare by *Scaliger*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, *Lipſius*, and others.

Now for the ſignificancy of words, as euery *Individuum* is but one, ſo in our native Engliſh-Saxon Language, we find many of them ſutably expreſſed by one Syllable: thoſe conſiſting of more, are borrowed from other Nations, the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as ſufficiently notorious. Words.

Againe, for expreſſing our paſſions, our interiections are very apt and forcible. As finding our ſelues ſomewhat agreeued, wee cry *Ah*, if more deepely *Oh*, when wee pitty *Alas*, when we bemone, *Alacke*, neither of them ſo effeminate as the Italian *Deh*, or the French *Helas*: In deteſtation wee ſay *Phy*, as if therewithall wee ſhould ſpit. In attention *Haa*, in calling *Whowpe*, in hallowing *Wehahowe*, all which (in my eare) ſeeme to be deriued from the very natures of thoſe ſeuerall affections. Interiections.

Growi

Compoſition of words.

Crow from hence to the compoſition of words, and therein our Language hath a peculiar grace, a like ſignificancy, and more ſhort then the Greekes, for example in *Moldwarp*, wee expreſſe the nature of that beaſt. In *handkercher*, the thing and his vſe. In *vpright* that vertue by a Metaphore. In *Wiſedome* and *Doomes-day*, ſo many Sentences as Words, and ſo of the reſt, for I giue onely a taſte that may direct others to a fuller obſeruation of what my ſudden memory cannot repreſent vnto me. It may paſſe alſo the maſters of this ſignificancy, that in a manner all the proper names of our people doe import ſomewhat, which from a peculier note at firſt of ſome one of the Progenitors, in proceſſe of time inueſted it ſelfe in a poſſeſſion of the poſteritie, euen as wee ſee like often befall to thoſe, whoſe Fathers bare ſome vncouth Chriſtian Names. Yet for the moſt part wee auoid the blemiſh giuen by the Romans, in like caſes, who diſtinguiſhed the Perſons by the imperfections of their bodies, from whence grew their *Naſones*, *Labeones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*, and ſuch like: how euer *Macrobius* coloureth the ſame. Yea ſo ſignificant are our words, that amongſt them ſundry ſingle ones, ſerue to expreſſe diuers things, as by *Bill* is meant weapon, a ſcroll, and a Birds beake, by *Graue*, ſober, a tombe, and to carue, and by *Light*, *marke*, *match*, *file*, *ſore*, and *pray*, the ſemblable.

Names.

Equiuoca.

Againe, ſome ſentences, in the ſame words carry a diuers ſence, as till deſert ground: ſome ſignifie one thing forward, and another backward, as *Feeler I was no ſo*, *Of one ſaw I releeſe*. Some ſignifie one thing forward and backward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi reuiuer*, and this *Eye, did Madam Erre?* Some carry a contrary ſence backeward, to that they did forward, as *I did leuell ere veu*, veu ere leuell did I.

Some deliuer a contrary ſence by the diuers pointing, as the Epiſtle in doctor *Wilſons* Rhetoricke, and many ſuch like, which a curious head, leaſure, and time might picke out.

Prouerbs.

Neither may I omit the ſignificancy of our Prouerbs conciſe in words, but plentifull in number, briefely pointing at many great matters, and vnder the circuit of a few ſyllables, preſcribing ſundry auaileable caueats.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, our ſpeech doth not conſiſt onely of words, but in a ſort euen of deeds; as when we expreſſe a matter by Metaphors, wherein the Engliſh is very fruitfull and forcible. Metaphors.

And ſo much for the ſignificancy of our Language in meaning.

Now for his eaſineſſe in learning, the ſame ſhooteth out into branches. The one, of others learning our Language, the ſecond of our learning that of others. For the firſt, the moſt part of our words (as I haue touched) are Monaſyllables and ſo the fewer in tale, and the ſooner reduced to memory, neither are wee loded with thoſe declenſions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles goueme all our verbes and Nownes, and ſo we reade a very ſhort Grammer. Eaſineſſe to be learned.

For eaſie learning of other Languages by ours, let theſe ſerue as proofes, there are many Italian words, which the French men cannot pronounce, *accio* for which he ſaith *aſſno:* many of the French with the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayller chagzni Poſtillon*, many in ours, which neither of them can vtter; as *Hedge Water*. So that a ſtranger though neuer ſo long conuerſant amongſt vs, carrieth euermore a watch-word vpon his tongue to deſcry him by, but turne an Enliſhman at any time of his age into what Country ſoeuer, allowing him due reſpite, and you ſhall ſee him profit ſo well, that the imitation of his vtterance, will in nothing differ from the patterne of that natiue Language. The want of which towardneſſe coſt the *Ephramites* their skinnes; neither doth this croſſe my former aſſertion of others eaſie learning our Language. For I meane of the ſence and words, and not touching the pronunciation. To learne others.

But I muſt now enter into the large field of our tongues copiouſneſſe, and perhaps long wander vp and downe, without finding eaſie way of Iſſue, and yet leaue many parts thereof vnſurueyed. 3. Copiouſnes

My firſt proofe of our plenty, I borrow from the choiſe which is giuen vs by the vſe of diuers Languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon, little differing from the preſent low *Dutch*, becauſe they more then any of their Borowing.

their Neighbours haue hitherto preſerued that ſpeech from a: ny great forreine mixture: heere amongſt, the Britons haue left diuers of their words interſowed, as it were thereby making a continuall claime to their poſſeſſion. Wee may alſo trace the footſteps of the *Daniſh* bitter (though not long during) ſouerainty in theſe parts, and the *Roman* alſo imparted vnto vs of his Latine riches, with no ſparing hand. Our Neighbours the French, haue beene likewiſe contented wee ſhould take vp by retaile as well their termes as their faſhions: or rather wee retaine yet but ſome remant of that which once heere bare all the ſway, and dayly renue the ſtore. So haue our Italian Trauellers brought vs acquainted with their ſweete reliſhed Phraſes, which (ſo their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tollerable, yea euen we ſeeke to make our good of our late Spaniſh enemy, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue as the dint of his Sword. Seeing then wee borrow (and that not ſhamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Britane*, the *Romane*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*; how can our ſtocke bee other then exceeding plentifull? It may bee obiected, that ſuch patching maketh *Litletons* hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the ſame rather to a Babelliſh confuſion, then any one entire Language.

Anſwere. It may againe bee anſwered, that this theft of words, is no leſſe warranted by the priuiledge of a preſcription, ancient and vniuerſall, then was that of goods amongſt the *Lacedemonians* by an enacted law; for ſo the Greekes robbed the Hebrewes, the Latines the Greekes (which filching *Cicero* with a large diſcourſe in his Booke *De Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Chriſtian Nations the Latine. For euidence hereof, many ſentences may bee produced conſiſting of words, that in their originall are Latine, and yet (ſaue ſome ſmall variance in their terminations) fall out all one with the French, Dutch, and Engliſh, as *Ley, Ceremonious perſons, offer prelate preeſt, cleere candles flamme, in Temples cloiſtre, In cholerick Temprature, cliſters purgation is peſtilent, pulers preſeruatiue, ſubtill Factors, aduocates Notaries, practize, Papers, Labels, Regiſters, Regents, Maieſty, in Palace hath triumphant Throne, Regi-*

Words one in diuers Languages.

Regiments, Scepter, Vaſſals, Suplication, and ſuch like. Then euen as the Italian Potentates of theſe dayes make no difference in their Pedegrees and ſucceſſions, betweene the bed lawfull or vnlawfull, where either an vtter-wart or a better deſert doth force or entice them thereunto, ſo may the conſenting practiſe of theſe Nations, paſſe for a iuſt Legittimation of theſe baſtard words, which either neceſſity, or conueniency hath induced them to adopt.

Increaſe on borrowing.

For our owne parts we imploy the borrowed ware ſo far to our aduantage, that we raiſe a profit of new words from the ſame ſtocke, which yet in their owne Country are not marchantable. For example, we deduce diuers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it ſelfe cannot be yeelded, as the verbs, *To Aire, to beard, to croſſe, to flame*, and their deriuations, ayring, ayred, bearder, bearding, bearded, &c. as alſo cloſer, cloſely, cloſeneſſe, gloſingly, hourely, maieſticall, maieſtically. In like ſort we graffe vpon French words thoſe buds, to which that ſoile affoordeth no growth, as *chiefly, faulty, ſlauiſh, preciſeneſſe*.

Of Latine the French.

Diuers words alſo we deriue out of the Latine at ſecond hand by the French, and make good Engliſh, though both Latine and French haue their hands cloſed in that behalfe, as in theſe verbes, *Pray, Point, Paze, Preſt, Rent, &c.* and alſo in the Aduerbes *carpingly, currantly, actiuely, colourably, &c.* Againe in other Languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliuer that which another tongue expreſſeth, as (by Ciceroes obſeruation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus* vnapt, vnfit, vntoward, in Greeke. Neither *Porcus Capo Veruex*, a barrow Hog, a Capon, a Weather, as Cuiacius noteth, *ad Tit. de verb. ſignif.* No more can you expreſſe to *ſtand* in French, to *Tye* in Comiſh: nor *Knaue* in Latine, for *Nebulo* is a clowdy fellow, or in Iriſh; whereas you ſee our ability extendeth thereunto.

Defects of other tongues.

Moreouer, the copiouſneſſe of our Language appeareth in the diuerſity of our Dialects, for we haue Court and we haue Country Engliſh, we haue Northerne, and Southerne groſſe and ordinary, which differ each from other, not only in the terminations, but alſo in many words, termes, and phraſes, and expreſſe the ſame things in diuers ſorts, yet all right Engliſh alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perſwaded) deliuer a matter with more

more varietie then ours, both plainely and by Prouerbes and Metaphers: for example, when wee would bee rid of one wee vſe to ſay, *bee going, trudge, packe, bee faring, hence, away, ſhift*, and by circumlocution; *Rather your roome then your company, lets ſee your backe, come againe when I bid you, when you are cald, ſent for, intreated, willed, deſired, inuited, ſpare vs your place, another in your ſtead, a Ship of Salt for you, ſaue your credite, you are next the doore, the doore is open for you, there is no body holdeth you, no body teares your ſleeue, &c.* likewiſe this word *Fortis* wee may ſinonymize after all theſe faſhions, ſtout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, aduentrous, &c.

All ſorts of Verſes.

And in a word, to cloſe vp theſe prooſes of our copiouſneſſe, looke into our Imitations, of all ſorts of Verſes affoorded by any other Language, and you ſhall finde that Sir *Philip Sidney*, Maſter *Puttenham*, Maſter *Stanihurſt*, and diuers more haue made vſe how farre we are within compaſſe of a fore-imagined poſſibility in that behalfe.

Sweeteneſſe.

I come now to the laſt and ſweeteſt point of the ſweeteneſſe of our tongue, which ſhall appeare the more plainely, if like two Turkeyſes or the London Drapers, we match it with our neighbours. The Italian is pleaſant but without ſinewes, as a ſtill fleeting water. The French, delicate, but euen nice as a woman, ſcarce daring to open her lippes for feare of marring her countenance. The Spaniſh Maieſticall, but fulſome, running too much on the O. and terrible like the Diuell in a Play. The Dutch manlike but withall very harſh, as one ready at euery word to picke a quarrell. Now we in borrowing from them, giue the ſtrength of conſonants to the Italian, the full ſound of words to the French, the variety of terminations to the Spaniſh, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and ſo (like Bees) gather the hony of their good properties, and leaue the dregs to themſelues. And thus when ſubſtantialneſſe combineth with delightfulneſſe, fulneſſe with fineneſſe, ſeemlineſſe with portlineſſe, and currantneſſe with ſtayednеſſe, how can the Language which conſiſteth of all theſe, ſound other then moſt full of ſweetneſſe?

Compared with others.

Mixture.

Againe, the long words that we borrow, being intermingled with the ſhort of our owne ſtore, make vp a perfect harmony, by culling from out which mixture (with iudgement) you may

frame

frame your ſpeech according to the matter you muſt worke on, Maieſticall, pleaſant, delicate, or manly more or leſſe, in what ſort you pleaſe. Adde hereunto, that whatſoeuer grace any other Language carrieth in Verſe or Proſe, in Tropes or Metaphors, in Ecchoes and Agnominations, they may all bee liuely and exactly repreſented in ours. Will you haue *Platoes* veine? reade Sir *Thomas Smith*; the *Ionicke*? Sir *Thomas Moore*; *Ciceroes*? *Aſcham*, *Varro*? *Chaucer*, *Demoſthenes*? Sir *Iohn Cheeke* who (in his Treatiſe to the Rebels) hath compriſed all the figures of Rhetorick. Will you reade Virgill? take the Earle of Surrey. *Catullus*? *Shakeſpheare* and *Harlowes* Fragment, *Ouid*? *Daniel*, *Lucan*? *Spencer*, *Martiall*? Sir *Iohn Danies* and others: will you haue all in all for Proſe and Verſe? take the miracle of our age, Sir *Philip Sidney*.

And thus, if mine owne eyes bee not blinded by affection, I haue made yours to ſee, that the moſt renowned of all other nations haue laied vp, as in treaſure, and entruſted the *Diuiſos orbe Britannos*, with the rareſt Iewels of their lips perfections, whether you reſpect the vnderſtanding for ſignificancy, or the memory for eaſineſſe, or the conceit for plentifulneſſe, or the eare for pleaſantneſſe: wherein if enough be deliuered, to adde more then enough were ſuperfluous; if too little, I leaue it to be ſupplyed by better ſtored capacities; if ought amiſſe, I ſubmit the ſame to the diſcipline of euery able and impartiall cenſurer.

Chriſtian

Chriſtian Names.

NAmes called in Latine *Nomina quaſi Notamini*, were firſt impoſed for the diſtinction of perſons, which we call now Chriſtian Names: After, for difference of Families, which wee call Sirnames, and haue beene eſpecially reſpected, as whereon the glory and credit of men is grounded, and by which the ſame is conueyed to the knowledge of poſteritie.

Euery perſon had in the beginning one onely proper name, as among the Iewes, *Adam*, *Ioſeph*, *Salomon*; among the Ægyptians, *Anubis*, *Amaſis*, *Bariſis*; among the Chaldæans, *Ninus*, *Ninias*, *Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Aſtiages*, *Bardanes*, *Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Diomedes*, *Vliſſes*, *Oreſtes*; among the Romans, *Romulus*, *Remus*, *Faſtulus*; among the old Gaules, *Litavicus*, *Cavarillus*, *Divitiacus*; among the Germans, *Arioviſtus*, *Arminius*, *Naſſua*; among the Britans, *Caſſibellin*, *Caratac*, *Calgac*; among the ancient Engliſh, *Hengeſt*, *Ælla*, *Kenric*; likewiſe all other Nations, except the ſavages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbary*, which were reported to bee both nameleſſe and dreameleſſe.

Varro. Iulius. Paris. Vigilius.

Plinius. Marcellinus.

The moſt ancient Nation of the Iewes gaue the name at the Circumciſion the eight day after the natiuity; the Romans to females the ſame day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies luſtricus*, as it were the cleanſing day, vpon which day they ſolemnized a feaſt called *Nominalia*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata ſcribenda advocabantur*, that is, as I conceiue, their Natiuity was ſet. And it was enacted by the Emperour *Antoninus Philoſophus*, that all ſhould enter their Childrens names on record, before Officers thereunto appoineed. At what time other Nations

De Anima cap. 39. Capitolinus.

Nations in ancient times gaue names, I haue not read: but since Christianity, most Nations for the time followed the Iewes, celebrating baptisme the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestors in this Realme (vntill latter time) baptized, and gaue names the very birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsel of S. *Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gaue name in the seauenth yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire. Mart. Cromerus.

The first imposition of Names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceiued by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon S^t. *Hierome* saith, *Votiva & quasi ob virtutis auspicium imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut apud Latinos, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c.* And such hopefull lucky names called by *Cicero*, *Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus*, *Fausta nomina*, were euer first enrolled and ranged in the *Romane* Musters; first called out to serue at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of *Colonies*, as *Statorius*, *Faustus*, *Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stout, happy, and valorous. As contrariwise *Atrius Vmber* is accounted in *Liuie*, *abominandi ominis nomen*, an abhominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismall darkenesse, dead ghosts, and shaddowes. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lico*, that is, a *Greedy Wolfe*. Cic de Diuinatione.

Vosmet nunc facite coniecturam caterùm
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lyco nomen siet.

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galienus*, one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, onely in fauour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper, from whence *Regilianus* was deriued, one answered, *à Regno*, another beganne to decline *Rex*, *Regis*, *Regi*, *Regilianus*, whereat the Souldiers (which in all actions are forward,) beganne with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere,* See Herodot. l. 9. de Hegesistrato. Trebellius Pollio.

Deus tibi regis nomen impoſuit: and ſo inueſted him with imperiall roabes. In this Iſle alſo at *Silceſter* in Hampſhire, *Conſtantius* a military man of ſome reputation, in hope of his lucky name, and that he would prooue another *Conſtantinus* Lampridius. *Magnus* to the good of the people, was by the Brittaine Army proclaimed Emperour againſt *Honorius*: who exployted great matters in his owne perſon in *Gallia*, and by his ſonne in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus*, in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was ſo amiable among the Romanes, as he was ſuppoſed vnfit for the Empire, who bare not that name, vntill *Antoninus Elagabalus* with his filthy vices diſtained the ſame. We reade alſo that two Ambaſſadours were ſent out of *France* into *Spaine*, to King *Alphonſe* the ninth, to demaund one of the daughters that he begat of the daughter of King *Henry* the ſecond of *England*, to be married to their Soueraigne King *Lewes* the eight: one of theſe Ladies was very beautifull, called *Vrraca*, the other not ſo beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were preſented to the Ambaſſadours, all men held it as a matter reſolued, that the choyce would light vpon *Vrraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambaſſadours enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Vrraca*, and made choyce of the Lady *Blanche*, ſaying, That her name would be better receiued in *France* than the other, as ſignifying faire and beautifull, according to the verſe made to her honour.

Candida, candeſcens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greateſt Philoſopher *Plato* might ſeeme, not without cauſe, to aduiſe men to be carefull in giving faire and happy names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the minds, actions, and ſucceſſes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One alſo well obſerueth that theſe ſeuen things, Vertue, good Parentage, Wealth, Dignity, or office, good Preſence, a good Chriſtian name, with a gracious Surname, and ſeemely attire, do eſpecially grace and adorne a man. And accordingly ſayeth *Panormitan*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona præſumptio.* As the common Prouerbe, *bonum nomen, bonum omen.*

The

The diuell neuertheleſſe who alwayes maligneth God and goodneſſe, wrought by cruelty of *Valens* the Emperour the deſtruction of many men of worth, who had happy names beginning with *Theo*, ſignifying God, as *Theodorus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoretus*, *Theodoſius*, &c. For that diuers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon thoſe letters onely of all the *Alphabet*, grauen in a Charger of ſundry mettalls, and ſet vpon a Laurell triuet; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, ſhould ſucceed in the Empire. Which was verified in *Theodoſius* not long after. Amm. Marcel. lib. 29.

In times of Chriſtianity, the names of moſt holy and vertuous perſons, and of their moſt worthy progenitors, were giuen to ſtirre vp men to the imitation of them, whoſe names they bare. But ſucceeding ages (little regarding Saint *Chryſoſtomes* admonition to the contrary, haue recalled prophane names, ſo as now *Diana*, *Caſſandra*, *Hyppolitus*, *Venus*, *Lais*, names of vnhappy diſaſtre are as rife ſomewhere, as euer they were in *Paganiſme*: Albeit in our late reformation, ſome of good conſideration haue brought in *Zachary*, *Malachy*, *Ioſias*, &c. as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of Country names (as I hope) which haue both good and gracious ſignifications, as ſhall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares, Sirnames haue beene giuen for Chriſtian names among vs, and no where elſe in Chriſtendome; although many diſlike it, for that great inconuenience will enſue: neuertheleſſe it ſeemeth to proceede from hearty good will and affection of the Godfathers, to ſhew their loue, or from a deſire to continue and propagate their owne names to ſucceeding ages. And is in no wiſe to bee diſliked, but rather approoued in thoſe, which matching with heires generall of worſhipfull ancient families, haue giuen thoſe names to their heires, with a mindefull and thankfull regard of them, as we haue now, *Pickering*, *Wotton*, *Greuill*, *Varney*, *Baſſingburne*, *Gawdy*, *Calthorpe*, *Parker*, *Pecſal*, *Brocas*, *Fitz Raulfe Chamberlanie*, who are the heires of *Pickering*, *Baſſingburne*, *Greuill*, *Caltborp*, &c. For beſide the continuation of the name, we ſee that the ſelfe name, yea and ſometime

the similitude of names doth kindle sparkles of loue and liking among meere strangers.

Neither can I beleeue a wayward old man, which would say; that the giuing of Surnames for Christian names, first began in the time of King *Edward* the sixt, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would haue perswaded some to change such names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vsuall in other Countries, as we remember two sonnes of King *Henry* the second of *France*, Christned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, changed them at their Confirmation into *Henry* and *Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *England*, and I onely remember now his Maiesty, who was named *Charles Iames*, as the Prince his Sonne *Henry Frederic*; and among priuate men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and Sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyne the name of some Saint, in a kind of deuotion to the Christian name, as *Iohannes Baptista Spinula*; *Iohannes Franciscus Borbomeus*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminius*: and in *Spaine*, to adde the name of the Saint, on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among vs haue named their children *Remedium amoris*, *Imago sæculi*, or with such like names, I know some will thinke it more then a vanity, as they do but little better of of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Ashes*, *Delinery*, *Morefruite*, *Tribulation*, *The Lords is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From aboue*: which haue lately beene giuen by some to their children with no euill meaning, but vpon some singular and precise conceite. That I may omit another more vaine absurdity, in giuing names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and horses. When as we reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomponianus*, for calling his base bondslaues by the name of Grand Captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giuing of Parents names successiuely to their heires, for that if they should be forced to prooue descent, it will bee hard to prooue the *Doner* and the *Done* in *Formedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

Suetonius in Domit. cap. 10.

Se Demosthenes contra Boetum, da Nomine.

It

It were impertinent to note here, that deſtinies were ſuperſtitiouſly by *Onomantia* deſciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were ſutable, and fatall neceſſity concurred herein with voluntary motion in giuing the name, according to that of *Anſonius* to *Probus*.

Qualem creauit moribus,
Iuſſit vocari nomine,
Mundi ſupremus arbiter.

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meroe*, as though ſhe were ſo named, becauſe ſhe would drinke meere wine without water, or as he pleaſantly calleth it *Merum*, *Merum*; for as he ſayth;

Qui primus Meroe nomen tibi condidit, ille
Theſida nomen condidit Hippolyto,
Nam diuinare eſt, nomen componere, quod ſit
Fortuna, morum, vel necis indicium.

For *Hippolitus* the ſonne of *Theſeus* was torne in peeces by his coach horſes, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* ſignified hee ſhould linger long before *Troy*, *Priamus* that hee ſhould be redeemed out of bondage in his childehood. *Tantalus*, that he ſhould be moſt wretched, becauſe ἀγαμέμνων in the one and πολιήτης, in the other, and τάνταλος in the third implieth ſuch accidents vnto them. Hither alſo may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

Nominibus certis credam decurrere more?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigrammaticall* Poet, old *Godfrey* of *Winchester*, thinketh no ominous foreſpeaking to lie in names, in that to *Fauſtus*.

Multum Fauſte tua de nobilitate ſuperbis,
Quodq́; bono Fauſtus omine nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, ſit licèt omen.

Memorable is that which may be obſerued out of Hiſtories, how that men of the ſelfe ſame name haue begun and ended great ſtates and Empires: as *Cyrus* the ſonne of *Cambiſes* began the Perſian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the ſonne of *Darius* ruinated the ſame. *Darius* the ſonne of *Hiſtaſpes* reſtored it. And againe, *Darius* the ſonne of *Arſamis* vtterly ouerthew it. *Philip* the ſonne of *Amintas* eſpecially enlarged the Kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the ſonne of *Antigonus* wholly loſt the ſame. *Auguſtus* was the firſt eſtabliſhed the Emperour of *Rome*, *Auguſtulus* the laſt. *Conſtantinus Magnus* borne in this Iſle firſt began the Empire of *Conſtantinople*., *Conſtantinus* the laſt left it to the Turkes, and vtterly loſt the ſame, &c.

*Suet in Cai. Caligula ca. vlt.

*The like obſeruation is, that ſome names are vnfortunate to Princes; As *Cains* amongſt the Romans, *Iohn*, in *France*, *England*, and *Scotland*, and *Henry* lately in *France*. See the Table of Chriſtian names.

Such like curious obſeruations bred the ſuperſtitious kind of *Diuination* called *Onomantia*, condemned by the laſt generall Counſell, by which the *Pythagoreans* iudged the euen number of vowells in names, to ſignifie imperfections in the left ſides of men, and the odde number in the right. By this *Auguſtus* the Emperour encouraged himſelfe, and conceiued good hope of victory, when as the night before the ſea-battell at *Actium*, the firſt man hee met was a poore wayfaring man driuing his aſſe before him, whoſe name when he demanded, he anſwered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his aſſes name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, hee builded the City *Nicopolis*, that is, *the city of Victory*, and there erected braſen images of the man and his aſſe. By this *Theodatus* King of the *Gothes*, when hee was curious to know the ſucceſſe of his warres againſt the *Romans*, an *Onomanticall* or *Name-wiſard* Iew willed him, to ſhut vp a number of ſwine in little hog-ſtyes, and to giue ſome of them Roman names, to other Gotiſh names, with ſeuerall markes, and there to leaue them to a certaine day; At the day appoynted, the King with the Iew repayred to the hog-ſtyes, where they found them onely dead, to whom they had giuen the

Pliny 2 9 c. 4.

Gheas in hiſtor.

Cæl. Rodogi-nus, l. 13. c. 35.

the Gotiſh names, and thoſe aliue to whom they had giuen the Roman names, but yet with their briſſells more then halfe ſhed. Whereupon the Iew fore-told, that the *Gothes* ſhould wholly be diſcomfited, and the *Romanes* ſhould loſe a great part of their forces. By this *Veſpaſian* was encouraged to take vpon him the Empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his deuotion, he ſodainly ſaw in a viſion, one *Baſilides*, a noble man of *Ægypt*, who was then foure ſcore miles off. Vpon which name of *Baſilides*, deriued from *Baſilius*, ſignifying a King, he aſſured himſelfe of royalty, and the Empire which he then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia*, a Germane lately ſet forth a Table, which I wiſh had beene ſuppreſſed, for that the diuell by ſuch vanities, doth abuſe the credulity of youth to greater matters, and ſometimes to their owne deſtructions. Tacitus 4. Hiſt.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I ſhould but remember how the *Greekes* ſuperſtitiouſly iudged them more happy, in whoſe names the numerall letters added together, made the greater ſumme, and therefore *Achilles* forſooth muſt needes vanquiſh *Hector*, becauſe the numerall Greeke letters roſe to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the amorous *Romanes* kiſſed the Cup with a health ſo often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Miſtreſſe names, according to that of merry *Martiall* of his two wenches, *Nania* which had ſix letters, and *Iuſtina* that had ſeauen in her name.

Nania ſex cyathis, ſeptem Iuſtina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from thoſe and ſuch curious toyes; therefore here will I ouerpaſſe them, and ſet downe *Alphabetically*, the names which we now call Chriſtian names; moſt vſuall to the Engliſh Nation, with their ſignifications. For this is to be taken as a granted verity, that names among all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are ſignificatiue, and not vaine ſenſleſſe ſounds. Among the *Hebrewes* it is certaine out of ſacred Scriptures, Saint *Hierome*, and *Philo*,

likewiſe among the *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Germans*, *French*, &c. ea among the barbarous Turkes, for with them *Mahomet* ſignifieth glorified or laudable, *Homer* liuely, *Abdalla* Gods ſeruant, *Selimam* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniza* ready, *Neama* pleaſant. And the *ſauages* of *Hiſpaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Gliſtering-light*, *Sunne-bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine-gold*, *Sweete*, *Rich*, *Feather*, *&c.* as they of *Congo*, by names of birds, pretious ſtones, flowres.

Bel. forreſt.

Ioſeph Acoſta. hiſt. Hiſtory of Peru.

So that it were groſſe ignorance and no ſmall reproach of our Progenitours, to thinke their names onely nothing ſignificatiue, becauſe that in the daily alteration of our tongue the ſignification of them is loſt, or not commonly knowne, which yet I hope to recouer, and to make in ſome part knowne, albeit they cannot eaſily and happily be tranſlated, becauſe as *Porphyry* noteth, Barbarous names (as he termeth them,) were very Emphaticall and very ſhort. But in all the ſignifications of theſe names, you ſhall ſee the good and hopefull reſpects which the deuiſers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations, according to *Plato*, and thereby perceiue that many were tranſlated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall we may make this fruite by conſideration of our names, which haue good, hopefull, and lucky ſignifications, that accordingly wee do carry and conforme our ſelues; ſo that we faile not be anſwerable to them, but be *Noſtri nominis homines*, and Φρόνιμοι, as *Severus*, *Probus*, and *Aureolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it ſeemeth to haue beene the manner at giuing of names, to wiſh the children might performe and diſcharge their names, as when *Gunthram* King of the French, named *Clotharius* at the font, he ſayd; *Creſcat puer*, *& huius ſit nominis executor*.

Theologia. Phænicum.

In Cratylo.

But before I proceede farther, this is to be noted. In moſt ancient times the Brittaines had here their peculiar names, for the moſt part taken from colours, (for they vſed to paint themſelues) which are now loſt, or remaine among the Welſh. Afterward they tooke Romane names when they were Prouincialls, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguiſhed in the greateſt part of the Realme, after the entrance

of

of the Engliſh *Saxons*, who brought in the German names, as *Cridda, Penda, Oſwald, Edward, Vchtred, Edmund*, &c. Then to ſay nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Suayn, Harold, Knute, &c.* The Normans conqueſt brought in other german names, for they originally vſed the german tongue, as *William, Henry, Richard, Robert, Hugh, Roger, &c.* as the Greek names, *Ablabius. i.* Innocent, *Aſpaſius. i.* Delightfull, *Boethius. Symmachus. i.* Helper, *Toxotius. i.* Archer, &c. were brought into *Italy* after the diuiſion of the Empire. After the conqueſt, our nation (who before would not admit ſtrange and vnknowne names, but auoided them therfore as vnlucky) by little and little began to vſe hebrew & ſacred names, as *Mathew, Dauid, Samſō, Luke, Simon, &c.* which were neuer receiued in Germany, vntill after the death of *Frederike*, the 2. about ſome 300. yeeres ſince.

So that the *Saxons, Daniſh, Norman*, and *Britiſh* tongues, are the fitteſt keyes to open the entrance for ſearching out of our ancient names yet in vſe. For the Hebrew, I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which euery one may do as wel. & *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greeke the beſt Gloſſaries, with mine owne little skill. For the Welſh I will ſparingly touch them, or leaue them to the learned of that nation. But for old Engliſh names, which here are the ſcope of my care, I muſt ſift them as I may out of old Engliſh *Saxon* treatiſes, as I haue happened vpon here and there: and ſome coniecturally, referring al to iudgement of ſuch, as ſhal be more happy in finding out the the truth, hoping that probability may either pleaſe, or be pardoned by ſuch as are modeſtly learned in Hiſtories and Languages, to whoſe iudgement in all humility I commit all that is to be ſaid. For that they cannot but obſerue the diuerſity of names from the originall in diuers Languages, as how the French haue changed *Petrus* into *Pierre, Iohannes* into *Iehan, Benedictus*, to *Benoiſt, Stephanus* to *Eſtieu, Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians haue changed *Iohannes* into *Giouanni, Conſtans* into *Goſtante, Chriſtophorus* into *Chriſtophano, Iacobus* into *Iacobo, Radulphus* into *Ridulpho, Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welſh haue altered *Ioannes* into *Euan, Ægidius* into *Silin, George* into *Sior, Lawrence* into *Lowris, Conſtantinus* into *Cuſtenith*. How the Engliſh haue changed *Gerrard* into *Garret*,

ret, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Conſtantine* into *Cuſtance*, *Benedict* into *Bennet*. How the *Engliſh* & *Scottiſh* borderers do vſe *Roby* & *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokie* for *Luke*, *Iokie* & *Ionie* for *Iohn*, *Criſtie* for *Chriſtopher*; &c. That I may omit the Spaniard, which hath turned *Iohn* into *Iuan* & *Iacobus* into *Iago* and *Didacus* into *Diego*: as the Germanes which haue contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanſe*, and *Theodoric* into *Deric*. Theſe and the like whoſoeuer wil learnedly conſider, will not thinke any thing ſtrange which ſhall hereafter follow; howſoeuer the vnlearned will boldly cenſure it, I had purpoſed here, leſt I might ſeeme hereafter to lay my foundations in the ſands of coniecture, and not on grounds of truth and authority, to haue giuen you the ſignification of ſuch words, as offer themſelues moſt frequent in the compoſitions of our meere Engliſh names.

Æl	*Bert*	*Fred*	*Hulph*	*Mer*	*Ric*	*Wald*
Al	*Bald*	*Giſle*	*Hare*	*Mund*	*Sig*	*Wold*
Ælf	*Cin*	*Gend*	*Here*	*Rad*	*Stan*	*Wi*
Ard	*Cuth*	*Hold*	*Leod*	*Red*	*Theod*	*Will*
Ar	*Ead*	*Helm*	*Leof*	*Rod*	*Ward*	*Win*, *&c.*

And theſe not out of ſuppoſitiue coniectures, but out of *Alfricus Grammer*, who was a learned Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, well neere ſixe hundred yeere ſince, and therefore not to bee ſuppoſed ignorant of the Engliſh tongue, out of the *Engliſh-Saxon Teſtament*, *Pſalter*, and *Lawes*, out of *Willeramus Paraphraſis* vpon the *Canticles*, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilful in the Northerne tongues, as alſo out of *Beatus Rhenatus*, Maſter *Luther* *Daſipodius*, *Killianus*, who haue laboured in illuſtration of the old *German* tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our Engliſh. But I thinke it moſt fitting to this purpoſe, to ſhew thoſe my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke, *Germ.* German, *Lat.* Latine, *Fre.* French, *Hebr.* Hebrew, *Brit.* Welſh, *Sax.* Saxon, or old Engliſh.

Vſuall

Vſuall Chriſtian Names.

Aaron, Heb. a Teacher, or Mountaine of fortitude.
Abel, Heb. Iuſt.
Adam, Heb, Man earthly, or red.
Adelrad, ſee *Ethelrad.*
Adolph, ſee *Eadulph.*
Adrian, ſee *Hadrian.*
Alan, is thought by *Iulius Scaliger* (ſome of whoſe Progenitors bare that name) to ſignifie an hound in the *Sclauonian* tongue, and *Chaucer* vſeth *Aland* in the ſame ſence: neither may it ſeeme ſtrange to take names from beaſts. The *Romans* had their *Caninius, Aper, Aſinius, &c.* and the Chriſtians *Leo, Lupus, Vrſula.* But whereas this came into *England* with *Alan* Earle of *Britane,* to whom the Conquerour gaue the greateſt part of *Richmondſhire,* and hath beene moſt common ſince that time in the Northerne parts, in the yonger children of the noble houſe of *Percies,* and the family of *Zouch,* deſcended Earles of *Britaine;* I would ſeek it rather out of the *Britiſh,* then *Sclauonian* tongue, and will beleeue with an ancient *Britan,* that it is corrupted from *Ælianus,* that is, Sunne-bright, as they corrupted *Vitelianus* into *Guidalan.*
Auery in Latine *Albericus,* deduced from the Germane name *Alberic,* Giuen in wiſh, and hope of royall power, Empire, Kingdome, wealth and might, as *Plutarchus, Architas, Crates, Craterus, Polycrates, Pancratius,* with the *Greekes, Regulus, Opimius, &c.* with the *Latines.* The King of the *Gothes,* which ſacked *Rome,* bearing his name, was called by the *Romans Allaricus,* the old Engliſhmen turned it into *Alric,* the *Normans* into *Alberic.* That *Ric.*, as it ſignified rich, wealthy, mighty,

mighty, able, powerfull, attributes to a Kingdome; the word yet remaines in that ſence among all the *German* Nations diſperſed in *Europe*, and little mollified doth ſufficiently prooue. The *Italians* receiuing it from the *Longobardes*, haue turned it into *Ricco*; the *Spaniards* from the *Gothes* into *Rico*; the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riche*; we from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, *&c.* *Fortunatus Venantius*, who liued about a thouſand yeeres ſince, tranſlated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis*, in theſe verſes to *Hilpiric* King of *France*.

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum ſic te vocitare parentes,
Præſagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.

As that *Hilperic* did ſignifie puiſſant and mighty helper. This name is vſuall, written *Chilperic*, But the *C.* was ſet before for *Coning*, that is, *King*, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodouens*, *Cheribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodouens*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a moſt common name in the honourable family of *Vere*, Earles of *Oxford*.

Alban, *Lat. White*, or *High*, as it pleaſeth other: The name of our *Stephen* and firſt Martyr of *Britaine*.

Alwin. *Sax*, *All victorious*, or *Winning all*, as *Victor* and *Vincentius* in Latine, *Nicetas* and *Nicephorus*, in *gr.* The Yorkeſhireman, which was Schoolemaſter to *Carolus Magnus*, and perſwaded him to found the Vniuerſity of *Paris*, is in an Engliſh-Saxon treatiſe called *Alwin*. But the *French*, as it ſeemeth, not able to pronounce the *W*, called him *Alcuinus*, and *Albinus*.

Albert, *Germ*. *All-bright*, as *Epiphanius*, *Phædrus*, *Eudoxus* with the *Gracians*: *Lucilius*, *Illuſtrius*, *Fulgentius*, with the *Latines*, *Beort*, and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do tranſlate it, is *famous*, *faire*, and *cleare*. Which the rather I beleeue, for that *Bertha* a German Lady ſent into *Greece*, was there called *Eudoxia* in the ſame ſence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreouer that

that in ancient Bookes are written *Ecbert, Sebert Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright, Sebright, Ethelbright*: So that (*Bert* in compoſition of names) doth not ſignifie *Beard*, as ſome tranſlate it.

Ælfred, Sax, All peace, not varying much in ſignification from *Irenæus*. *Eal, All, Æl* in old Engliſh compound names, is anwerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greeke names, as *Pamphilus, Pammachius, Panatius, Pantaleon, &c.* Eal and AEl.

Aldred, Sax. All reuerend feare.

Alexander, Gre. Succour man, or helper of men.

Alphons, If it bee a German name, and came into *Spaine* with the *Gothes*, a German Nation, it is as much as *Helfuns*, that is, *Our helpe*, and probable it is to bee a *Gotiſh* name, for *Alphons* the firſt King of *Spaine* of that name, *Anno* 740. was deſcended from the *Gothes*.

Amery, in *Latine Almaricus*, from the German *Emerich*, that is, Alwaies rich, able, and powerfull, according to *Luther*: the *French* write it *Aumery*, as they of *Theodoric, Henrie, Frederic*, make *Terrey, Henry, Ferry*.

Ambroſe, gre: Diuine, Immortall.

Amie, from the French, *Amiè*, that is, *Beloued*, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*. The Earles and Dukes of *Sauoy* which be commonly called *Aime*, were in Latine called *Amadeus*, that is, *Louing God*, as *Theophilus*: and ſo was the Earle of *Sauoy* called, which did homage to King *Henry* the third of *England*, for *Bourg* in *Breſſe*, Saint *Maurice* in *Chablais Chaſteau Bard, &c.* which I note for the honour of *England*. We doe vſe now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womens name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Æmilius* the *Roman* name, which was deduced from the Greek *Amulios, Faire ſpoken*. Math Paris.

Ananias, Heb. The grace of the Lord.

Andrew, gre. *Manly*, or *Manfull*. *Fruculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, *Comely* and *Decent*; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

Anarand, brit, corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is, Honourable.

An-

Angel, gre. a Messenger.

Anthonie, gre. as *Antheros*, flourishing, from the Greeke *Anthos* a floure, as *Florens* and *Florentius* with the Latines, and *Thales, Euthalius* with the Greekes. There are yet some that draw it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was deriued the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, reade *Limpridius* in the life of *Alexander Seuerus*.

Anselm, germ. Defence of Authority, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the Gotish word *Anses*, by which the *Gothes* called their victorious Captaines as Demigods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbert. Ansegis, Answald*, German names, and *Ansketell* vsed much in the ancient house of the *Mallories*, seeme to descend from one head.

Iornandes. cap. 13.

Archibald, vide Erchenbald.

Arfast, Sax. Goodly-man [*Alfricus.*]

Arnold, ger. Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold. Probus* in Latine [*Luther.*] It hath beene common in the old family of the *Boyses*.

Arthur, a Latine name in *Iuvenal*, drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romans. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines*.

Augustine, Latine. Encreasing, or *Maiesticall* from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus, Iustinus, Constantinus*, diminutiues from *Victor, Iustus, Constans*, according to *Molinaus*. One obserueth that adoptiue names do end in *anus*, as as *Æmilianus, Domitianus, Iustinianus*, adopted by *Æmilius, Domitius, Iustinus* [*Lilius Giraldus.*]

B

Baldwin, Ger. If wee beleeue *Luther*, *Speedie Conqueror*, if *Rhenanus*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorious power*. But where-

whereas *Iornandes*, cap. 29. ſheweth that King *Alaric* was ſurnamed *Baldh, id eſt, Audax:* for that hee was bold and aduentrous, and both *Kilianus*, and *Lipſius* himſelfe doth confeſſe, that it was anciently in vſe, for bold and confident, *Baldwin* muſt ſignifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the ſame name inuerted, *Ethelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring ſomewhat in ſignification with *Thraſeas*, *Thraſimachus*, *Thraſibulus*, *Thraſillus* of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, ſeeme to imply victory, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor, *Earlewin*, Glorious or honourable victor, and *Vnwin*, yet amongſt the Danes for inuincible *(Ionas Turſon)* as *Anicetus in* Greeke. According wee may iudge that moſt names wherein *Win* is found, to reſemble the Grecke names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*. *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, *&c.* which haue *Nice* in them.

Baldh.

Epiſt. 43. Cent.

Win.

Baptiſt, gre. A name giuen to S. *Iohn*, for that he firſt baptized, and to many ſince in honour of him.

Bardulph, Germ. from *Bertulph. i. faire helpe*. *Vlph, Wolf, Hulf. Ælf, Hulp, Helf*, ſignifie *Helpe*, as *Luther* and others aſſure vs. So *Ælfwin*, Victorious helpe, *Ælfric* Rich or powerfull helpe, *Ælfwold* Helping Gouernour, *Ælfgina* Helpe-giuer. Names conformable to *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

Vlph Wolph. Hulf. AElf. Hilp, Helf.

Bartholmew, Hebr. the ſonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God which lifteth vp the minde of his teachers, and drops downe water *(Szegedinus.)*

Barnabas, or *Barnabie, hebr.* ſonne of the Maſter, or ſonne of Comfort.

Baruch, hebr. the ſame which *Bennet*, bleſſed.

Baſil, gre. Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

Bede, Sax. He that prayeth, or a deuout man, as *Eucherius*, or *Euſebius* in Greeke. We retaine ſtill *Bedman* in the ſame ſence, and to *ſay our bedes*, is but to ſay our prayers.

Beanis

Beanis, may ſeeme probably to bee corrupted from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*. When as the French haue made in like ſort *Beavois* of the old City *Bellovacum*. In both theſe is a ſignificancy of beauty. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene vſed in Latine for *Bevis*.

Benet, Lat. contracted from *Benedictus. i.* Bleſſed.

Beniamin, He. The ſonne of the right hand, or *Filius dierum (Philo:)* See *Ioſeph. li.* 1. *Archaiologias.*

Bernard, Germ. Saint *Bernards Cluniac* Monkes drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by alluſion; ſome turne it Hard child, in which ſence *Barne* is yet retained with vs in the North. If it be deriued as the Germans wil haue it from *Bearne*, which ſignifieth a *Beare*, it is anſwerable to *Arthur*. Others yet more iudicially tranſlate *Bernard*, into *Filialis indoles, Childelike diſpoſition* toward Parents, as *Bernher, Lord of many children*. It hath beene moſt common in the houſe of *Brus* of *Connington* and *Exton*. Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are deſcended, as his moſt excellent Maieſty from *Robert Brus*, eldeſt brother to the firſt *Bernard*,

Bern. or Barn.

Bertran, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; ſome thinke that the Spaniards haue (with ſweeter ſound drawne) hence their *Fernando*, and *Ferdinando*.

Blaſe, Gr. Budding forth, or *Sprowting* with encreaſe.

Boniface, Lat. Well doer, or *Good and ſweete face:* See *Winefrid.*

Bonauenture, Lat. Good adventure, as *Eutychius* among the Greeks. *Fauſtus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

Botolph, Sax. contracted into *Botall*, Helpe-ſhip, as Saylers in that age were called *Boteſcarles*. In part it is anſwerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius, Naumachius, &c.*

Brian, *Fre.* written in old bookes, *Briant* and *Brient, Shrill* voyce, as among the Romans *Voconius*, [*Nicotius.*]

Balthaſar, Heb. Searcher of Treaſure, or without treaſure.

Cai-

C.

Caius, Parents ioy. *T. Probus.*
Caleb, *Heb.* Hearty, *Philo.*
Caliſthenes, *Gre.* Beautifull and ſtrong.
Caradoc, *Brit.* Deerely beloued. *Quare.*
Ceſar, This came a late to be a Chriſtian name among vs. *Spartianus* ſaith it was firſt giuen for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Ceſar*; or that he was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a buſh of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as hee ſayth, *Cum æterninate mundi duraturum.*
Charles, *Germ.* According to *I. Du. Tillet*, from *Carl*, that is, ſtrong, ſtowt, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, *&c.* with the Romans, *Craterus*, *&c.* with the Greekes; not from the Greeke *Charilaus*, which ſignifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a King by a generall name *Carl* (*Aventinus.*) And *Carl* is onely in the coines of *Carolus Magnus.* Scaliger makes *Carlman* and *Carlman* anſwerable to the Greeke *Andreas.*
Chriſtopher, *Gree. Chriſt-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, deuiſed, and a picture thereunto myſtically applyed, as a repreſentation of the dutyes of a true Chriſtian, and was as their *Noſce teipſum.* Of ſuch myſticall Symboles of the Primitiue Chriſtians, See *Ioſeph Scaliger ad Frecherum.* Gaſtius Briſacenſis.
Chryſoſtome, *Gre. Golden-mouth.*
Clemens, *Lat. Meeke*, *Milde*, and *Gentle*
Conſtantin, *Lat. Faſt*, or *Firme*, for which in ſome parts of the Realme we vſe *Cuſtance.*
Conrad, *Germ. Able-counſell*, or *Aduiſed valour*, as *Iulius Scaliger* will *Exercitat.* 256. But here is to be noted, that *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, ſignifie *counſel* and *aduiſe.* [*Luther*, *Alfricus*, *Killian*] and differ only in Dialect, as Rad, Red, Rod.

as *Stan*, *Sten*, *Stone*. And this appeareth by that which the Northerne men cryed when they killed *Walter* Biſhop of *Dureſme*, *Short Rad*, *good Rade*, *quell yee the Biſhop*, that is, *Short Counſell*, *Good Counſell*, &c. *M. Paris*.

Cornelius, *Lat.* All draw it from *Cornu* an horne.

Cuthbert, *Sax.* Not *Cut-beard*, as ſome fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the old verſe;

Quiá gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* ſignified knowledge, as *vncuth* vnknowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counſell.

Cyprian, *Gre.* From *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, ſo named of the Iſle of *Cyprus*, where ſhe was eſpecially honoured.

Cadwallader, *Brit.* A warrelike name, deduced from *Cad*, that is, *Battaile*, as it ſeemeth: but I referre it to the learned *Brittaines*.

Creſcens, *Lat. Increaſing.*

D.

Daniel, *Heb. Iudgement of God.*
Dauid, *Heb. Beloued.*

Demetrius, *Ger.* Belonging to *Ceres*.

Denis, *Gre.* For *Dionyſius*, which ſome fetch from *Dios nous*, *i. diuine minde.* It is one of the names of the drunkard *Bacchus*, and deriued by *Nonnius* in his *Dionyſiacis*, from *Iupiter* his lame leg, for *Niſos* ſignifieth, ſayth he, *lame* in the *Syrian* tongue: and wee will imagine that *Iupiter* halted when *Bacchus* was enſeamed in his thigh. But Saint *Denis* of *France* hath moſt graced this name.

Dru, in *Lat.* *Drugo*, or *Drogo*, Subtile, as *Callidius* in *Latine*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *Germane*; But if it be French, *Liuely* and *Luſty*, (*Nicotius.*)

Dunſtan,

Dunſtan, Sax. One that writeth Saint *Dunſtans* life, ſaith the name is anſwerable to *Aaron.i.* Mountaine of fortitude. That *Dun* with the old Engliſh ſignia mountaine or high hill, is apparent, that they called mountaine man *Dunſettan*, and *Downe* continueth in the like ſence with vs. Others ſuppoſe it to ſignifie *Moſt high*, as among our Anceſtors *Leofſtan* ſignified *Moſt beloued*, *Betſtan*, *Beſt of all*, *Fridſtan*, moſt peaceſull, &c. *Stan* being the moſt vſuall termination of the Superlatiue degree. Stan.

E.

E*Adgar, Sax.* For *Eadig-ar*, *Happy*, or *Bleſſed*, *Honor*, or *Power*, for I find it interpreted in an old Hiſtory *Fœlix poteſtas*. The laſt verſe of *Ethelwardus* Hiſtory ſeemeth to prooue the ſame, and *Eadig*, (for the which *Ead* was vſed in compoſition,) is the word in the ſixt of Saint *Mathew* in the Engliſh *Saxon* teſtament, ſo often iterated, for *Bleſſed* in the Beatitudes. That *Ear*, or *Ar*, ſignifie *honour* it appeareth in the *Saxon* lawes, and in *Ionas Turſon Daniſh Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, Honourable. And from hence commeth our honourable name of Earles, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*. Ead. Ar. Ear. Earle.

Edmund, Saxon. For *Eadmund*, Happy, or bleſſed peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowledge *Mund* for *Peace* in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of *Peace*. So *Ælmund* all peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his kinred, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that ſome tranſlate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth. Mund.

Eadulph. Sax. Happy helpe.

Eadwin, Happy victor.

Edward, in *Sax.* Coins *Eadward*, happy keeper. The Chriſtian humility of King *Edward* the Confeſſour

Ward.

brought ſuch credit to this name, that ſince that time it hath beene moſt vſuall in all eſtates. That *Ward* ſignifieth a Keeper, is apparant by *Wood-ward*, *Mill-ward*, &c.

Ealdred, *Sax.* All reuerent feare.

Ealred, *Sax.* All Counſell.

Ebulo, See *Ybell.*

Egbert, Or rather *Ecbert*, *Sax.* Alwayes bright, famous, for euer, as the old Engliſh called Euerlaſting life, *Ec-life.*

Ellis, *Heb.* Corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

Mer.
Meir.

Elmer, *Sax.* Contracted from *Ethelmer*, Noble and renowmed: for *Willeranus* tranſlateth *Mere*, by *Celebris* and *Famoſus.* So *Merwin* renowmed Victor, *Merwald* renowmed Gouernour. Yet I know *B. Rhenanus* turneth *Meir* and *Mere* by Gouernour. *Cap. ult. Rer, Ger.*

Emanuel, *Heb.* God with vs.

Emary, See *Amery*,

Enion, *Brit.* From *Æneas* as ſome thinke, but the Britiſh Gloſſary tranſlateth it *Iuſtus*, Iuſt and vpright.

Engelbert, *Ger.* Bright Angell.

Eraſmus, *Gre.* Amiable, or to be beloued.

Erchenbald, *Ger.* Powerfull, bold, and ſpeedy learner, or obſeruer (*Daſypodius.*)

Erneſt, *Ger.* in *Cæſar Arioniſtus*, Seuere (*Aventinus.*) In the like ſenſe we ſtill retaine it.

Eſay, *Heb.* Reward of the Lord.

Ethel Adel.
Etheling.
Clyto.

Ethelbert, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or nobly renowmed, for *Ethel* or *Adel*, ſignifie in *Germany*, Noble. From whence happily *Athalric* King of the *Gothes* had his name. From hence it was that the Heires apparent of the Crowne of *England*, were ſurnamed *Etheling*, *i.* Noble borne, and *Clito*, *i. Inclitus*; as in the declining eſtate of the Roman Empire, the heires of Emperours were called *Nobiliſſimi*: hence alſo the Spaniards which deſcended

ded from the German *Gothes*, may ſeeme to haue partly borrowed their *Idal-guio*, by which word they ſignifie their nobleſt gentlemen.

Ethelred, Sax. Noble aduiſe and Counſell.

Ethelard, Sax. For which we now vſe *Adelard*, Noble diſpoſition.

Ethelſtan, Sax. Noble iewell, precious ſtone, or, moſt noble.

Ethelward, Sax. Now *Aleward*, Noble Keeper.

Ethelwold, Sax. Noble gouernour for the old booke of Saint *Auguſtines* in *Canterbury*, *Willeranus* and *Luther* doe agree, that *Wold* and *Wald* doth ſignifie *Prafectus* a Gouernour. So *Bertwold* and *Brightwold* Famous Gouernour, *Kinwald*, Gouernour of his kinred. Wold and Wald.

Ethlwolph, Sax. Noble helper.

Euerard, Ger. Well reported, as *Geſnerus* writeth, like to *Endoxus* of the Greekes: but other with more probability deduce it from *Eberard. i.* excellent or ſupreme towardneſſe. A name moſt vſuall in the ancient family of the *Digbyes*.

Euſebius, Gre. Pious and religious godly-man.

Euſtace, Gre. Seemeth to be drawne from the Greeke ἐυστὰς, which ſignifieth Conſtant, as *Conſtantinus*, but the former ages turned it into *Euſtachius* in Latine.

Euan, See *Ivon*.

Eupropius, Gre. Well mannered.

Ezechias, Heb. Strength of the Lord.

Ezechiel, Heb. Seeing the Lord.

F.

F*Abian*, from *Fabius*, who had his name from beanes, as *Valerian* from *Valerius*. *Fabianus* Biſhop of *Rome*, martired vnder *Decius*, firſt gaue reputatiou to this name.

Foelix, Lat. Happy, the ſame with *Macarius* among the Græcians.

Florence, Lat. Flouriſhing, as *Thales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

Franeis, Germ. from *Fran.* that is, Free, not ſeruile, or bond. The ſame with the Greeke *Eleutherius*, and the Latine *Liberius.*

Frederic, Germ: Rich peace, or as the Monke which made this alluſion, Peaceable raigne.

Eſt adhibenda fides rationi nominis huius
Compoſiti Frederic, duo componentia cuius
Sunt Frideric, Frith, *q̃ nisi pax, Ric, q̃ nisi regnum*
Sic per Hendiadin Fredericus, quid nisi vel rex
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax, pacificuſq̃.

For *Frderic* the Engliſh haue commonly vſed *Frery*, and *Fery*, which hath bin now a long time a Chriſtian name in the ancient family of *Tilney*, and lucky to their houſe, as they report.

Fremund, Sax. Free-peace.

Foulk, or *Fulke, Germ.* Some deriue it from the *Germ. Volly.* Noble and Gallant. But I from *Fole*, the Engliſh-Saxon word for people, as though it were the ſame with *Publius* of the *Romanes*, and only tranſlated from *Publus*, as, beloued of the people and commons.

Fulbert, Sax. Full bright.

Fulcher, Sax. Lord of people.

Ferdinando, See *Bertram.* This name is ſo variable, that I cannot reſolue what to ſay: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*, and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferante*, the French *Ferrant*, which is now become a ſurname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vnleſſe we may thinke it is fetcht by tranſpoſition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

Gaius

G.

Gaius, See *Caius*.

Gabriel, *Hebrew*, Man of God, or Strength of God.

Gamaliel, *Heb.* Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, *Theodosius*.

Garret, for *Gerard*, and *Gerald*: See *Euerard*, for from thence they are detorted, if wee beleeue *Gesnerus*. But rather *Gerard* may seeme to signifie, All towardnesse, as *Gertrud*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as All and fully men. Ger. Gar. Althamerus.

Gawen, a name deuised by the author of Kings *Arthurs* Table, if it be not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

George, *Gre.* Husbandman, the same with *Agricola*, a name of speciall respect in *England* since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose Saint *George* for his Patrone, and the English in all encounters, and battailes, vsed the name of Saint *George* in their cryes, as the French did, *Montioy Saint Denis*.

Gedeon, *Heb.* A breaker, or Destroyer.

German, *Lat.* Of the same stocke, True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother. S. *German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Brittaine*, about the yeare 430. aduanced this name in this Isle.

*Gerua*s, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gerfast*, (as some Germans coniecture) that is, All sure, firme, or fast. If it be so, it is onely *Constans* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered vnder *Nero* at *Millaine*, who if hee were a Græcian, as his fellow Martyre *Protasius* was, it may signifie graue and Ancient, or honourable, as wrested from *Gerousius*.

Geffrey, *Ger.* from *Ganfred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* transla-

Frid. Fred.

translateth *Gaw*. Ioyfull, as the French doe *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, doe ſignifie peace, is moſt certaine, as *Fred-ſtole*, *id eſt*, *Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

Gilbert, *Ger:* I ſuppoſed heretofore to ſignifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Auralianus*, or the yellow-bright, as *Flauius* with the Romans. For *Geele* is yellow in old Saxon, and ſtill in Dutch, as *Gilvus* according to to ſome in Latine. But becauſe it is written in Doomſe-day booke, *Giſlebert*, I iudge it rather to ſignifie Bright or braue pledge; for in old Saxon, *Giſle* ſignifieth a pledge, and in the old Engliſh booke of S. *Auguſtines* of *Canterbury*, ſureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called *Fredgiſles*. So it is a well fitting name for children, which are the only ſweet pledges and pawnes of loue betweene man and wife, and accordingly called *Dulcia pignora*, and *Pignora amoris*.

Giles, is miſerably diſioynted from *Ægidius*, as *Gillet* from *Ægidia*, by the French, as appeares in Hiſtories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may ſeeme a Greeke name, for that Saint *Giles*, the firſt that I haue read ſo named, was an Athenian, and ſo drawne from *Aigidion*, that is, Little Kid, as we know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like ſenſe; yet ſome no leſſe probably fetch *Giles* from *Iulius*, as *Gilian* from *Iuliana*

Godfrey, *Ger.* From *Godfred*, Gods-peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlineſſe *Gudfreidhed* [*Ionas Turſon.*]

Godard, *Gre.* Strength of God, or Gods-man, as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke it rather to ſignifie Godly diſpoſition or towardneſſe, for *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, doe ſignifie Towardneſſe, Aptnes, or diſpoſition. As *Maynard*, powerfull diſpoſition, *Giffard*, Liberall diſpoſition, as *Largus*, *Bernard* Childlike diſpoſition, *Leonard* Lion like diſpoſition, as *Leoninus*; *Reynard*, pure diſpoſition, as *Syncerus*.

Ard. Iunius. Lipſius. Kilianus.

Godwin,

Godwin, germ. For Win-God, conuerted, or Victorious in God.

Godrich, ger. Rich or powerfull in God.

Gregory, gre. Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius* and *Vigilius* in the Latine.

Gryffith, brit. Some Brittaines interpret it Strong faithed.

Gruffin, brit. If he bee not the ſame with *Griffith*, ſome doe fetch from *Ruſinus, Red*, as many other Welſh names are deriued from colours.

Grimbald, ger. But truly *Grimoald*, power ouer anger, as *Rodoald*, power of councell, *(Luther)* a name vſuall in the old family of *Pauncefoote.*

Gwiſchard, See *Wiſchard.*

Guy in Latine, *Guido* from the French *Guide.* A guide, leader, or director to other.

H

H*Adrian, Lat.* deduced from the City *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the Emperour had his originall. *Geſner* bringeth it from the Greeke, ἀδην, Groſſe or wealthie. AEl. Spartianus. Hadr. in libr. vitæ ſuæ.

Hamon, heb. Faithfull.

Hanibal, A *Punick* name, Gracious Lord.

Hector, gr. Defendour, according to *Plato.*

Henry. Germ. in Latine *Henricus.* A name ſo famous ſince the yeere 920. when *Henry* the firſt was Emperor, that there hath beene ſeuen Emperours, eight Kings of *England*, foure Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaine* of that name. But though now vnlucky in *French* Kings: When as King *Henry* the ſecond was ſlaine at Tilt, King *Henry* the third and fourth, ſtabbed by two villanous monſters of mankind. If *Eimric* bee the originall, it ſignifieth Euer rich, or powerfull. If it bee deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans vſe now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once ſuppoſed

poſed not without ſome probality, that it was contracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as he did from *Honor*. And lately I haue found that *Fr. Phidelphus* is of the ſame opinion. Howſoeuer it hath beene an ominous good name in all reſpects of ſignification.

In Epiſtolis.

Hengeſt, Sax. Horſe-man, the name of him which led the firſt Engliſhmen into this Iſle, ſomewhat anſwerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe, Speuſippus, Cteſippus*; his brother in like ſort was called *Horſa*.

Harhold, Sax. Luther interpreteth it Gouernour or generall of an Army, and ſo would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold*, and *Herold*, I rather tume it loue of the Army. For *Hold*, ſee *Rheinhold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they ſignifie both an Army, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I ſuſpect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latine *Herus*. See *Ethelwold*.

Hare, Here.

Herbert, Germ. Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glory of the Army.

Herwin, ger. Victorious Lord, or Victor in the Army.

Harman, or *Hermon, gre.* Generall of an Armie, the ſame which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke: *Caſar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tſcudus.*] Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as leaders of Armies.

Hercules, gr. Glory, or illumination of the aire, as it pleaſeth *Macrobius*, who affirmed it to bee proper to the Sunne, but hath beene giuen to valiant men for their glory.

Hierome, gr. Holy name.

Hildebert, germ. Bright, or famous Lord. See *Maud.*

Hilary, Lat. Merry and pleaſant.

Howel, A Britiſh name, the originall whereof ſome Britan may finde. *Goropius* turneth it Sound, or whole, as wiſely as he ſaith, Engliſh-men were called *Angli*, becauſe

cauſe they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* ſiom *Halius*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Coel* from *Cœlius*.

Hugh, *Auentinus*, deriueth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, ſlaſher or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was firſt in vſe among the French, and *Otfrid* in the yeere 900. vſed *Hugh* for Comfort; I iudge this name to bee borrowed thence, and ſo it is correſpondent to the Greeke Names *Epidius*, and *Elpis*.

Humfrey, *Germ.* for *Humfred*, Houſe-peace, a louely and happy name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace. The Italians haue made *Onuphrius* of it in Latine.

Hubert, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire ſhape, or faire hope.

Horatio, I know not the Etymology, vnleſſe you will deriue it from the Greeke, ὡραῖος, or ὡραιότης as of good eye-ſight.

J

Iacob, *heb.* A tripper or ſupplanter. Whoſe name becauſe he had power with God, that hee might alſo preuaile with men, was changed into *Iſrael* by God. See *Geneſ.* cap. 32. *Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

Iames, Wreſted from *Iacob*, the ſame. *Iago* in Spaniſh, *Iaques* in French, which ſome Frenchified Engliſh, to their diſgrace, haue too much affected.

Iaſper.

Ibel, See *Ybell.*

Ioachim, *heb.* Preparation of the Lord.

Ieremy, *heb.* High of the Lord.

Ioab, *heb.* Fatherhood.

Iohn, *heb.* Gracious, yet thought ſo vnfortunate in Kings; for that *Iohn* King of *England*, well neere loſt his Kingdome; and *Iohn* King of *France* was long captiue

captiue in *England*; and *Iohn Balioll*, was lifted out of his Kingdome of *Scotland*, that *Iohn Steward* when the Kingdome of *Scotland* came vnto him, renouncing that name, would bee proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Iuon*.

Iob, heb. Sighing or ſorrowing.

Iordan, heb. The riuer of Iudgement.

Ioſuah, heb. As *Ieſuiah* Sauiour.

Ioſcelin, A diminitiue from *Ioſt* or *Iuſtus*, as *Iuſtulus* according to *Iſlebius*, but mollified from *Ioſtelin*, in the old Netherland Language, from whence it came with *Ioſcelin* of *Louan*, yonger ſonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progenitour of the Honourable *Percies*, if not the firſt, yet the moſt noble of that name in this Realme, *Nicotius* maketh it a diminitiue from *Ioſt*, *Iudocus*.

Ioſeph, heb. Encreaſing (*Philo*) or encreaſe of the Lord.

Ioſias, heb. Fire of the Lord.

Ioſuah, heb. The Lord Sauiour.

Ingelbert, See *Engelbert*.

Ingram, Germ. Engelramus in Latine, deduced from *Engell* which ſignifieth an Angell, as *Angelo* is common in *Italy*, ſo *Engelbert* ſeemeth to ſignifie bright Angell.

Iſaac, heb. Laughter, the ſame which *Gelaſius* among the Greekes.

Iſrael, heb. Seeing the Lord, or preuailing in the Lord: See *Iacob*.

Iulius, gre. Soft haired, or moſſie bearded, ſo doth *Iulius* ſignifie in Greeke. It was the name of *Æneas* ſon, who was firſt called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum reſtetit Ilia regno.

The old Engliſhmen in the North parts turned *Iulius* into *Iely*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that time may ſeeme to haue turned *Iulianus* into *Iolianus*, for that name doth often occurre in odde euidences.

Iuon

Iuon, is the ſame with *Iohn*, and vſed by the Welſh, and *Sclavonians* for *Iohn*; and in this Realme about the Conquerours time *Iohn* was rarely found, but *Iuon* as I haue obſerued.

Ionathan, *heb*. The ſame with *Theodorus*, and *Theodoſius*, that is, Gods gift.

K

KEnhelme, *Sax*. Defence of his Kindred. *Helm*, Defence (*Luther*:) ſo *Eadhelme*, Happy defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence, *Sig-helme*, Victorious defence.

Kenard, *Sax*. Kinde diſpoſition, and affection to his Kindred.

L

LAmbert, *Sax*. As ſome thinke, Faire Lambe, *Luther* turneth it, Farre famous.

Lancelot ſeemeth a Spaniſh name, and may ſignifie a Launce, as the military men vſe the word now for an horſeman. Some thinke it to be no ancient name, but forged by the Writer of King *Arthurs* Hiſtory, for one of his doubty Knights.

Laurence, *lat*. Flouriſhing like a Bay tree: the ſame that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

Lazarus, *Heb*. Lords-helpe.

Leofſtan, *Sax*. Moſt beloued.

Leofwin, *Sax*. Win-loue, or to bee loued, as *Agapetus*, and *Eraſmus* with the Greekes, and *Amandus* with the Latines.

Leonard, *germ*. Lion-like diſpoſition, as *Thymoleon* with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*, as it pleaſeth *Lipſius*, that is, People-pleaſing diſpoſition.

Lewis

Lewis, Wrenched from *Lodowick*, which *Tilius* interpreteth, Refuge of the people. But ſee *Lodowicke*.

Lewlin, *brit.* Lyon-like, the ſame with *Leominus*, and *Leontius*.

Lionel, *lat. Leonellus*, that is, Little Lyon.

Leedegar, or *Leger*, *germ.* Gatherer of people, *Lipſius in Poliorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

Leodpold, *germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our ancient tongue *Leod* ſignified people of one City, as *Leodſcrip*, was to them *Reſpublica*. The Northerne Germans haue yet *Leud* in the ſame ſence. So *Luti*, *Liudi*, *Leuti*, and *Leudi*, as the Dialect varieth, ſignifies people. In which ſence, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus*, were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, ſeeme tranſlated from thoſe Greekes names, wherein you ſhall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demoſthenes*, that is, Strength of the people. *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people. *Demophilus*, that is, Louer of the people. *Nicocodemus*, that is, Conquerour of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

Leod. Aimonius lib. 3 c. 8. M. Welſerus rerum Boiocarum. p. 118.

Liuin, *germ.* The ſame with *Amatus*, that is, Beloued [*Kilianus.*]

Luke, *heb.* Riſing or lifting vp.

Ludouic, *germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*. *Famous Warrier*, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

Nempe ſonat Hludo *praclarum*, Wiggh
quoq́, *Mars eſt.*

M

MAdoc, *brit.* from *Mad*, that is, good in the Welſh, as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, Beloued. The ſame with *Agathias* in Greeke [*Dict. Wallicum.*]

Mal-

Malachias, heb. My Meſſenger.

Manaſſes, heb. Not forgotten.

Marcellus, lat. Plutarch out of *Poſſidonius* deriueth it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other from *Marculus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diuers tooke for a Surname, becauſe they valiantly did hammer and beate downe their aduerſaries: See *Malmeſ. pag.* 54.

Marmaduc, germ. Mermachtig as ſome coniecture, which in old Saxon ſignifieth More mighty, being ſweetened in ſound by proceſſe of time. A name vſuall in the North, but moſt in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Conſtable*, and thought to be *Valentinianus* tranſlated.

Marke, In Hebrew ſignifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the firſt giuen to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Feſtus Pompeius*, it ſignifieth a Hammer or Mallet, giuen in hope the Perſon ſhould bee martiall.

Mathew, heb. Gods-gift.

Martin, lat. From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Mortin* the millitary Saint, Biſhop of *Toures*, firſt made this name famous among the Chriſtians by his admirable piety.

Mercury, lat. Quaſi medius currens inter Deos & homines, as the Gramarians Etymologyze it. A mediate courſitor betweene gods and men.

Meredith, brit. In Latine *Mereducius*,

Merric. brit. in Latine *Mauricus*, I know not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

Michael, hebr. Who is perfect? or Who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

Maximilian, A new name, firſt deuiſed by *Frederic* the third Emperour, who doubting what name to giue to to his ſonne and heire, compoſed this name of two worthy Romans names, whom hee moſt admired, *Q. Fabius*

Fabius Maximus, and *Scipio Æmilianus*, with hope, that his ſonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronimus Gebvilerius de familia Auſtriaca.*)

Miles, lat. Milo, which ſome fetch from *Milium*, a kind of Graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Pliny* draweth *Fabius, Lentulus, Cicero* from *Faba, Lens, Cicer*, that is, beanes, lentell, and chich peaſe. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*: ſome ſuppoſe our *Miles* come from thence.

Moſes, heb. Drawne vp.

Morgan, brit. The ſame with *Pelagius*, that is, Sea-man, if we may beleeue an old fragment, and *Mor* ſignifies the Sea among the Weſh: So *Marius, Marinus, Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines haue their name from *Mare* and *Pontus* the Sea.

Maugre, a name eftſoones vſed in the worſhipfull family of *Vavaſors, Malgerius*, in old Hiſtories. *Quare.*

Morice, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syritius* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne ſignification, but in reſpect of Saint *Maurice*, a Commander in the Thebane Legion, martyred for the Chriſtian profeſſion vnder *Maximianus.*

N

Nathaniel, Hebr. The gift of God, as *Theodoſius, &c.*

Neale, Fre. Blackiſh, or ſwart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and ſo alſo alwayes written in Latine records *Nigellus*, conſonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Atrius* of the Latines, *Melanius* and *Melanthus* of the Græcians.

Nicholas, gre. Conquerour of the people.

Norman, drawne from the Norman Nation, as Northerneman, vſuall anciently in the family of *Darcy.*

Noel, Fre. The ſame with the Latine *Natalis*, giuen firſt in

in honour of the feaſt of Chriſts birth, to ſuch as were then borne.

O

O Do, See *Othes*.

Oliuer. A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Oline*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Lawrell.*

Oſborn, ſax. Houſe-child, as *Filius familiâs*, (*Luther.*)

Oſbert, ſax. Domeſticall brightneſſe, or light of the family.

Oſmund, ſax. Houſe-peace.

Oſwold, germ. Houſe-ruler or Steward: for *Wold* in old Engliſh and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Ledeſpeneer* now *Spencer*. The holy life of Saint *Oſwald* King of *Northumberland*, who was inceſſantly in prayer, hath giuen much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold.*

Othes, An old name in *England*, drawne from *Otho*, written by ſome *Odo*, and by others, *Eudo*, in Engliſh-Saxon *Odan*, and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not finde, I will not ſeeke. *Auentinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, Keeper: but *Petrus Bleſenſis Epiſt.* 126 maketh it to ſignifie a Faithfull reconciler; for hee writeth, *Odo in Epiſcopum Pariſienſem conſecratus nomen ſuis operibus interpretari non ceſſat, fidelis ſequeſter inter Deum & homines*, *Ottwell* and *Ottey* ſeeme to bee nurſe-names drawne from *Othes*. Hood.

Owen, lat. Audoenus, if it bee the ſame with Saint *Owen* of *France*. But the Britaines will haue it from old King *Oneus* Father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble or well borne. Certaine it is that the Country of *Irelond* called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Ingenij*; and the Iriſh Prieſts know no Latine for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rotherieus* for Rorke. And Sr. *Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I

haue beene enformed, was written *Eugenius Ogle.*

Originall, May ſeeme to be deducted from the Greeke *Origenes*, that is, Borne in good time.

P

P *Aſchall*, Deduced from *Paſcha*, the Paſſeouer.

Patrick, *lat.* From *Patricius*, *Quaſi Patrem ciens*, A Peere or State, hee which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name giuen firſt to *Senators* ſonnes, but it grew to reputation when *Conſtantine* the Greeke made a new ſtate of *Patricij*, who had place before the *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lord great Maſter of the houſe, if it may be ſo tranſlated [*Zoſimus.*]

Paul, *heb.* Wonderfull or reſt: But the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

Paulin, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger.*

Percival, Is thought at firſt to haue bin a Sir-name, and after (as many other) a Chriſtian name: fetched from *Percheval*, a place in *Normandie.* One by alluſion made in this *Percival*, *Per ſe valens.*

Payn, in *lat. Paganus*, exempt from military ſeruice, a name now out of vſe, but hauing an oppoſite ſignification to a military man, as *Scaliger* obſerueth vpon *Auſonius.*

Peter, For which as the French vſed *Pierre*: ſo our Anceſtours vſed *Pierce*, a name of high eſteeme among the Chriſtians, ſince our Sauiour named *Simon*, the ſonne of *Iona Cephas*, which is by interpretation a ſtone, *Ioan* 1. 42. But fole-wiſely haue ſome *Peters*, called themſelues *Pierius.*

Peregrine, *lat.* Strange, or outlandiſh.

Philebert, *ger.* Much bright fame, or very bright and famous, as *Poliphemus* in Greeke [*Rhenanus.*]

Philippe, *gre.* A louer of Horſes, *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerkly proues that *Philip* is an Apoſtolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apoſtle, a royall name by

by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.

Posthumus, lat. Borne after his fathers death.

Q

Quintin, lat. From *Quintus*, the fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quintin* of *France*.

R

Ralfe, ger. Contracted from *Radulph* which as *Rodulph* signifieth Helpe-counsell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.

Raymund, ger. Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

Randall, sax. Corrupted from *Rannulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

Raphael, heb. The Physicke of God.

Reinhold, sax. Sinceere or pure loue, for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest Riuer for pureneſſe *Rheine*, and the old English vsed *Holdie* for loue, *Holdie* for louely, as *Vnhold*, without loue: *Willeranus* vseth *Hold* for fauour, which is answerable to loue. I haue also obserued *Hold* for Firme, and once for a Generall of an army. Rein, and Hold. Hold.

Rheſe, A Brittish name, deduced as they thinke from *Rhesus* the *Thracian* King, who was (as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a Giant-like stature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet *Rhesi*, signifieth a Gyant in the German tongue.

Richard, sax. Powerfull and rich disposition, as *Richer*, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the Army, or rich Lord, and was but *Herric* reuersed, *Auentinus* turneth it Treasure of the Kingdome. See *Aubry*.

Robert, Germ. Famous in Councell, for it is written

Rad,Red,Rod. most anciently *Rodbert*, *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, do ſignifie counſell, See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was giuen to *Rollo*, firſt Duke of *Normandy*, an originall Anceſtour of the Kings of *England*, who was called firſt by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereunto, ſome without ground thinke that *Bert* was added: ſo that it ſhould ſignifie *Rou*, the renowned. Others vntruly turne it *Red-beard*, as though it were all one with *Ænobarbus* of the Latines, or *Barbaroſſa* of the Italians: *Iohn Bodin* (or Pudding,) that I may giue him his true Engliſh name, maketh it full wiſely *Red-bard*; but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth what *Bardus* meaneth, will like of it.

Frodoardi Remenſis chron. *Roger*, *ger.* *Ruger*, Quiet, the ſame with *Tranquillus* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwayes *Rotgarius*, or *Rodgarus*, ſo it ſeemeth to ſignifie all councell, or ſtrong councell.

Rolland, *germ.* Whereas it was anciently written *Rodland*, it may ſeeme to ſignifie Councell for the Land. And the firſt that I finde ſo named, was land-warden in *France*, vnder *Carolus Magnus*, againſt the Piracies of the Normans, The Italians vſe *Orland* for *Rowland* by *Metatheſis*.

Romane, *lat.* Strong, from the Greeke Ῥωμὴ, anſwerable to *Valens*.

Ruben, *Heb.* The ſonne of viſions, or a quickſeeing ſonne. (*Philo.*)

Reinfred, *ſax.* Pure peace.

S

Salomon, *heb.* Peaceable.

Sampſon, *heb.* There the ſecond time.

Samuel, *heb.* Placed of God.

Saule, *heb.* Lent of the Lord; or as ſome will Foxe.

Sebaſtian, *gre.* Honourable or maieſticall, as *Auguſtus* or *Auguſtinus* among the Romans.

Sigiſmund, germ. Victorious peace; or victory with peace; That *Sig.* ſignifieth *Victory*, *Alfric*, *Daſipodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree, yet *Hadr. Iunius* turneth it Victorious or preuailing ſpeech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victorious preſeruer, *Sighelm*, victorious defence, *Sighere*, Conquerour of an army, or victorious Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*, victorious fame, or fame by victory. Sig and Seg.

Silueſter lat. Woodman.

Siluanus, lat. Wood-man, or rather Wood-god. See *Walter.*

Simon, heb. Obedient liſtening (*Philo*)

Stephen, gre. A Crowne.

Swithin, ſax. From the old Engliſh *Switheahn*, that is, Very high, as *Celſus* or *Exmperius* with the Romans. This name hath beene taken vp in honour of Saint *Swithin*, the holy Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, about the yeere 860. and called the weeping ſaint *Swithin*, for that about his feaſt *Præſepe* and *Aſelli*, raigny conſtellations do ariſe coſmically, and commonly cauſe raine.

T

Theobald, Commonly *Tibald*, and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our *ſaxon* Pſalter, *Gentes* is alwaies tranſlated by *Theod*, and in the Engliſh *ſaxon* old Annales, the Engliſh nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The ſame *Lipſius* in *Poliorceticis* affirmeth to bee in the ancient German Pſalters. So that *Theobald* ſeemeth in his opinion to ſignifie powerfull, or bold ouer people. It was the common name in the family of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles the Earles of *Shrewſbery*, and *Eſſex* are deſcended. Theod.

Theodore, gr. Gods gift, now corruptly by Welſh-Britans called *Tydder.*

Theodoſius, gre. The ſame with *Theodore.*

Theodoric, germ. Contractly *Derric* and *Terry* with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people according to *Lipſius.*

Theophilm, gr. A Louer of God.

Thomas, heb. Bottomleſſe deepe, or Twinne.

Timothy, gr. From *Timotheus*, Honouring God.

Tobias, heb. The Lord is good.

Triſtram, I know not whether the firſt of this name was chriſtned by King *Arthurs* fabler. If it bee the ſame which the French call *Triſtan*, it commeth from ſorrow: for *P. Æmilius* noteth that the ſonne of Saint *Lewis* of *France*, borne in the heauy ſorrowfull time of his fathers impriſonment vnder the Saracens, was named *Triſtan* in the ſame reſpect.

Turſtan, ſax. For *Truſtan*, moſt true and truſty as it ſeemeth.

V

Valens, lat. Puiſſant.

Valentine, lat. The ſame.

Vchtred, germ. High counſell, vſed in the old family of *Raby.* From whence the *Neuilles.*

Vincent, lat. Victorious.

Vital, lat. He that may liue a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or Liuely, the ſame that *Zoſimus* in Greeke.

Vuian, lat. The ſame.

Vrbanus, Lat. Curteous, ciuill.

Vrian, The ſame with *George*, as I haue heard of ſome learned Danes. It hath beene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheſhire*, now extinguiſhed.

W

Walter, germ. from *Waldher*, for ſo it is moſt anciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Reneeius*; other

other make it a Wood-Lord, or a Woodman, anſwerable to the name of *Siluius*, *Siluanus*, or *Siluester*. The old Engliſh called a wood, *Wald*, and an hermite liuing in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may caſt my conceit, I take it to bee *Herwald* inuerted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And ſo it ſignifieth Gouernour or Generall of an army, as *Hegeſiſtratus*, See *Herman*, and *Harold*.

Walwin, Some haue interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholaus* and *Nicodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but we now vſe *Gawen* in ſtead of *Walwin*, *Architrenius* maketh it *Walganus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Britan, and King *Arthurs* Nephew, as *W. Malmſebury* noteth, where he ſpeaketh of his Gyant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the ſignification to the Britans.

Warin, *Iouianus libr.* 1 *de Aſpiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But whereas it is written in all Records *Guarinus*: It may ſeeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, Alvictorious. See *Gertrud*.

William, *ger*. For ſweeter ſound drawne from *Wihelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Wilwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reuerent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Willibert*, Much increaſe. So the French that cannot pronounce W. haue turned it into *Phili*, as *Phillibert* for *Willibert*, Much brightneſſe. Many names wherein we haue *Will*, ſeeme tranſlated from the Greeke names compoſed of θελω, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, *&c*. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Villi*, *Wills*, and *Bills* yet with the Germans for many. Other turne *William*, a willing Defender, and ſo it anſwereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as ſome learned will haue it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if wee may beleeue *Geſner*, turned it into *Galeazo*, retaining the ſence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, that *Galeazo* the firſt Viſcount of *Millane* was ſo called,

In a Plea concerning the Black-mantle Monkes, inſtituted by *William* Duke of *Aquitaine* & *Poictou*, it is ſaid that his ſignified *Voluntary*, he willingly retired himſelfe from the world to ſerue God. *Vt Deo militaret.*

called, for that many Cockes crew luſtily at his birth. This name hath bin moſt common in *England* ſince King *William* the Conquerour, inſomuch that vpon a Feſtiuall day in the Court of King *Henry* the 2. when Sir *William*, S^r. *Iohn* and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* eſpeciall Officers had commanded that none but of the name of *Williams* ſhould dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twenty *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montenſis* recordeth, *Anno* 1173.

Willifrid, ſax. Much peace.

Wimund, ſax. Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and Bright; for *Wi*, in *Willeramus* is tranſlated *ſacer*.

Wiſchard, or *Guiſchard*, *Norm.* Wilie, and crafty ſhifter: (*W. Gemiticenſis*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpeteth it *Errо*, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather beleeue the Norman Writer.

Wolſtan, ſax. Comely, Decent, as *Decentius*, (*Daſipodius.*)

Wulpher, ſax. Helper; the Saxon name of a King of Middle-*England*, anſwering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epicurus*. The moſt famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpefull name.

Y

Y *Bell, brit.* contracted from *Eubulus*, Good Counſellor.

Ythell, brit. Likewiſe contracted from *Euthalius*, very flouriſhing.

Z

Z *Achary, Heb.* The memory of the Lord.

Chriſtian

Vſuall Chriſtian Names.
of Women.

Leſt Women, the moſt kind ſexe, ſhould conceiue vnkindneſſe, if they were omitted, ſomewhat of neceſſity muſt be ſayd of their names.

Abigael, Heb. The fathers ioy.
Agatha, Gre. Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.
Agnes, Gre. Chaſt, the French write it in Latine *Ignatia*; but I know not why.
Alatheia, Gre. Verity or Truth.
Alice, Germ. Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble. See *Ethelbert*, But the French make it defendreſſe, turning it into *Alexia*.
Anna, heb. Gracious, or merciſull.
Arbela, heb. God hath reuenged, as ſome tranſlations haue it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]
Adelin, Germ. Noble or deſcending from nobles.
Audry, Sax. It ſeemeth to be the ſame with *Etheldred*, for the firſt foundreſſe of *Ely* Church is ſo called in Latine Hiſtories, but by the people in thoſe parts, S. *Audry*. See *Etheldred*,
Amie, Fre. Beloued, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King *Latinus* wife, It is written in the like ſence *Amicia*, in old Records.
Anchoret, Gre. For *Anachoreta*, Solitary liuer, which retired her ſelfe from the world to ſerue God.
Auice, Some obſerue that it is written now *Auice* ſo in former times *Hawiſa*, in elder ages *Helwiſa*: whereupon they thinke it detorted from *Hildewig*, hat is, Lady-defence,

defence, as *Lewis* is wrested from *Lodouicus* and *Ludwig*.

Aureola, Lat. Pretty-little golden dame.

Anstate, Gre. Anastasia, and that from *Anastasis*, as *Anastasis*, as *Anastasius*, giuen in remembrance of Christs glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B.

B*Arbara, Gre.* Strange; of vnknowne language, but the name respected in honour of S. *Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of Christian religion, vnder the Tyranne *Maximian*.

Beatrice, Lat. From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

Blanch, Fre. White or faire.

Brigid, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name as it seemeth, for that the ancient S. *Brigid*, was of that Nation: the other of *Suetia* was lately Canonized about. 1400. *Quere.*

Bertha, Ger. Bright and famous. See *Albert.*

Bona, Lat. Good.

Benedicta, Lat. Blessed.

Benigna, Lat. Milde, and gentle.

C.

C*Assandra, Gr.* Inflaming men with loue.

Catharine, Gre. Pure Chaste.

Christian, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmlesse name in harmelesse people.

Chara, Lat. Cleare and Bright, the same with *Berta*, and *Claricia* in latter times.

Cicely, From the Latine *Cæcilia*, Grey-eyed.

Denis,

D.

Denis, See before among the names of men.
Diana, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *Ioue*, as *Iouina*, or *Iones* daughter, or Gods daughter.
Diony, From *Diana*.
Dido, A *Phœnician* name, ſignifying a manlike woman. [*Seruius Honoratus.*]
Dorothy, *Gre.* The gift of God, or Giuen of God.
Dorcas, *Gre.* A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib.* 4. noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were wont to ſalute freckled, warty, and wood-den-faced wenches, where he ſayth.

Caſia Palladion, nanoſa, & lignea Dorcas.

Douze, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, ſweete-wench.
Douſabel, *Fre.* Sweete and faire, ſomewhat like *Glycerium.*
Douglas, Of the Scottiſh ſurname, taken from the riuer *Douglas*, not long ſince made a Chriſtian name in *England*, as *Iordan* from the riuer of that name in the Holy Land, was made a Chriſtian name for men.

E.

Etheldred, Noble aduiſe. See *Audrey.*
Ela, See *Alice.*
Eleanor, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.
Elizh, *Heb.* God ſaueth.
Elizabeth, *Heb.* Peace of the Lord, or Quiet reſt of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the moſt honoured name of our late Soueraigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella.*
Eadr, *Sax.* Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is ſignification of happineſſe. In latter time it was written *Auda*,

Auda, Ada, Ida, and by ſome *Idonea* in Latine.

Emme, Some will haue to be the ſame with *Amie*, in Latine *Amata*. *Paulus Merula* ſayth it ſignifieth a good nurſe, and ſo is the ſame with *Entrophume* among the Greekes. *Roger Houeden* page. 246. noteth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the firſt Duke of *Normandy*, was called in Saxon *Elgiva*, that is as it ſeemeth, *Helpe-giuer*.

Emmet, A diminitiue from *Emme*.

Eua, Heb. Giuing life.

F.

F*Aith.*

Fortune, the ſignification well knowne.

Frediſwid, ſax. Very free, truely free.

Francis, See *Francis* before.

Felice, Lat. Happy.

Fortitude, Lat.

Florence, Lat. Flouriſhing.

G.

G*Ertrud, Gre.* All true and amiable; if *German* ſignifieth *All-man*, as moſt learned conſent, and ſo *Gerard* may ſignifie *All-hardy*. [*Althamerus.*]

Grace, the ſignification is well knowne.

Griſhild, Grey Lady, as *Caſia*, ſee *Maud*.

Gladuſe, Brit. From *Claudia*.

Goodith, Sax. Contracted from Goodwife, as we now vſe *Goody*: By which name King *Henry* the firſt was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesbury* noteth.

- *Helena*,

H.

Helena, Gre. Pittifull: A name much vſed in the honour of *Helena* mother to *Conſtantine* the great, and natiue of this Iſle, although one onely Author maketh her a Bithinian, but *Baronius* and our Hiſtorians will haue her a Britaine.

Hawis, See *Anice.*

J.

Iane, See *Ioane*, For 32. *Eliz. Regina* it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Ioane.*

Iudith, Heb. Prayſing, Confeſſing, our Anceſtors turned it into *Iuet.*

Ioyce, in Latine *Iocoſa*, Merry, pleaſant.

Iaquet, Fre. From *Iacoba*, See *Iames.*

Ienet, A diminitiue from *Ioan*, as little and pretty *Ihoan.*

Ioane, See *Iohn.* In latter yeares, ſome of the better and nicer ſort miſliking *Ioane*, haue mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane*, as it may ſeeme, for that *Iane* is neuer found in old Records: and as ſome will, neuer before the time of King *Henry* the eight. Lately in like ſort ſome learned *Iohns* and *Hanſes* beyond the ſea, haue new Chriſtned themſelues by the name of *Ianus.*

Iſabel, The ſame with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards do not miſtake, which alwayes tranſlate *Elizabeth* into *Iſabel*, and the French into *Iſabeau.*

Iulian. From *Iulius, Gilian* commonly, yet our Lawyers libr. Aſſiſ. 26. page 7. make them diſtinct names, I doubt no. but vpon ſome good ground.

Katharin,

K.

*K*tharin, See *Catharin.*
Kinburg, Sax. Strength and defence of her kinred; as *Kinulf*, helpe of her kinred.

L.

*L*ettice, *lat.* Ioyfulneſſe, mirth.
Lidia, Gre. Borne in that region of *Aſia.*
Lora, Sax. Diſcipline, or Learning: but I ſuppoſe rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name *Daphne.*
Lucia, Lat. Lightſome, Bright: A name giuen firſt to them that were borne when day-light firſt appeared.
Lucretia, Lat. An honourable name in reſpect of the chaſte Lady *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucretius*, do not come from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a good houſewife. I leaue it to Grammarians. *Lucris*, a wench in *Plautus* ſeemed to haue her name from thence, when as he ſaith it was *Nomen & omen quantiuis pretij.*

M.

*M*abel, Some will haue it to be a contraction of the Italians from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or maide. But whereas it is written in Deedes, *Amabilia* and *Mabilia*, I thinke it commeth from *Amabilis*, that is, Loueable, or Louely.
Magdalen, Heb. Maieſticall.
Margaret, Gre. Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or pretious.
Margery. Some thinke to be the ſame with *Margaret*: others fetch it from *Marioria*, I know not what floure.

Mary,

Mary, Heb. Exalted, The name of the bleſſed Virgine, who was bleſſed among women, becauſe of the fruite of her wombe.

Maud, for Matild, *Germ. Matildis*, *Mathildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Lady of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heronia* by *Hild*,. So *Hildebert* was heroically famous, *Hildegard* heroicall preſeruer: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitiue Church of *England:*

Melicent Fr, Hony-ſweete.

Merand,, Vſed antiently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious ſtone called the Emeraud.

Muriel, from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweete perfume.

N.

NEſt, Vſed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.

Nichola, See *Nicholas*.

Nicia, Gre. Victorious.

O.

OLympias, Gre. Heauenly.

Orabilis, Lat. Eaſily intreated.

P.

PEnelope, Gre. The name of the moſt patient, true, conſtant and chaſte wife of *Vlyſſes*, which was giuen to her, for that ſhe carefully loued and fed thoſe birds with purple neckes called *Penelopes*.

Pelnel, Fram *Petronilla*, Pretty-ſtone, as *Piere*, and *Perkin* ſtrained out of *Petre*. The firſt of this name was the daughter of Saint *Peter*.

Priſca. Lat. Antient.

Priſcilla,

Priſcilla, A diminutine from *Priſca.*
Prudence, *Lat.* Whom the Greekes call *Sophia*, that is, wiſedome.
Philippa, See *Philip.*
Philadelphia, *Gre.* A louer of her ſiſters and brethren.
Phillis, *Gre.* Louely, as *Amie* in Latine.
Polixena, *Gre.* Shee that will entertaine many gueſts and ſtrangers.

R.

Gund. R*Adegund*, *Sax.* Fauourable counſell. *Hadrianus Iunius* tranſlateth *Gund* Fauour, ſo *Gunther* Fauorable Lord, *Gunderic*, Rich, or mighty in fauour, &c.
Rachel, *Heb.* A ſheepe.
Rebecca, *Heb.* Fat and full.
Roſamund, Roſe of the world, or Roſe of peace, See in the Epitaphs.
Roſe, Of that faire floure, as *Suſan* in Hebrew.

S.

S*Abina*, As chaſt and religious as a Sabine, who had their name from their worſhipping of God.
Sanchia, *Lat.* From *Sancta*, that is, Holy.
Sarah, *Heb*, Lady, Miſtreſſe, or Dame.
Scholaſtica, *Gre.* Leaſure from buſineſſe.
Suſan. *Heb.* Lilly, or Roſe.
Siſley, See *Caſelia.*
Sophronia, *Gre.* Modeſt, and temperate
Sibil, *Gre.* Gods counſell, other draw it from Hebrew, and will haue it to ſignifie Diuine Doctrine. (*Pencerus.*)
Sopha, *Gre.* Wiſedome; a name peculiarly applyed by the Primitiue Chriſtians to our moſt bleſſed Sauiour, who is the Wiſedome of his Father, (*Epiſtle to the Hebrewes*) by whom all things were made.

And

And therefore ſome godly men do more than diſlike it as irreligious, that it ſhould be communicated to any other.

T.

T *Abitha, Heb.* Roe-bucke.
Tameſin, or *Thomaſin*, See *Thomas.*
Theodoſia, Gre. Gods-gift.
Tace, Be ſilent, a fit name to admoniſh that ſex of ſilence.
Temperance, Lat. The ſignification knowne to all.

V.

V *Enus, Lat.* Comming to all, as *Cicero* deriued it *â Veniendo*, a fit name for a good wench. But for ſhame it is turned of ſome to *Venice.* In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Euripides* ſaith, from *Aphroſune*, that is, Maddefolly.
Vrſula, Lat. A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrſula* the *Brittaine* Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods ſcourge *Attila* King of the Huns.

W.

VV *Alburg*, Gratious, the ſame with *Eucharia* in Greeke (*Luther.*) We haue turned it into *Warburg.* Of which name there was an holy woman of our nation, to whoſe honour a cathedrall Church was conſecrated.
Winefrid, Sax. Win, or get peace. If it be a *Brittaine* word, as ſome thinke it to be, and written *Guinfrid*, it ſignifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily

Winfrid a natiue of this Isle, which preached the Gospell in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*; for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

OTher vsuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other haue beene in vse in former ages among vs, as *Derworgild*, *Sith*, *Amphilas*, *&c.* And also *Nicholaa*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guiltelma*, *Wilmetta*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Franciſca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, *&c.*

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall *Prænomina* among the Romans, *Aulus* for that he was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Marcus* for him that was borne in March. *Manius* for him that was borne in the morning: *Cneus* for him that had a wart: *Servius* for him that was borne a slaue, *Quinctius* for him that was fift borne, &c. And our womens names more gratious then their *Rutila*, that is, Red head: *Cæsilia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Caia* the most common name of all among them (signifying Ioy:) for that *Calisia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaffe-wife and spinster among them.

Neither do I thinke in this comparison of Names, that any will proue like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, braue, and stately names then vsed, as sir *Orson*, sir *Tor*, sir *Quadragan*, sir *Dinadan*, sir *Launcelot*, *&c.* which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lofty name *Traquitantos* for his Gyant, which he so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before he could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as he in imagination then conceited.

Sur-

Surnames.

SVrnames giuen for difference of families and continued as hereditary in families, were vſed in no nation anciently but among the Romans; and that after the league of vnion with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was couenanted that the Romans ſhould præfixe Sabine names before their owne, and likewiſe the Sabines Romane names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of Quirinus, becauſe he vſed to carry a *ſpeare*, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. Theſe afterward were called *Nomina Gentilitia*, and *Cognomina*; as the former were called *Prænomina*. The French and we termed them *Surnames*, not becauſe they are names of the Sire, or the father, but becauſe they are ſuperadded to Chriſtian names as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memory of their Tribe, vſed in their Genealogies in ſteed of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, Son, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Coſam*, *Coſam Ben-Elmadam*, *&c.* So the Græcians, Ἴκαρος ὁ Δαιδάλου, *Icarus* the ſonne of *Dedalus*, *Dedalus* the ſonne of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the ſonne of *Metion*.

The like was vſed among our Auncеſtors the Engliſh, as *Ceonred Ceolwalding*, *Ceolward Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceonred* ſonne of *Ceolwald*, *Ceolwald*, ſonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* ſonne of *Cuthwin*, *&c.* And to this is obſerued by *William* of *Malmesbury*, where he noteth that the ſonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the ſon of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*. Lib. Primo.

The Britans in the ſame ſence with *Ap* for *Map*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rheſe*, as the Iriſh with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermot*, *&c.*

Scal de cauſis ling. Lat.

And the old Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Raph*, *&c.* The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vſed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Aven-Pace*, *Aven-Rois*, *Aven-Zoan*, that is, the ſonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoar*; As if *Pace* had a ſon at his circumciſion named *Haly*, but his ſonne, howſoeuer he were named, would be called *Auen-Haly*, *&c.* So Surnames paſſing from father to ſonne, and continuing to their iſſue, was not anciently in vſe among any people in the world.

Yet to theſe ſingle Names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquetts*, as the *French* call them, & By-names, or Nicke-names, as we terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which ſtill did die with the bearer, and neuer deſcended to poſterity. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afford great plenty,) but in our owne: King *Eadgar* was called the Peaceable, King *Etheldred* the Vnready, King *Edmund* for his Valour, *Iron-ſide*; King *Harold* the Hare-foote, *Eadric*, the *Streona*, that is, the Getter or Streiner, *Siward* the *Degera*, that is, the Valiant, King *William* the firſt, Baſtard, King *William* the ſecond *Rouſe*, that is, the Red, King *Henry* the firſt *Beauclearke*, that is, Fine Scholler: ſo in the houſe of *Anion*, which obtained the Crowne of *England*, *Geffrey* the firſt Earle of *Anion* was ſurnamed *Griſogonel*, that is Grey-cloake, *Fulco* his ſon *Nerra*, his grand-child *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-ſtalke in his bonnet. His ſonne *Henry* the ſecond, King of *England*, *Fitz-Empreſſe*, becauſe his mother was Empreſſe, his ſonne King *Richard* had for ſurname *Corde-Lyon*, for his Lyon-like courage, as *Iohn* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, Without land: So that whereas theſe names were neuer taken vp by the ſonne, I know not why any ſhould thinke *Plantagenet* to be the ſurname of the royall houſe of *England*, albeit in late yeares many haue ſo accounted it. Neither is it leſſe ſtrange, why ſo many ſhould thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to bee the ſurname of the Princes of this Realme ſince King *Henry* the ſeauenth. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which

which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the ſixth King of *France*, was grandfather to King *Henry* the ſeuenth; yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the Chriſtian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydur*, *ap Grono ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Chriſtian names, after the old manner of the *Brittaines*, and other nations heretofore noted, and ſo lineally deduced his pedegree from *Cadwallader* King of the *Brittains*, as was found by Commiſſion directed to *Griffin ap Lewellin*; *Gitten Owen*, *Iohn King*, and other learned men both Engliſh and Welſh, in the ſeauenth yeare of the ſayd King *Henry* the ſeuenth.

Likewiſe in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Milcolme*, or *Malcolme* was ſurnamed *Cammore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the firſt, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *Williams* his brother the Lyon. As amongſt the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochvail Schitrauc*, that is, *Gaggtothed*, *Gurind*, *Barmbtruch*, that is, Spadebearded, *Elidir Coſcornaur*, that is, *Heliodor* the Great houſekeeper, and ſo in *Ireland Murogh Duff*, that is, Blacke: *Roo* that is Red: *Nemoliah*, that is, full of wounds *Ban*, that is, White: *Gaueloc*, that is, Fetters, *Reogh* Browne, *Moyle*, Bald.

To ſeeke therefore the ancient Surnames of the Royall, and moſt ancient families of *Europe*, is to ſeeke that which neuer was. And therefore greatly are they deceiued, which thinke *Valoys* to haue beene the ſurname of the late French kings, or *Borbon* at this preſent King, or *Habsburg*, or *Auſtriac* of the Spaniſh King, or *Steward* of the late Kings of *Scotland*, and now of BRITAINE, or *Oldenburg* of the Daniſh; For (as all know that haue but ſypped of Hiſtories) *Valoys* was but the Appenage and Earledome of *Charles*, younger ſonne to *Philip* the ſecond, from whom the late Kings deſcended: So *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a yonger ſonne to S. *Lewes*, of whom this King is deſcended: *Habſburg* and *Auſtria* were but the old poſſeſſions of the Emperours and Spaniſh Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* the firſt King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Soueraigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Earledome

of *Chriſtian* the firſt *Daniſh* King of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet, Steward, Valoys, Borbon, Habsburg, &c.* By preſcription of time haue preuailed ſo farre, as they are now accounted ſurnames. But for ſurnames of Princes, well ſayd the learned *Marcus Salon de Pace. Reges cognomine non vtuntur, eorum cognomina non ſunt neceſſaria prout in aliis inferioribus, quorum ipſa cognomina agnationum ac familiarum memoriam tutantur.*

Taurinæ conſtitutiones.

About the yeare of our Lord 1000. (that we may not minute out the time) ſurnames beganne to be taken vp in *France*, and in *England* about the time of the Conqueſt, or elſe a very little before, vnder King *Edward* the Confeſſor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time do the Scottiſhmen referre the antiquity of their ſurnames, although *Buchanan* ſuppoſeth that they were not in vſe in *Scotland* many yeares after.

Vita Milcolumbi.

But in *England* certaine it is, that as the better ſort, euen from the Conqueſt by little and little tooke ſurnames; ſo they were not ſetled among the common people fully, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the ſecond: but ſtill varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardſon*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeſon*, if his father were *Roger*, or in ſome other reſpect, and from thenceforth beganne to be eſtabliſhed, (ſome ſay by ſtatute,) in their poſterity.

This will ſeeme ſtrange to ſome Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen, which like the Arcadians thinke their ſurnames as ancient as the Moone, or at the leaſt to reach many an age beyond the conqueſt. But they which thinke it moſt ſtrange) I ſpeake vnder correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any ſurname which deſcended to poſterity before that time: Neither haue they ſeene (I feare) any deede or donation before the Conqueſt, but ſubſigned with croſſes and ſingle names, without ſurnames in this manner in *England*; + *Ego Eadredus confirmaui.* + *Ego Edmundus corroboraui.* + *Ego Sigarius concluſi.* + *Ego Olfſtanus conſolidavi*, &c. Likewiſe for *Scotland*, in an old booke of *Dureſme* in the Charter, whereby *Edgare* ſonne of King *Malcolme* gaue lands neere *Coldingham* to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottiſh Noblemen witneſſes thereunto, had no other ſurnames than the Chriſtian names of their

their fathers. For thus they signed, S. ✠ *Gulfi filij Meniani,* S ✠ *Culuerti filij Donecam,* S ✠ *Olaui filij Oghe, &c.* As for my selfe, I neuer hitherto found any hereditary surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and diuers whom I know, haue pored and pusled vpon many an old Record and Euidence to satisfie our selues herein: and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that will cleare this doubt. I. Signum.

But about the time of the Conquest, I obserued the very primary beginning as it were of many surnames, which are thought very ancient, when as it may be proued that their very lineall Progenitors bare other names within these sixe hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquity, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bore those names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino.* Hee that first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard,* sonne of *Puntz* a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumely* was sonne of an ancient Englishman called *Liwulph.* The first *Gifford,* from whom they of *Buckingham,* the Lords of *Brimesfield,* and others descended, was the sonne of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec.* The first *Windsor,* descended from *Walter* the sonne of *Other Castellan* of *Windsor.* The first who tooke the name of *Shirley,* was the sonne of *Sewall,* descended from *Fulcher* without any other name. The first *Neuill,* of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred,* a branch of an old English family, who married *Isabel* the daughter and heire of the *Neuils* which came out of *Normandy.* The first *Louel* came from *Gonel de Percevall.* The first *Montacute* was the son of *Drogo Invenis,* as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of the now Earles of *Derbey* was likewise sonne to *Adam de Aldeleigh,* or *Audley,* as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham.* And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burgo,* or *Burke* in *Ireland* was the son of an Englishman called *William Fitz Aldelme*; as the first of the *Giraldines*; also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald* of *Windsor.* In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest tooke these surnames, when either their

Rob. de Monte de fundat. Monast. Normania.

L. Duenlmen Gemiticensis.

Recor regni Hiberniæ.

Giraldus Cambrensis.

fathers had none at all, or elſe moſt different, whatſoeuer ſome of their poſterity do ouerweene of the antiquity of their names, as though in the continuall mutability of the world, conuerſion of ſtates, and fatall periods of families, fiue hundred yeares were not ſufficient antiquity for a family, or name, when as but very few haue reached thereunto.

In the authenticall Record of the Exchequer called *Domeſday*, Surnames are firſt found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before firſt tooke them: but moſt noted with *De*, ſuch a place, as *Godefridus de Manne villa*; *A. de Grey*; *Walterus de Vernon*, *Robert de Oily*, now *Doyly*; *Albericus de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomerey*; *Goſcelinus de Duie*. *Robertus de Buſle*, *Guilielmus de Moiun*, *R. de Braioſe*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Giſlebertus de Venables*, or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus filius Aſculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Oſberni*, *Richardus filius Giſleberti*; or elſe with the name of their office, as *Eudo Dapifer*: *Guil Camerarius*, *Heruaus Legatus*, *Giſlebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Chriſtian names onely, as *Olaff*, *Nigellus*, *Euſtachius*, *Baldricus*, with ſingle names are noted laſt in euery ſhire, as men of leaſt account, and as all, or moſt vnderholders ſpecified in that Booke.

But ſhortly after, as the Romans of better ſort had three names, according to that of *Iuuenall*, *Tanquam habeas tria nomina*, and that of *Auſonius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*: So it ſeemed a diſgrace for a Gentleman to haue but one ſingle name, as the meaner ſort, and baſtards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert* of *Gloceſter* in the Library of the induſtrious Antiquary Maiſter *Iohn Stow* writeth,) when King *Henry* the firſt would haue married her to his baſe ſonne *Robert*, ſhe firſt refuſing anſwered;

Vide Politianum. Miſcell. lib. 3.

It were to me a great ſhame,
To haue a Lord without his twa name.

Whereupon the King his Father gaue him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of *Gloceſter*, and the onely worthy of his age in *England*.

To reduce ſurnames to a Method, is matter for a *Ramiſt*, who ſhould happily finde it to be a *Typocoſme*: I will plainely ſet

ſet downe from whence the moſt haue beene deuced, as farre as I can conceiue, hoping to incurre no offence heerein with any perſon, when I proteſt in all ſincerity, that I purpoſe nothing leſſe then to wrong any whoſeuer. The end of this ſcribling labour, tending only to maintaine the honour of our names againſt ſome Italianated, who admiring ſtrange names, do diſdainfully contemne their owne country names: which I doubt not but I ſhall effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I ſubmit all that I ſhall write.

The moſt ſurnames in number, the moſt ancient, and of beſt account, haue beene locall, deduced from places in *Normandy*, and the countries confining, being either the patrimoniall poſſeſſions, or natiue places of ſuch as ſerued the Conquerour, or came in after out of *Normandy*, as *Mortimer, Warren, Albigny, Percy, Gournay, Deuerenx, Tankervill, Saint-Lo, Argentou, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Neuill, Ferrers, Harecourt, Baskeruile, Mortagne, Tracy, Beufoe, Valoins, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonnille, Bouil, Auranch, &c.* Neither is there any village in *Normandy*, that gaue not denomination to ſome family in *England*; in which number are all names, hauing the French, *De, Dn, Des, De-la* prefixt, and beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Sainct, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Val, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champ, Vil*, which is corruptly turned in ſome into *Feld*, as in *Baskerfeld, Somerfeld, Dangerfeld, Trublefeld, Greenfeld, Sackfeld*, for *Baskeruil, Someruil, Dangeruil, Turberuil, Greeneuil, Sackuil*; & in others into *Wel*, as *Boſwell* for *Boſſeuil, Freſhwel* for *Freſheuil*. As that I may note in paſſage, the *Polonian* Nobility take their names from places, adding *Skie* or *Ki* thereunto.

Out of places in Britaine came the families of *Saint Aubin, Morley, Dimant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Conqueſt, Valtort, Laſcells, Bluet, &c.* Marke Corma.

Out of other parts of *France* from places of the ſame names came, *Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Creuecuer, Saint Leger, Bohun, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Sainct Quintin, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Creſſy, Fines, Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Eſtampes* or *Stamps*, and many more.

Out of the Netherlands came the names of *Louayne, Gaunt, Ipres, Bruges, Malines, Odingſels, Tournay, Doway, Buers, Beke;*

Beke; and in latter ages *Dabridgecourt*, *Roſbert*, *Many*, *Grandiſon*, *&c.*

From places in *England* and *Scotland* infinite likewiſe. For enery towne, village, or hamlet hath afforded names to families, as *Darbiſhire*, *Lancaſter*, (doe not looke that I ſhould as the *Nomenclators* in old time marſhall euery name according to his place) *Eſſex*, *Murray*, *Clifford*, *Stafford*, *Barkeley*, *Leigh*, *Lea*, *Haſting*, *Hamelton*, *Gordon*, *Lumley*, *Douglas*, *Booths*, *Clinton*, *Heydon*, *Cleydon*, *Hicham*, *Henningham*, *Popham*, *Ratcliffe*, *Markham*, *Seaton*, *Framingham*, *Pagrane*, *Cotton*, *Carie*, *Hume*, *Poinings*, *Goring*, *Prideaux*, *Windſor*, *Hardes*, *Stanhope*, *Sydenham*, *Needeham* *Dimoc*, *Winnington*, *Allington*, *Dacre*, *Thaxton*, *Whitney*, *Willoughby*, *Apſeley*, *Crew*, *Kneueten*, *Wentworth*, *Fanſhaw*, *Woderington*, *Manwood*, *Fetherſton*, *Penrudocke*, *Tremaine*, *Trevoire*, *Killigrew*, *Roſcarrec*, *Carminow*, and moſt families in *Cornewall*, of whom I haue heard this Rythme:

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, *and* Pen,
You may know the moſt Corniſh men.

Which ſignifie a Towne, a Heath, a Poole, a Church, a Caſtle or City, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like ſort many names among the Romans were taken from places, as *Tarquinius*, *Gabinus*, *Volſcius*, *Vatinius*, *Norbanus* from *Tarquini*, *Gabij*, *Volſci*, *Vatia*, *Norba*, townes in *Italy*, *Sigonius* and other before him haue obſerued; and like wiſe *Amerinus*, *Carrinas*, *Mecenas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius*, *Fonteius*, *Fundanus*, *Agellius*, *&c.* Generally, all theſe following are locall names, and all which haue their beginning or termination in them, the ſignifications whereof, for the moſt part, are commonly knowne. To the reſt now vnknowne, I will adioyne ſomewhat briefly out of *Alfricus* and others, reſeruing a more ample explication to his proper place.

Abent

Sirnames.

A *Bent*. A ſteep place.
Acre, drawne from the Latine *Ager*.
Ay, vide *Eye*.

B

Bac. Fre. A Ferry.
Bach, the ſame which *Bec* a Riuer. [*Munſter*.]
Baine. A Bathe.
Bancke.
Barne.
Barrow, vide *Burrow*.
Bathe.
Beache.
Beame, A Truncke, or ſtocke of a Tree.
Beake or *bec*, (as *bach*) vſed in the North.
Begin, a building *Africus*.
Bent, A place where Ruſhes grow.
Bearne, A wood. *Beda lib*. 4. *cap*. 2.
Berton or *Barton*.
Berry, A Court. Others make it a Hill from the Dutch word, *Berg*, ſome take it to be the ſame with *Burrew*, and only varied in dialect.
Beorh, *Acernus*, *as* Stane Beorh *Lapidum acervus* (*gloſſarium vetus*.)
Bold, from the Duch *Bol*, a Fenne.
Bye, From the Hebrew *Beth*, an habitation (*Alfricus*.)
Bois, *fr*. A Wood.
Borrough, From the Latine *burgus*, a fortified place or defence, pronounced in the South parts *bury*, in other *burgh*, and *brough*, & often *berry* and *barrow*. *Alfricus*.
Borne or *burne*, a Riuer.
Bottle, An houſe in the North parts. *Alfricus* turneth it *Ædes*, and *Ædilis*, Bottleward.
Booth.
Bridge.
Brome-field.
Brunn, A Founetaine from *burne*.
Briewr, *fr*. An Heath.
Brough, See *burrowgh*.
Bury, See *burrow*.
Burgh, See *burrowgh*.
Burne vide *borne*.
Buſh.
Buts.

Caer,

C

Caer, brit. a fortified place or City.
Campe.
Capell, the ſame with Chapel.
Car. A low watrie place where Alders do grow, or a Poole.
Carnes, the ſame with ſtones.
Caſtell.
Caſter, Cheſter, Ceſter, Chaſter, the ſame varied in Dialect, a City or walled place deriued from *Caſtrum.*
Caue.
Church.
Caſter, See *Cheſter.*
Chanel.
Chappell.
Chaſe.
Cley, or *clay.*
Coue, a ſmall creeke.
Cliffe or *cleve.*
Clough, A deepe deſcent betweene hils.
Cob, A forced harborow for ſhips, as the Cob of *Lime* in Dorſetſhire.
Cope, The top of a high hill.
Combe, a word in vſe both in *France* and *England* for a valley betweene two high hils. *Nicotius.*
Cote.
Court.
Couert, fr. A ſhadowed place or ſhade.
Cragge.
Creeke.
Croft, Tranſlated by *Abbo Floriacencis* in *Predium,* a Farme. Our Anceſtours would ſay prouerbially of a very poore man, that *He had ne Toft ne Croft.*
Croſſe.

D

Dale.
Delle, A Dike.
Dene, A ſmall valley contrary to *Doun.*
Deepes.
Derne, See *Terne.*
Ditch, or Diſh.
Dike.
Dock.
Don, corruptly ſometime for Ton, or Towne.
Don and *Doun,* all one varied in pronuntiation, a high hil or Mont. [*Alfricus.*]

E

Efter. A walke.
Ende.
Ey, a watery place as the Germans, vſe now *Aw. Ortelius. Africus* tranſlated *Amnis,* into *Ea* or *Eye.*

F

Farme.
Field.
Fell, ſax. Cragges, barren and ſtony hils.
Fleet, a ſmall ſtreame.
Fold.
Ford.

Far-

Forreſt.
Foote.
Font, or *Funt*, a ſpring.
Frith, a plaine amiddeſt woods: but in *Scotland* a ſtrait between two lands, from the Latine *Fretum*.

G

Garnet, a great granary.
Garden.
Garth, A yard.
Gate.
Gill, A ſmall water.
Glin, *Welſh*, a Dale.
Gorſt, Buſhes.
Grange, *fr.* A barne (*Nicotius.*)
Graue A ditch or trench, or rather a wood, for in that ſence I haue read *Grana* in old deedes.
Granet the ſame with *Groue.*
Greene.
Groue.

H

Hale, or *Haule*, from the latine *Aula*, in ſome names turned into *All.*
Ham, *Manſio* [*Beda*] which we cal now home, or houſe often abridged in to *Am.*
Hatch.
Hawgh, or *Howgh*, A greene plot in a valley, as they vſe it in the North.
Hay, *fr.* A hedge.
Head, & *Heueth*, a Foreland, Promontory, or high place.
Headge.
Heath.
Herſt, See *Hurſt.*
Herue, *ſax.* A houſe. *Beda*, who tranſlates *Whitherne*, *Candida caſa.*
Hith, A Hauen, (*Alfricus.*)
Hide, ſo much land as one Plough can plow in a yeere.
Hill, Often in compoſition changed into *Hull* and *Ell.*
Holme, Plaine graſſie ground vpon water ſides or in the water.
Holt, A wood, *Nemus* (*Alfricus.*)
Hold, A tenement or the ſame with *Holt.*
Hope, The ſide of an hill, but in the north, a low ground amidſt the tops of Hils.
How, or *hoo*, An high place.
Horn, See *hurn.*
Houſe.
Hull, ſee *hill.*
Hunt.
Hurne, or *horne*, A corner *Alfricus.*
Hurſt, or *herſt*, A wood.

I

Ing, A Meadow or low ground [*Ignulphus*,] and the Danes ſtill vſe it.
Iſle or Ile.

K

Kay, A landing place, a wharfe, the old Gloſſa-

ry

ry *Kay*, *Cancelli.*
Knap.
Knoll, the top of a Hill.
Kyrk, A Church from the Greeke *Kuriace*, that is, the Lords houſe.

L

Lade, Paſſage of waters, *Aqueductus* in the old Gloſary is tranſlated *Waterlada.*
Lake.
Land.
Lane.
Lath, A Barne among them of Lincolnſhire.
Laund, a plaine among trees.
Law, A hill in vſe among the hither Scottiſhmen.
Le, *brit.* A place.
Ley, and *leigh*, the ſame, or a paſture.
L'lys, *brit.* A place.
Lod, See *lade.*
Lock, A place where Riuers are ſtopped, or a lake, as the word is vſed in the North parts.
Loppe, *Salebra*, An vneuen place which cannot bee paſſed without leaping.
Lound, the ſame with *laund.*

M

March, A limit or confines.
Market.
Meade.
Medow.
Mees, Medowes.
Mere.
Meſnil, or *Menil*, in Norman, French, A manſion houſe.
Merſh.
Mill.
Mine.
Minſter, contracted from *Monaſtery*, in the North, *Mouſter*, in the South *Miſter.*
More.
Moſſe.
Mote.
Mouth, Where a Riuer falleth into the ſea, or into another water.

N

Neſſ, A promontory, for that it runneth into the ſea as a noſe.
Nore, The ſame with North.

O

Orchard.
Ouer, and contractly, *Ore.*

P

Pace.
Parke.
Pen. brit. the top of a hill or mountaine.
Pitts.
Place.
Plat, *Fr.* Plaine ground
Plain.
Pole.
Pond.
Port.
Pownd.
Prey, *fre.* A meddow.

Prindle,

Prindle, The ſame with croft.

Q

Quarry.

R

Reyke.
Ridge, and *Rig.*
Ring, An encloſure.
Road.
Row, *fre.* A ſtreete, *Raw* in the North.
Ros, *brit.* A heath.
Ry, *fr.* from *Riue*, a Shore, coaſt or bancke.
Rill, A ſmall brooke.
Rithy, *brit.* from *Rith*, a ford.
Sale, *fre.* A Hall, an entrance (*Iunius.*)
Sand or *ſands.*
Scarr, a craggy, ſtony hill.
Sett, Habitation or ſeate, *Ortelius.*
Schek, a ſpring: See *Shek.*
Shaw, Many trees neere together, or ſhadow of trees.
Shallow.
Sheal, A cottage, or ſhelter: the word is vſuall in the waſtes of *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland.*
Shore.
Shot, or *Shut*, A Keep (*Munſter.*)
Skell, A well in the old Northerne Engliſh.
Slade.
Slow, A miry foule place.
Smeth, a ſmooth plaine field, a word vſuall in *Norfolke* and *Suffolke.*
Spir, *Pyramis:* A ſhaft to the old Engliſh, or ſpire ſteeple.
Spring.
Stake.
Strand, A banke of a Riuer.
Stret.
Stroad, *Stroud:* as ſome doe think the ſame with *Strand.*
Stable as *Stale.*
Stale and *Staple*, the ſame, a ſtorehouſe.
Staple, a Mart Towne for merchandiſe.
Sted, from the Dutch *Stadt*, a ſtanding place, a ſtation.
Steeple.
Stey, A banke (*Alfricus.*)
Stile.
Stocke.
Stoke, the ſame with *Stow.*
Stone, or *Stane.*
Stow, A place, *Alfricus.*
Straith, a vale along a Riuer.
Side.

T

Temple.
Tern, or *Dern*, a ſtanding poole, a word vſuall in the North.
Thorn.
Thorp, from the Dutch: *Dorpe*, a village.
Thurn, a tower: *Ortelius.*
Thwait, a word only vſed in the North, in addition of Townes: Some take it

it for a paſture from the Dutch *hwoit*.

Toft, a parcell of ground where there hath beene a houſe: but for *Toft* and *Croft*, enquire of Lawyers.

Tor, a high place or Tower.

Trey, *Britiſh* from *Tref*, a Towne.

Trench.

Tree.

V

Vale, a Valey.

Vaulx, the ſame in French.

Vpp.

Vnder.

W

Wald, a Wood; the ſame with *Wild.*

Wall.

Ware, or *Wear.*

Wake, or *Werk*, a worke or building.

Warren.

Waſt, A deſart or ſolitary place.

Waſh.

Wath, a foord; a word vſuall in Yorkeſhire.

Water.

Way.

Wick, and *Wich*, i ſhort, the curuing or rech of a Riuer, or the Sea: *Iunius*, *Rhenanus*: But our *Alfrick*, and ſo *Tillius* maketh it a Caſtle, or little Port.

Wieh, i long, a ſalt ſpring.

Well.

Wild.

Wold. hils without wood.

Wood.

Worth, anciently *Werth*, and *Whiorthid*: *Alfricus* makes it *Prædeum*, a poſſeſſion or Farme: *Abbo* tranſlateth it a Court or place: *Killianus* a Fort and an Ile.

Y

Yard.

Yate or *Yates.*

At a word, all which in Engliſh had *Of* ſet before them, which in Cheſhire and the North was contracted into *A*, as *Thomas a Dutton*, *Iohn a Standiſh*, *Adam a Kerby*, and all which in Latine old Euidences haue had *De* præfixed, as all heretofore ſpecified, were borrowed from places. As thoſe which had *Le* ſet before them, were not locall, but giuen in other reſpects, As *Le Marſhall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le Deſpencer*, *Le Scroope*, *Le Lanage*, *Le Vavaſour*, *Le Strange*, *Le Norice*, *Le Eſcriuan*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Bret.* As they alſo which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*, in which number I haue obſerued, *Gliſford*,

ford, Baſſet, Arundell, Howard, Talbot, Bellot, Bigot, Bagot, Taileboiſe, Talemach, Gernon, Lovell, Lovet, Forteſcu, Pancevolt, Tirell, Blund or *Blunt, Biſſet, Bacun, &c.* And theſe diſtinctions of locall names with *De*, and othes with *Le*, or ſimply, were ridiculouſly obſerued in Records, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I ſaid before, or is there any towne, village, hamlet, or place in *England*, but hath made names to families, and ſo many names are locall which doe not ſeeme ſo, becauſe the places are vnknowne to moſt men, and all knowne to no one man: as who would imagine *Whitegift, Powlet, Bacon, Creeping, Alſhop, Tirwhit, Antrobus, Heather, Hartſhorne*, and many ſuch like to be locall names? and yet moſt certainely they are.

Many alſo are ſo changed by corruption of ſpeech, and altered ſo ſtrangely to ſignificatiue words by the common ſort, who deſire to make all to be ſignificatiue, as they ſeeme nothing leſſe then locall names; as *Wormewood, Inkepen, Tiptow, Moone, Maners, Drinkewater, Cuckold, Goddolphin, Hurleſtone, Waites, Smalbacke, Loſcotte, Deuill, Neithermill, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill, &c.* for *Ormund, Ingepen, Tiptoft, Mohune, Manors, Derwentwater, Cokswold, Godolchan, Hudleſtone, Thwaits, Smalbach, Luſcot, Davill*, or *D, Eivill, Nettervill, Bell-houſe, Phillipbis, Wahul, &c.*

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in old Euidences, as *At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At wood, At Downe, &c.* which *At*, as it hath bin remoued from ſome, ſo hath it bin conioyned to other, as *Atwood, Atſlowe, Atho, Atwell, Atmor*, As S. alſo is ioyned to moſt now, as *Mannors, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thornes, Groues, Hilles, Combes, Holmes, Stokes, &c.*

Riuers alſo haue impoſed names to ſome men, as they haue to Townes ſituated on them; as the old Baron *Sur-Teys*, that is, on the Riuer *Teys*, running betweene Yorkeſhire and the Biſhoppricke of *Dureſme, Derwent-water, Eden, Troutbecke, Hartgill, Eſgill, Wampull, Swale, Stowre, Temes, Trent, Tamar, Grant, Tine, Croc, Lune, Lun, Calder, &c.* as ſome at *Rome* were called *Tiberij, Anieni, Anfidy, &c.* becauſe they

were borne neere the riuers *Tibris*, *Anien*, *Aufidus*, as *Iulius Paris* noteth.

Diuers alſo had names from trees neere their habitations, as *Oke*, *Aſpe*, *Box*, *Alder*, *Elder*, *Beach*, *Coigners*, that is, *Quince*, *Zouch*, that is, the trunke of a tree, *Curſy* and *Curſon*, the ſtocke of a *Vine*, *Pine*, *Plumme*, *Cheſney* or *Cheyney*, that is, *Oke*, *Dauney*, that is, *Alder*, *Foulgiers*, that is, *Fearne*, *Vine*, *Aſhe*, *Hawthorne*, *Furres*; *Buſh*, *Haſle*, *Couldray*, that is, *Haſlewood*, *Bucke*, that is, *Beech*, *Willowes*, *Thorne*, *Broome*, *Blocke*, *&c.* which in former time had *At* prefixed, as at *Beech*, *at Aſhe*, *at Elme*. And here is to be noted, that diuers of this ſort haue beene ſtrangely contracted, as *At Aſhe* into *Taſh*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abbey* into *Tabbey*; At the End into Thend; As in Saints names, Saint *Olye* into *Toly*, Saint *Ebbe* into Saint *Tabbe*, Saint *Oſyth* into Saint *Tows*. *q. d.* Saint Sithe

Many ſtrangers comming hither, and reſiding here, were named of their Countries, as *Pichard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *Freneh*, *Bigod*, that is, ſuperſtitious, or Norman. (For ſo the French men called the Normans, becauſe at euery other word they would ſweare by God) *Bretton Bret*, *Burgoin*, *Germain*, *Weſtphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gaſcoyne*, *Welſh*, *Walſh*, *Walleys*, *Iriſh*, *Corniſh*, *Cornwallis*, *Eaſtarling*, *Maine*, *Champanis*, *Potievin*, *Angevin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, *&c.* And theſe had commonly *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Pichard*, *Le Bret*, *&c. viz.* the *Flemming*, the *Pichard*.

In reſpect of ſcituation to other neere places riſe theſe vſuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, and likewiſe *Northcote*, *Southcote*, *Eaſtcoate*, *Weſtcoate*; which alſo had originally *At* ſet before them. Yea, the name of *Kitchin*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, *&c.* may ſeeme to haue beene borrowed from the places of birth, or moſt frequent abode; as among the Greekes, *Anatolius*, i. Eaſt, *Zephirus*, i. Weſt, &c.

Whereas therefore theſe locall denominations of families are of no great antiquitie, I cannot yet ſee, why men ſhould thinke that their Anceſtors gaue names to places, when the places bare thoſe very names, before any men did their Surnames. Yea, the very terminations of the names are ſuch as are only proper and

ap-

pliable to places, and not to perſons in their ſignifications, if any will marke the Locall terminations which I lately ſpecified. Who would ſuppoſe *Hill*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Poole*, *Pond*, *Towne*, or *Ton*, and ſuch like terminations, to bee conuenient for men to beare their names, vnleſſe they could alſo dreame Hills, Woods, Fields, Fords, Ponds, Pounds, &c. to haue beene metamorphoſed into men by ſome ſupernaturall transformation ~~continue~~.

And I doubt not but they will confeſſe that, Townes ſtand longer then families *continue*.

It may alſo be prooued, that many places which now haue Lords denominated of them, had Lords and owners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred yeeres ſince. But a ſufficient proofe it is of ancient deſcent, where the inhabitant had his Surname of the place where hee inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Terringham*, of *Terringham*, *Egerton*, and of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skeffington* of *Skeffington*, *Beeſton* of *Beeſton*, &c.

I know neuertheleſſe, that albeit moſt Townes haue borrowed their names from their ſituation, and other reſpects; yet ſome with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwarſton*, *Alfredſtone*, *Vbsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But theſe names were from fore-names or Chriſtian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly ſheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffrington* were ſo named, becauſe two Knights, *Wiburt* and *Leofric* there ſometimes inhabited. But if any ſhould affirme that the Gentlemen named *Leffrington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaſter*, or *Leiceſter*, *Boſſevill*, or *Shorditch*, gaue the names to the places ſo named, I would humbly, without preiudice, craue reſpite for a further day before I beleeued them. And to ſay as I thinke, verily when they ſhall better aduiſe themſelues, and marke well the terminations of theſe, and ſuch like Locall names, they will not preſſe me ouer eagerly herein. Pag. 492.

Notwithſtanding, certaine it is, that Surnames of families haue beene adioyned to the names of places for diſtinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton-Moubray*, *Higham-Ferrers*, *Minſter-Louell*, *Stanſted-Riuers*, *Drayton-baſſet*,

Drayton Beauchamp, &c. for that they were the poſſeſſions of *Moubray, Ferrers, Louell, &c.* Nither doe I deny but ſome among vs in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortality of their names, haue named their houſes after their owne names, as *Camois-Court, Hamons, Bretts, Bailies, Theobaldes*, when as now they haue poſſeſſors of others names. And the old Verſe is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worſhipfull friend of mine not long ſince writ vpon his new houſe.

Nunc mea, mox huius, ſed poſtea neſcio cuius.

Neither muſt all, hauing their names from places, ſuppoſe that their Auncestors were either Lords, or poſſeſſours of them; but may aſſure themſelues, that they originally came from them or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleere this errour, by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are poſſeſſors of the place, or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Martinus Cromerus* noteth. The like alſo ſeemeth to be in vſe in the Marches of *Scotland*, for there you ſhall haue *Trotter* of *Folſhaw*, and *Trotter* in *Fogo*, *Haitley* of *Haitley*, and *Haitley* in *Haitley*.

Whereas ſince the time of King *Henry* the third, the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward* of *Carnarvon*, *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, *Ioanne* of *Acres*, *Edmund* of *Woodſtocke*, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath Swinford*, *Beaufort* of a place in France belonging to the Houſe of Lancaſter, it is nothing to our purpoſe to make further mention of them, when as they neuer deſcended to their poſterity.

After theſe Locall names, the moſt names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Profeſſions, as Taylor, Potter, Smith, Sadler, Arblaſter, that is, *Baliſtarius*, Archer, Tauerner, Chauſer. *i.* Hoſier, Weauer, Pointer, Painter, Walker, *id eſt*, Fuller in old Engliſh, Baker, Baxter, *Boulengers*, all one in ſignification, Collier, Carpenter, Ioyner, Salter, Armorer, Spicer, Grocer, Monger *id eſt*, Chapman, Brewer, Braſier, Webſter, Wheeler, Wright, Cartwright, Ship-

Shipwright, Banister *id eſt*, *Balneator*, Forbisher, Farrar, Goff, *id eſt*, Smith in Welsh. And moſt which end in *Er*, in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius* as *lintearius*, *veſtiarius*, *calcearius*, *&c.* or *eo* or *io*, for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profeſſion, occupation neuer ſo meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but ſome are worne out of vſe, and therefore the ſignifications are vnknowne, and other haue beene mollified ridiculouſly by the bearers, leaſt they ſhould ſeeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the nobleſt Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salinator*, *Ruſticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, *&c.* And who can deny but they ſo named may bee Gentlemen, if Vertue (which is the ſoule of Gentrie) ſhall ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one ſaith) *Nulli præcluſa eſt*, *omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour *Turner* in a booke againſt *Stephen Gardiner*, ſaith the contrary, exemplifying of their owne names. At which time wiſe was the man that told my Lord Biſhop, that his name was not *Gardiuer*, as the Engliſh pronounce it, bnt *Gardiner* with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may bee referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id eſt*, Learned man, Palfriman, Horſeman, &c.

Many haue been aſſumed from offices, as, *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spencer*, that is, *Steward*, *Marſhall*, *Latimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, Conſtable or Standard-bearer, *Reeue*, *Woodreeue*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foſter*, that is, *Nouriſher*, *Forreſter*, contractly *Forſter*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, Souldier in old Engliſh; (for *Alfricus* tranſlateth *Tiro*, *Yong-Kempe*) *Faulconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proctor*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a ſealer of Writs, which office was hereditary for a time to the *Bohunes* of *Midherſt*. Bailiue, Franclin, Leach, Warder. *i.* Keeper, and from thence Woodward, Millward, Steward, Dooreward, that is, Porter, Beareward, Heyward, Hereward, that is, Conſeruer of the army. *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of old termes belonging

ſometimes to Saint *Auguſtines* in *Canterbury*, and we retaine it in the compound *Huſband*. In which booke alſo *Horden*, is interpreted a Steward.

Eſtein de Cypric.

Likewiſe from Eccleſiaſticall functions, as *Biſhop*, *Abbot*, *Prieſt*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Arch-deacon*, which might ſeeme to be impoſed in ſuch reſpect, as the ſurname of *Archeveſque*, or Arch-biſhop was vpon Hugh de *Luſignian* in Fran:e, who (when by the death of his brethen the Signieuries of *Partenay*, *Soubize*, &c. were fallen to him) was diſpenſed by the Pope to marry, on condition that his poſterity ſhould beare the ſurname of *Archeueſque*, and a Mitre ouer their Armes for euer; which to this day is continued.

Names alſo haue beene taken of ciuill honours, dignities, and eſtate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuaſor*, *or Vavaſor*, *Squire*, *Caſtellan*, parly for that their Anceſtours were ſuch, ſerued ſuch, acted ſuch parts, or were Kings of the Beane, Chriſtmas Lords, &c. And the like names we reade among the Greekes and Romans, as *Baſilius*, *Archias*, *Archelaus*, *Regulus*, *Flaminius*, *Ceſarius*, *Auguſtulus*: who notwithſtanding were neither Kings, Prieſts, Dukes, or *Caſars*.

Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Thorough-good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wiſe*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Meeke*, *Bold*, *Beſt*, *Prowd*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweete*, *Speede*, *Quicke*, *Sute*. As thoſe old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, Cleere, *Dſyre*, that is, Welbeloued, *Blith*, that is, merry, *Drury*, that is, Iewell. Alſo theſe Frenchnames, *Galliard*, that is, Frolicke, *Muſard*, that is, Delayer, *Bland*, that is, Faire-ſpoken, *Coigne*, that is, Valliant, *Baud*, that is, Pleaſant, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Ruſh*, that is, Subtile, and ſo is *Parat* in the old booke of *Peterbourough*, *Huttin*, that is, Mutiner. As among the Grecians, *Agathias*, *Andragathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumenius*, *Thraſeas*. Among the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valans*, *Conſtans*, *Aſper*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcitius*, *&c.*

Chaucer.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* ſaith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from ſome marke, forme or deformity of his body, as *Macrinus* that is, Long, *Torquatus*, that is, Chained, *Sulla*, that is, White and Red: And in like ſort *Mnemon*, that is, Mindefull,

Plutarch in Mario & Sylla.

full, *Grypus*, that is, Hawkes noſe, *Callimicus*, that is, Faire victor.

From the habitudes of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names haue beene impoſed, as *Strong*, *Armſtrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, Faire *Bellot*, that is, *Bellulus*, proper in *French*: *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Healthfull, *Fairfax*, that is, Faire-lockes in ancient Engliſh, Whitlockes, &c. As thoſe Britiſh names ſtill in vſe among vs, *Vachan*, that is, Little, *Moel*, that is, Bald, *Gam*, that is, Crooked, *Fane*, that is, Slender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is, Curlepate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, Hoarſe. No more to bee diſliked then theſe Greeke and Roman names, *Nero*, that is, Strong, as alſo *Romulus*, *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macros*, *Megaſthenes*, *Caliſtus*, *Calliſthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cincinnatus*, *Criſpus*, *Caluus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*. *Gracchus*, that is, Thinne, *Baſſus*, that is, Fat, *Saluſtius*, that is, Healthfull, and *Cocles* one eye. As *Papirius Maſonius* reporteth that *Philippus Auguſtus* King of *France*, was ſurnamed *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in reſpect of age haue receiued names, as *Yong*, *Olde*, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the Romans, *Senecio*, *Priſcus*, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginius*, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Chriſtmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holyday*, *Munday*, *Paſchall*, *Noel*, *Penteceſt*: as with the ancient Romans, *Ianuarius*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Feſtus*, and *Virgilius* borne at the riſing of the *Virgiliæ*, or ſeuen ſtars, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth againſt them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carryed, as *Palmer*, that is, Pilgrime, for that they carryed *Palme* when they returned from *Hieruſalem*: *Long-ſword*, *Broad-ſpeare*, *Forteſcu*, that is, Strong-ſhield, and in ſome ſuch reſpect, *Breake-ſpeare*, *Shake-ſpeare*; *Shotbolt*, *Wagſtaffe*, *Bagot*, in the old Norman, the ſame with *Scipio*, that is, a ſtay or walking ſtaffe with the Latines, which became a ſurname, for that *Cornelius* ſerued as a ſtay to his Blind father. Likewiſe *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Talvas*, of a ſhield ſo called, whereof *William*, ſonne of *Robert de Beliſme* Earle of *Shrewſbury*, had his name. Claud. Fauchet.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head*, *Redhead*, *Whitehead*, *Legge*, *Foote*, *Pollard*, *Arme*, *Hand*, *Lips*, *Heart*, as *Corculum*, *Capito*, *Pedo*, *Labeo*, *Naſo*, among the Romans.

Garments haue alſo occaſioned names, as *Hoſe*, *Hoſatus*, *Hat*, *Cap*, *Frocke*, *Peticote*, *Gaicote*: as with the Romans, *Caligula*, *Caracalla*, *Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this laſt houſe of *France* deſcended, was ſo called; for that hee vſed when hee was young to ſnatch off his fellowes caps, if wee beleeue *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments or otherwiſe haue gotten names, as *White*, *Blacke*, *Browne*, *Red*, *Greene* and thoſe Norman name: *Roux*, that is, Red, *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is, Flaxen haire, and from theſe *Ruſſell* and *Blundell*, *Gris*, that is, Gray, *Pigot*, that is, Speckled, *Blanch* and *Blanc*, that is, White, with thoſe Britiſh or Welſh names, who whereas they were wont to depaint themſelues with ſundry colours, haue alſo borrowed many names from the ſaid colours, as *Gogh*, that is, Red, *Gwin*, that is, White, *Dee*, that is, Blacke, *Lhuid* or *Flud*, that is, Ruſſet: Names to bee no more diſliked then *Albinus*, *Candidus*, *Flavius*, *Fulvius*, *Fuſcus*, *Burrhus*, *Coeceius*, *Rutilius*, *Rufus*, *Niger*, *Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrrhus*, *Chlorus*, *Leucagus*, *Chryſes*, *Melanthius*, *&c.* among the Grecians.

Some from flowers and fruits, as *Lilly*, *Lis*, *Roſe*, *Peare*, *Nut*, *Filbert*, *Peach*, *Peſcod*, *Vetch*, as faire names as *Lentulus*, *Piſo*, *Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beaſts, as *Lambe*, *Lion*, *Boare*, *Beare*, *Bucke*, *Hind*, *Hound*, *Foxe*, *Wolph*, *Hare*, *Hog*, *Roe*, *Broc*, *Badger*, &c. Neither are theſe and ſuch like to bee diſliked, when as among the nobleſt Romans, *Leo*, *Vrſicinus*, *Catullus*, *Lupus*, *Leporius*, *Aper*, *Apronius*, *Caninius*, *Caſtor*, *&c.* and *Cyrus*, that is, Dog, with the Perſians were very vſuall.

From fiſhes likewiſe, as *Playce*, *Salmon*, *Trout*, *Cub*, *Gurnard*, *Herring*, *Pike*, *Pikerill*, *Breme*, *Burt*, *Whiting*, *Crab*, *Sole*, *Mullet*, *Baſe*, *&c.* nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena*, *Phocas*, *Orata*, that is, *Gilthed*, *&c.* for that happily they loued thoſe fiſhes more then other.

Many haue beene deriued from Birds, as *Corbet*, that is, Rauen, *Arondell*, that is, Swallow: the Gentlemen of which name,

name, do beare thoſe birds in their Coat-armours, *Biſſet*, i, *Doue*, *Larke*, *Tiſſon*, *Chaffinch*, *Nitingall*, *Iaycocke*, *Peacocke*, *Sparow*, *Swan*, *Crow*, *Woodcocke*, *Eagle*, *Alcocke*, *Wilcocke*, *Handcocke*, *Hulet* or *Howlet*, *Wren*, *Goſling*, *Parret*, *Wid-gooſe*, *Finch*, *Kite*, &c. As good names as theſe, *Coruinus*, *Aquilius*, *Miluius*, *Gallus*, *Picus*, *Falco*, *Liuius*. Stockedoue, &c. Therefore I cannot but meruaile why one ſhould ſo ſadly meruaile ſuch names of beaſts and birds to be in vſe in *Congo* in *Africa*, when they are and haue beene common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Troglodites* inhabiting neare *Congo* in former times.

Of Chriſtian names, as they haue beene without change, many more haue beene made, as *Francis*, *Herbert*, *Guy*, *Giles*, *Leonard*, *Michael*, *Lewis*, *Lambert*, *Owen*, *Howel*, *Ioſcelin*, *Humfrey*, *Gilbert*, *Griffith*, *Griffin*, *Conſtantine*, *Iames*, *Thomas*, *Blaze*, *Anthony*, *Foulke*, *Godfrey*, *Gernas*, *Randall*, *Alexander*, *Charles*, *Daniel*, *&c.*

Beſide theſe and ſuch like, many ſurnames are deriued from thoſe Chriſtian names, which were in vſe about the time of the Conqueſt, and are found in the Record called *Doomeſday* booke, and elſewhere; as *Achard*, *Alan*, *Alpheg*, *Aldelme*, *Aucher*, *Anſelin*, *Anſelm*, *Anſger*, *Askaeth*, *Haſcuith*, *Alberic*, *Bagot*, *Baldric*, *Bardolph*, *Belchard*, *Berenger*, *Berner*, *Biſo*, *Brient*, *Canut*, *Knout*, or *Cnute*, *Carbonell*, *Chettell*, *Colf*, *Corbet*, *Coruen*, *Crouch*, *Degory*, *Dod*, *Done*, *Donet*, as it ſeemeth from *Donatus*, *Dru*, *Duncan*, *Durand*, *Eadid*, *Edolph*, *Egenulph*, *Elmer*, *Eudo* or *Ede*, *Fabian*, *Fulcher*, *Gamelin*, *Gernegan*, *Girth*, *Goodwin*, *Godwin*, *Goodrich*, *Goodlucke*, *Grime*, *Grimbald*, *Guncelin*, *Guthlake*, *Haco* or *Hake*, *Hamon*, *Hamelin*, *Harding*, *Haſting*, *Herebrand*, and many ending in *Brand*, *Herman*, *Heruye*, *Heward*, *Howard*, *Herward*, *Hubald*, *Hubert*, *Huldrich*, *Iollan*, *Ioll*, contractly from *Iulian*, *Iuo*, or *Iue*, *Kettell*, *Leofwin*, *Lewin*, *Leuin*, *Liming*, *Macy*, *Maino*, *Mainerd*, *Meiler*, *Murdac*, *Nele*, *Norman*, *Oddo* or *Hode*, *Oger*, *Olaue*, *Orſo* or *Vrſo*, *Orme*, *Osborne*, *Other*, *Payne*, *Picot*, *Prpard*, *Pontz*, *Puntz*, *Reyner*, *Remy*, *Rolph*, *Rotroc*, *Saer*, *Searle*, *Semar*, *Sewal*, *Sanchet*, *Siwald*, *Siward*, *Stauerd*, *Star*, *Calf*, *Swain*, *Sperwicke*, *Talbot*, *Toly*, *Touy*, *Turgod*, *Turrold*, *Turſtan*, *Turchill*, *Vlfred*,

Brand a ſtirring vp, Iunius.

Vltred or *Ougthred*, *Vde*, *Vinian*, *Vlmer*, *Wade*, *Walarand*, *Wiſtan*, *Winoc*, *Walkſin*, *Warner*, *Wmebald*, *Wigod*, *Wigan*, *Wimare*, *Wimare*, *Woodnot*, *&c.*

And not onely theſe from the Saxons and Normans, but alſo many Britan or Welſh Chriſtian names, as well in ancient time, as lately hath beene taken vp for ſurnames, when they came into *England*, as *Chun*, *Blethin*, *Kenham* from *Cynan* or *Conanus*, *Gittin*, *Meruin*, *Bely*, *Siſil*, or *Geſil*, *Caradoc*, *Madoc*, *Rhud*, *Ithell*, *Meric*, *Meredith*, *Edern*, *Bedow*, from the Engliſh *Bede*, i. A deuout prayer, beſide the Welſh Chriſtian names vſuall and knowne to all. As in like manner many names were made from the *Prænomina* among the Romans, as *Spurilius*, *Statilius*, *Titius*, from *Spurius*, *Statius*, *Titus*. And as *Quintilian* ſaith, *Agnomina & cognomina vim nominum obtinuerunt, & prænomina nominum.*

Tillius. By contracting or rather corrupting of Chriſtian names, we haue *Terry* from *Theoderic*, *Frerry* from *Frederic*, *Collin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Ieſſop*, from *Ioſeph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*, *Garret*, from *Gerrard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Elis*, from *Elias*, *Bets*, from *Beatus*, as *Bennet*, from *Benedict*, *&c.*

By addition of S. to Chriſtian names, many haue beene taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Peirs*, *Danies*, *Harris*, *Roberts*, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Stenens*, *Richards*, *Hughes*, *Iones*, *&c.*

From Nicknames or Nurſenames, came theſe (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my coniecture,) *Bull* & *Will* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab* for *Abraham*, *Kit* for *Chriſtopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for *Harry*, *At* and *Atty*, for *Arthur*, *Cut* for *Cuthbert*, *Mill* for *Miles*, *Baul* and *Bald* for *Baldwin*, *Ran* for *Randol*, *Crips* for *Criſpin*, *Turke* for *Turketil*, *Sam* for *Sampſon* or *Samuel*, *Pipe* for *Pipard*, *Gib Gilpin* for *Gilbert*, *Dan* for *Daniel*, *Grig* for *Gregory*, *Bat* for *Bartholomew*, *Law* for *Lawrence*, *Tim* for *Timothy*, *Rol* for *Rolland*, *Ieff* for *Ieffrey*, *Dun* for *Duncan* or *Dunſtan*, *Duke* for *Marmaduke*, *Day* for *Dauid*, *God* for *Godfrey* or *Godard*; for otherwiſe I cannot imagine how that moſt holy name vnfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, ſhould be appropriate to any man: and many ſuch like which you may learne of Nurſes.

By

By adding of S to theſe Nicknames or Nurſenames, in all probability wee haue *Robins*, *Nicks*, *Nicols*, *Thoms*, *Dicks*, *Hicks*, *Wills*, *Sims*, *Sams*, *Iocks*, *Iucks*, *Collins*, *Ienks*, *Mnnds*, *Hodges*, *Hobs*, *Dobs*, *Saunders* from *Alexander*, *Gibs*, and *Gibbins* from *Gilbert*, *Cuts* from *Cuthberd*, *Bats* from *Bartholomew*, *Wats* from *Walter*, *Philips* from *Philip*, *Haines* from *Annulphus*, as ſome will, for *Ainulpheſbury* in Cambridgeſhire is contracted to *Ainſbury*, and ſuch like.

Many likewiſe haue beene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to thoſe nurſenames, making them in *Kins* as it were diminutiues, and thoſe in *Ins*, as *Patronimyca*. For ſo *Alfric* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the moſt ancient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours do end in *Ins*, ſo *Dickins*, that is, little *Dicke*, *Perkins* from *Peir* or *Peter*, little *Peter*; ſo *Tomkins*, *Wilkins*, *Hutchins*, *Huggings*, *Huggins*, *Hitchins*; from *Hugh*, *Lambkins* from *Lambert*, *Hopkins*, *Hobkins*; from *Hob*, *Dobbins*, *Robbins*, *Atkins*, from *Arthur*; *Simkins*, *Hodgekings*, *Hoskins*, *Watkins*, *Ienkings*, *Iennings*, from *Iohn*, *Gibbins* and *Gilpin* from *Gilbert*, *Hulkin* from *Henry*, *Wilkins* from *William*, *Tipkins*, from *Tibald*, *Daukins* from *Dany*, *Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe* and *Hankin* for *Randoll* in Cheſhire. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Conſtans*, *Conſtantius*, *Conſtantinus*, *Iuſtus*, *Iuſtulus*, *Iuſtinus*, *Iuſtinianus*: *Aurelius*, *Aureolus*, *Aurelianus*, *Auguſtus*, *Auguſtinus*, *Auguſtinianus*, *Auguſtulus*, &c.

Beſide theſe, there are alſo other diminitiue names after the French *Analogy* in *Et* or *Ot*, as *Willet*; from *Will*, *Haket*; from *Hake*, *Bartlet*; from *Bartholmew*, *Millet*; from *Miles*, *Huet* from *Hughe*, *Allet* from *Allan*, *Collet* from *Cole*, *Guyet* from *Guy*, *Eliot* from *Elias*, and *Beckvet*, that is, Little Sharpe noſe.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Chriſtian or Nickname of the Father, as *Williamſon*, *Richardſon*, *Dickſon*, *Harriſon*, *Gibſon*; for *Gilbertſon*, *Simſon*, *Simondſon*, *Steuenſon*, *Dauſon*; for *Dauiſon*, *Moriſon*, *Lawſon*, for *Lawrenſon*, *Robinſon*, *Cutbertſon*, *Nicholſon*, *Tomſon*, *Wilſon*, *Leweſon*, *Iobſon*, *Waterſon*, *Watſon*, *Perſon*, and *Peirſon*, *Peterſon*, *Hanſon* from *Hankin*, *Wilkinſon*, *Daniſon* for *Daniel*, *Beniſon*,

niſon, and *Benſon* from *Bennet*, *Deniſon*, *Patiſon*; from *Patrick Ienkinſon*, *Matiſon*; from *Mathew*, *Colſon*; from *Cole*, or *Nicholl*, *Rogerſon*, *Herdſon*; from *Herding ſon*, *Hodgskinſon*, *Hughe-ſon*, *Hulſon*; from *Huldric*, *Hodſon* from *Hod* or *Oddo*, *Nelſon* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Dauidſon*, *Saunderſon*, *Iohnſon*, *Raulſon*; from *Raoul* or *Ralf*. So the ancient Romans vſed *Publipor*, *Marcipor*, *Lucipor*, for *Publij puer*, *Marci puer*, *Lucij puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the *Capitolin* Tables, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for proofe of their gentry in abbreuiations, as *A. Sempronius*, *Aulſ filius*, *Lucy Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempronius*, ſonne of *Aulus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius*, *L.F.C.N. &c.* Neither is it true which ſome ſay, *Omnia nomina in* Son *ſunt Borealis generis*, when as it was vſuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some alſo haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell*, *Fitz-Iſabell*, *Fitz-Mary*, *Fitz-Emme*, *Maudlens*, *Suſans*, *Mawds*, *Grace*, *Emſon*, *&c.* As *Veſpaſian* the Emperor, from *Veſpaſia Polla* his mother, and *Popæa Sabina* the Empreſſe, from her grandmother.

In the ſame ſence it continueth yet in them which deſcended from the Normans, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Fitz-William*, *Fitz-Herbert*, *Fitz-Geffry*, *Fitz-Simon*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Owen*, *Fitz-Randoll*, being names taken from their Progenitours, as among the Iriſh, *Mac-William*, *Mac-Gone*, *Mac-Dermot*, *Mac-Mahon*, *Mac-Donell*, *Mac-Arti*, *i.* the ſonne of *Arthur*.

So among the Welſh Britans likewiſe, *Ap-Robert*, *Ap-Euans*, *Ap-Ythel*, *Ap-Harry*, *Ap-Hughe*, *Ap-Rice*, *Ap-Richard*, *Ap-Howell*, *Ap-Enion*, *Ap-Owen*, *Ap-Henry*, *Ap-Rhud*, which be contracted in *Probert*, *Beuan*, *Bythell*, *Parry*, *Pughe*, *Price*, *Prichard*, *Powell*, *Benion*, *Bowen*, *Penrhye*, *Prud*, *&c.*

So in the borders of *England* and *Scotland*, *Gawis Iok*, for *Iohn* the ſonne of *Gawin*, *Richies Edward*, for *Edward* the ſonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will*, for *William* the ſonne of *Iohn*, ſonne of *Richard*. The like I haue heard to be in vſe among the meaner ſort in *Cornwall*.

Dainty was the deuiſe of my Hoſt at *Grantham*, which would

would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *son*, as betweene *Robertson*, *Robinson*, *Robson*, *Hobson*; *Richardson*, *Dickson*, and *Dickinson*; *Wilson*, *Williamson*, and *Wilkinson*, *Iackson*, *Iohnson Ienkinson*, as though the one were more worshipfull than the other by his degrees of comparison.

The names of alliance, haue also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere*, *Le Fitz*, *Le Cosin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also giuen in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names, haue continued to posterity: as *Malduit* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Mallieure* commonly *Mallyuery*. i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for deuout praying. As he that held Land by tenure, to say a certaine number of *Pater noster*, for the soules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster* and left that name to his posterity. Certainly it remaineth vpon Record by Inquisition 27. *Edwardi* 3. that *Thom. Winchard* held land *in capite* in Coningeston in the County of Leicester, by saying daily fiue times *Pater noster* and *Aue Maria*, for the soules of the Kings progenitours, and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni seruitio*. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanely conueyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T. Crioll* a great Lord in *Kent*, about the time of King *Edward* the second out of *France*, and had therefore *Swinfield* giuen him by *Crioll*, as I haue reade, for his fine conueyance, was then called *Fineux*, and left that name to his posterity. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his Land in *Suffolke*, *Per saltum*, *sufflum & pettum*, *sine bumbulum*, for dauncing, pout-puffing and doing that before the King of England in Christ-masse Holy-dayes, which the word *Pet* signifieth in French. Inquire if you vnderstand it not of *Cloacinus* Chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Aiax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were giuen among the Romans, as *Tremelius* was called *Scropha* or Sow, because when

when hee had hid his neighbours Sow vnder a padde, and commanded his wife to lie downe thereon; he ſware when the owner came in to ſeeke the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poynting to the padde, and the Sow his wife. So one *Cornelius* was ſurnamed *Aſina*, for that when hee was to put in aſſurance for payment of certaine ſummes in a purchaſe, he brought his Aſſe laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Auguſtus* named his Dwarfe
Sueronius. *Sarmentum*, i, Sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowſing three gallons of wine. So *Seruilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger vnder his arme-pit, when he killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour being ſtubbornly reſolute in his youth to be a wood monger as his father was, when he
Capitolinus. would haue made him a Scholler, was named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Valens* the Emperour, who was Campemaiſter here in *Brittaine*, for his faſt holding a rope in his youth, which ten Souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Funarius*. About which time alſo *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Brittaine*, was named *Catena*, i, the Chaine, for that he chained and fettered many good men here, with linking together falſe ſurmiſes, to their vtter vndooing in the time of *Conſtantinus* the yonger, who alſo that I may remember it in paſſage, named his attendant Scholler by no vnfitting name, *Muſonius*. But what names the beaſtly monſter (rather than Emperour) *Commodus* gaue to his attendonts, I dare not mention, leſt I ſhould bee immodeſtly offenſiue to chaſte eares, and modeſt mindes. But hitherto (with modeſty) may bee referred this of the family of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was deliuered of nine children at a birth, and in a fooliſh feare had priuily ſent ſeuen of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father ſodainely comming to the bridge, ſaued them, and thereupon gaue them that name. Of theſe, and the like, we may ſay, *Propiora ſunt honori, quàm ignominiæ.* Infinite are the occaſions which in like manner haue made names to perſons, I will onely report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In

In the firſt broyles of *France*, certaine companies ranging themſelues into troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himſelfe and his company from the furniture of an horſe. Among theſe new named gallants, you might haue heard of *Mounſieur Saddle*, (to engliſh them) *Mounſieur Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Girte*, *Horſhooe*, *Butte*, *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Muſrole*, *Frontſtall*, *&c.* Moſt of the which had their paſport, as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halter*. Another Captaine there alſo gaue names to his, according the places where he found them, as *Hedge*, *Hieway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Gallows*, *Tauerne*, *Tree*, *&c.* And I haue heard of a conſort in *England*, who when they had ſerued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ſhip, when they would ſerue themſelues at land, as, *Keele*, *Ballaſt*, *Planke*, *Foredecke*, *Decke*, *Loope-hole*: *Pumpe*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Miſonſaile*, *Capſon*, *Maſte*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Iſidore* ſaith, *Names are not alwayes giuen according to Nature, but ſome after our owne will and pleaſure, as we name our lands and ſeruants, according to our owne liking*. And the Dutchmans ſaying may be verified, which when he heard of Engliſhmen called God and Diuell, ſaid, that the Engliſh borrowed names from all things whatſoeuer, good or bad.

It might bee here queſtioned, whether theſe ſurnames were aſſumed and taken at the firſt by the perſons themſelues, or impoſed and giuen vnto them by others. It may aſwell ſeeme, that the locall names of perſons were partly taken vp by themſelues, if they were owners of the place; as giuen by the people, who haue the ſoueraignty of words and names, as they did in the Nicke-names before Surnames were in vſe. For who would haue named himſelfe, *Peaceable*, *Vnready*, *Without-land*, *Beauclerke*, *Strongbow*, *Gag-tooth*, *Blanch-maine*, *Boſſue*, i. Crook-backe, but the concurrent voyce of the people? As the Women neighbours gaue the name to *Obed* in the Booke of *Ruth*, and likewiſe in Surnames. In theſe pretty names, as I may tearme them, from flowres, fiſh, birds, habitudes, &c. It may bee thought that they came from Nurſes in former times heere, as very many, or rather moſt in *Ireland* and

Wales

Wales do at this preſent. Theſe Nicke-names of one ſillable turned to ſurnames, as *Dickes*, *Nickes*, *Toms*, *Hobbes*, *&c.* may alſo ſeeme to proceede from Nurſes, to their Nurſlings; or from fathers and maiſters to their boyes and ſeruants. For, as according to the old prouerbe, *Omnis herus ſeruo Monoſyllabus*, in reſpect of their ſhort commands: ſo *Omnis ſernus haro Monoſyllabus* in reſpect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil*, *Sim*, *Hodge*, *&c.* Neither is it improbable, but that many names that ſeeme vnfitting for men, as of brutiſh beaſts, &c. came from the very ſignes of the houſes where they inhabited; for I haue heard of them which ſayd they ſpake of knowledge, that ſome in late time dwelling at the ſigne of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horſe, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the *Dolphin*, *Will* at the *Bull*, *George* at the *White-horſe*, *Robin* at the *Racket*, which names as many other of like ſort, with omitting *At*, became afterward hereditary to their children.

Hereby ſome inſight may be had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficulty, to bring them all to certaine heads, when as our language is ſo greatly altered, ſo many new names dayly brought in by aliens as French, Scots, Iriſh, Welch, Dutch, &c. and ſo many old words worne out of vſe. I meane not onely in the old Engliſh, but alſo the late Norman, for who knoweth now what theſe names were *Giffard*, *Baſſet*, *Gernon*, *Mallet*, *Howard Peuerell*, *Paganel*, or *Paynell*, *Taileboiſe*, *Talbot*, *Louet*, *Pancuolt*, *Tirrell*, *&c.* which are nothing leſſe than locall, and certainely ſignificatiue, for they are neuer noted, as I ſayd before, in old euidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwayes abſolutely, as *W. Giffard*, *R. Baſſet*, as Chriſtian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all theſe here mentioned were at any time Chriſtian names, although doubtleſſe ſome were.

For wee know the ſignifications of ſome of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or ſuperſtitious, *Taileboiſ*, i. *Cutwood*, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Baſſet*, (as ſome thinke) Fat; *Giffard* is by ſome interpreted Liberall; and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it ſeemeth an office

Nicotius.

M. Lamb. petamb. Cantu. pag. 538.

out

out of vſe) when as *Heobeorg* ſignified in old Engliſh High defence, and *Heoh-fader* Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the firſt of that right noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the ſonne of *William de Wigenhall*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third ſon to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, and eſpeciall ſearcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately diſcouered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficulty, ſo it is not eaſie to ſearch all the cauſes of alterations of Surnames, which in former ages haue beene very common among vs, and haue ſo intricated, or rather, obſcured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will be no little hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conqueſt; Somewhat neuertheleſſe ſhall be ſayd thereof, but more ſhall be left for them which will diue deeper into this matter. Change of names.

To ſpeake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Iacob*, and *Iſrael*, in holy Scriptures, I haue obſerued that the change of names, hath moſt commonly proceeded from a deſire to auoyd the opinion of baſeneſſe. So *Codomanus* when he ſucceeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Perſia*, call himſelfe by the princely name *Darius*. So new names were giuen to them which were deified by the Paganiſh conſecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicertus* was called *Portunus*, and *Palamon*. Likewiſe in adoptions into better families and by teſtament, as the ſonne of *L. Æmilius*, adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Auguſtus* who was firſt named *Thureon*, tooke the name of *Octauian* by teſtament: by enfranchiſing alſo into new Cities, as he which firſt was called *Lucumo*, when he was infranchiſed at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priſcus*. So *Demetrius Mega* when he was made free of the City, was called *Publius Cornelius*. *Cicero Epiſt. 36. lib. 13.* Creſtas Gnidius.

Likewiſe ſlaues when they were manumiſed, tooke often their maſters names, when as they had but one name in their ſeruile ſtate. As they which haue read *Artemidorus*, do know, how a ſlaue, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names giuen him.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or ſurname, by the reſcript of *Diocleſian L. Vnic. c. de mutat. nom.* ſo be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, iure licito.* As that great Philoſopher which was firſt called *Malchus* in the *Syrian* tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrius*, as *Eunapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius* the Hiſtorian tooke to ſurname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis.* Thoſe notwithſtanding of ſtrange baſe parentage were forbidden, *L. ſuper ſtatu c. de queſt.* to inſert, or inthruſt themſelues into noble and honeſt families by changing their names, which will grow to inconuenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reaſon that Surnames of honourable and worſhipfull families are giuen now to meane mens children for Chriſtian names, as it is growen now in *France*, to the confuſion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchaſed lands at their pleaſures. Among the Romans neuertheleſſe they that were called *ad Equeſtrem ordinem*, hauing baſe names, were new named *nomina ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, leſt the name ſhould diſgrace the dignity, when according to *Plato*, comely things ſhould haue no vncomely names.

Alex. ab Alexandro Genial. dier. l. 2. c. 28.

In Philebo.

It was vſual amongſt the chriſtians in the Primitiue Church, to change at Baptiſme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeares, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptiſme called *Lucianus.* So the Popes vſe to change their namers, when they enter into the Papacy, which as *Platina* ſaith, was begun by Pope *Sergius* the ſecond, who firſt changed his name, for that his former name was *Hoggesmouth*, but other referre the change of names in Popes to Chriſt, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges:* Onely *Marcellus*, not long ſince choſen Pope, refuſed to change his name ſaying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men alſo when they entred into ſome Orders, changed their names in times paſt, following therein, (as they report) the Apoſtle, that changed his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after he entred into the Miniſtery, borrowing (as ſome ſay) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman Lieutenant, but as e-

ther

ther will from his low ſtature, for he was but three cubites, high, as Saint *Chryſoſtome* ſpeaking of him. *Tricubitalis ille tamen cœlum aſcendit.* m Chryſoſtous

Of changing alſo Chriſtian names in Confirmation we haue ſayd before; but ouerpaſſing theſe forraine matters, let vs ſay ſomewhat as concerning change of names in *England*.

As among the French in former time, and alſo now, the heire tooke the fathers ſurname, and the yonger ſonnes tooke names of their lands allotted vnto them. So likewiſe in times paſt did they in *England*; and the moſt common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh* of *Suddington* gaue to his ſecond ſonne his Mannour of *Fridon*, to his third ſonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albdy*, the ſonnes called themſelues *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albdy*; and their poſterity remooued *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* ſecond ſonne called *Richard*, being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwickeſhire*, tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the yongeſt ſonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leiceſter*, ſtaying in *England*, when his father was ſlaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as ſome of that name haue reported. So the name of *Euer*, came from the Manner of *Euer*, neare *Vxbridge*, to yonger ſonnes of L. *Iohn Fitz-Robert de Clauering*. From whom the Lord *Euers*, and Sir *Peter Euers* of *Axholme* are deſcended. So Sir *Iohn Cradocke* knight great grandfather of Sir *Henry Newton* of *Somerſetſhire*, tooke, firſt the name name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the iſſue of *Huddard* in *Cheſhire*, tooke the name of *Dutton* their chiefe manſion. Lib. Prioratus de Wroxhall.

Yvo Carnotenſis in his Epiſtles complainethof this.

But for variety and alteration of names in one family vpon diuers reſpects, I will giue you one *Cheſhire* example for all, out of an ancient roule belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight, which I ſaw twenty yeares ſince. Not long after the Conqueſt, *William Belward* Lord of the moiety of *Malpaſſe*, had two ſonnes, *Dan-Dauid* of *Malpaſſe*, ſurnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-Dauid* had *William* his eldeſt ſonne ſurnamed *De Malpaſſe*. His ſecond ſonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the iſſue of whoſe eldeſt ſonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third ſonne tooke

the name of *Dauid Golborne*, and one of his ſonnes the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other ſonne of the aforeſaid *William Belward* had three ſonnes, who tooke alſo diuers names, *viz. Thomas de Cotgraue, William de Ouerton*, and *Richard Little*; who had two ſonnes, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the other *Iohn Richardſon*. Herein you may note alteration of names in reſpect of habitation, in *Egerton, Cotgraue, Ouerton*, in reſpect of colour in *Gogh*, that is, Red, in reſpect of quality in him that was called *Goodman*, in reſpect of ſtature in *Richard Little*, in reſpect of learning in *Ken-clarke*, in reſpect of the fathers Chriſtian name in *Richardſon*, all deſcending from *William Belward*. And verily the Gentlemen of thoſe ſo differen-names in *Cheſhire* would not eaſily be induced to beleeue they were deſcended from one houſe, if it were not warranted by ſo ancient a proofe.

In reſpect of ſtature I could recite to you other examples, but I will only adde this which I haue read, that a yong Gentleman of the houſe of *Preux*, being of tall ſtature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treaſurer of *England*, was among his fellowes called Long *H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his poſterity, knights and men of great worſhip.

Other tooke their mothers ſurnames, as *A. Audley* yonger brother to *Iames* Lord *Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley*, left a ſonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley* Earle of *Derby*, and other of that name are deſcended. *Geffrey* the ſonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Iſabell* his wife, heire of the Norman houſe of the *Neuils*, tooke the name of *Neuill*, and left it to his poſterity which was ſpread into very many honourable families of *England*. In like manner the ſonne of *Ioſcelin* of *Louan* a yonger ſonne to the Duke of *Brabant* when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William* Lord *Percy* ſo named of *Percy* Forreſt in the County of *Muen*, from whom they came, (and not of piercing the King of *Scots* through the eye, as *Hector Boetius* fableth) his Sonne and Poſterity vpon a compoſition with the ſame Lady, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained their

old

old Coate armour, to ſhew from whom they deſcended; So *Adam de Montgomery*, (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truely) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew* of *Molesford*, her ſonne relinquiſhing his owne, left to his poſterity his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. haue had their names and originall. Likewiſe *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Cauendiſh*, or *Candiſh*, left that name to his iſſue, as *Th. Talbot*, a learned Genealogiſt hath prooued. So *Robert Meg* the great fauorite of King *Iohn* tooke the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So Sir *Iohn de Haudlow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his poſterity tooke the name of *Burnell*. So Sir *Tibauld Ruſſell* tooke the name of *De Gorges* to him and his iſſue, for that his mother was ſiſter and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controuerſie betweene *Warbleton* and the ſayd *Tibauld de Gorges* and *Horſley* for the coate of Armes *Lozengy, Or*, and *Azure*, 21. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of *Lancaſter*, and others, at the ſiege of S. *Margaret*. Not many yeares ſince, when *Iames Horſey* had married the daughter of *De Le-vale* of *Northumberland*, his iſſue tooke the name of *De-le-vale*.

Hereunto may they alſo be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the ſonne of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Eſſex*, becauſe their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the houſe of *Mandeuile*, as appeareth by the Abbey booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* tooke the name of *Lucy*, and many other, which I omit.

Others alſo haue taken the name of them whoſe lands they had: As when King *Henry* the firſt gaue the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray* Earle of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albeney* his bow-bearer, who in the battell at *Trenchbray*, tooke *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* priſoner: hee commanded withall, that his poſteritie

ſhould take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the ſame as long as the iſſue male continued, which determined in *Iohn Moubray* Duke of *Norfolke*, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth: whoſe heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* deſcended from thoſe of *Richards* Caſtle, tooke the name of *La Zouch*, and named his ſonne *Alan de la-Zouch*, for fauour receiued from the Lord *Zouch* of *Aſhby de la-Zouch*, in reſpect of alliance, as appeareth by *Inquiſition*, 11. & 21. *Ed.* 3.

In reſpect of adoption alſo, very many in all ages haue changed their names: I neede not particulate it, for all know it. Some of their owne diſlike of their names, haue altered them: for as I haue read in the booke of *Forneſſe*, *William*, *Fitz-Gilbert* Baron of *Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henry* the ſecond, to change his name, and call himſelfe and his poſterity *Lancaſter*, from whom the *Lancaſters* in *Weſtmerland*, *&c.* are deſcended.

Hereupon ſome thinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names giuen away to others. Yet *Tiraquell* the great *Ciuilian* of *France*, *in Leg. quin Conub. Tit.* 29. ſeemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and teſtament, and produceth *Auguſtus*, who by his Teſtament commanded *Tiberius* and *Liuia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herviole*, *Dunvile*, *Clanwowe*, gaue and granted away their Armes, which are as ſilent names, diſtinctions of families; and the ſame was thought vnlawfull afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would haue done the ſame, ſhall be declared in more conuenient place. But the inconuenience of change of names, hath beene diſcouered to be ſuch in *France*, that it hath beene propounded in the Parliament at *Dijon*, that it ſhould not be permitted but in theſe two reſpects, either when one ſhould be made heire to any with any eſpeciall words, to aſſume the name of the teſtator; or when any one ſhould haue donation ſurmounting a thouſand crowns, vpon the ſame condition. But to retire to our purpoſe.

Not

Not a few haue aſſumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the iſſue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony: and in late time, ſince the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their iſſue tooke the name of *Dudleyes*: that I may omit others. The diſlike of others hath cauſed alſo a change of names, for King *Edward* the firſt, diſliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commaunded the Lord *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, an ancient Baron. (whoſe Anceſtours had continued their Surnames by their fathers Chriſtian names,) to leaue that manner, and to be called *Iohn* of *Clauering*, which was the capitall ſeate of his Barony. And in this time, many that had followed that courſe of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one ſetled name, and retained it, as *Fitz Walter*, and others. Liq Manaſt. Sibeton.

Alſo at that time the names of *Thomſon*, *Richardſon*, *Wilſon*, and other of that forme began to be ſetled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the fourth likewiſe (as I haue heard,) louing ſome whoſe name was *Picard*, would often tell them that he loued them well, but not their names, whereupon ſome of them changed their names: and I haue heard that one of them which tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth in that reſpect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worſhipfull gentleman of *Wales*, being called at the pannell of Iury by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Euan Vaghan*, *&c.* was aduiſed by the Iudge to leaue that old manner. Whereupon he after called himſelfe *Moſton*, according to the name of his principall houſe, and left that Surname to his poſterity.

Offices haue brought new names to diuers families, as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of *Ireland*, the Earles of *Ormond* and others deſcended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the diſtinct families of the *Conſtables* in the County of *Yorke*, are ſayd to haue taken that name, from ſome of their Aunceſtors which bare the office of Conſtables of ſome Caſtles. In like manner the *Stewards*, *Marſhals*, *Spencers*. That I may ſay nothing of ſuch as for well acting on the ſtage, haue carried away

the names of the perſonages which they acted, and haue loſt their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alterations in ſome names which haue beene ſweetned in ſound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-reſident in our fathers time Doctor *Magnus*, who being a foundling at *Newark* vpon *Trent*, where he erected a Grammer ſchoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that he was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs*, into *Magnus*, and was famous by that name, not onely here, but alſo in forraine places where he was Ambaſſadour.

It were needeleſſe to note here againe, how many haue taken in former times the Chriſtian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-Hugh*, *Fitz-alan*, *Fitz-William* or adding of *Son*, as *Richardſon*, *Tomſon*, *Iohnſon*, *&c.* and ſo altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas diuers ancient Gentlemen of *England* do beare Coates of Armes, which by old roules and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make proofe that they matched with thoſe families, it is worth obſeruation, conſidering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: Whether they were not of thoſe ancient houſes whoſe Armes they beare, and haue changed their names in reſpect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wiues. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth Ermine a Lyon rampant Azure crowned. Or which, as it is in the old Abby-booke of *Furneſſe*, was the coate of *Roger de Mirthorp*. In the ſame booke the coate of *Dacre*, *Gules* 3. *Eſcalopes Arg*, is the coate of *R. Gerneth* of *Cumberland*, and ſo the three pillowes Ermin of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran. de Greyſtocke*. So *Vfford* E. of *Suffolke*, and *Peiton*, *Fetiplace*, and *Hide* and many other Gentlemen of the ſame Armes, may ſeeme to haue beene of the ſame ſtocke, and to haue varied their names in diuers reſpects.

Finally, among the common people which ſway all in names, many Surnames haue beene changed in reſpect of occupations, and not a few haue beene changed in reſpect

of

of maiſters, for in euery place we ſee the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *Iohn* Baker, *Thomas* Tayler, *Will* Butcher, *Duc* Barber; and many by their maſters names, as *Iohn Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, when as they ſerued maiſters of thoſe names, which often were conueyed to their poſterity, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other cauſes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men haue beene enforced to leaue their Countries. But hereby it may be vnderſtood than an *Alias* or double name cannot preiudice the honeſt: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this reſpect, ſaying, that no honeſt man had a double name, and came in with an *Alias*. The party asked him what exception his Lordſhip could take to Ieſus Chriſt, *Alias* Ieſus of *Nazareth*.

I doubt not but ſome men among vs in changing their names, do imitate old Gaffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Lucian*, who when he grew fat in the purſe, would needes be called for Goodman *Simon*, Maſter *Simonides*, as ſome women do follow the good Greeke wench *Meliſſarion*, that is, Pretty honny Bee, who when of a Commedian ſhe became a wealthy mans wife, would be ſaluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And ſome likewiſe can change themſeues from ſhe, to he, and ſo conſequently their name as *Cenis*, the wench, into *Ceneus* the yong man, as you may ſee in *Ouid*. Ariſtinerus.

Among the alteration of names, it may alſo be remembred how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Purſiuants are new named with a bole of wine powred vpon their heads by the Prince, or Earle Marſhall, when they are inueſted, and Kings crowned, as *Garter*, *Clarencens*, *Norrey*, *Lancaſter*, *Yorke*, *Richmond*, *Somerſet*, *&c.* which is as ancient as the time of King *Edward* the third. For we reade that when newes was brought him at *Windſor*, by a Purſiuant, of the victory at the battell of *Auroy*, he bountifully rewarded him, and immediately created him Herald, by the name of *Windſor*. Froiſſard.

Here might I note that women with vs at their marriage do change their Surnames and paſſe into their husbands names, and iuſtly, for that then *Non ſunt duo, ſed caro vna*: And

And yet in *France* and the Netherlands, the better ſort of women will ſtill retaine their owne name with their husbands, as if *Mary* daughter of *Villevill* be married to *A. Vavill*, ſhe will write her ſelfe *Mary Vavin Villevill*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that ſome of their dames may be ambitionſly ouer-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beſide theſe former alterations, the tyrant Time which hath ſwallowed many names, hath alſo in vſe of ſpeech, changed more by contracting, ſyncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beſide them before mentioned. *Adrecy* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldethelighe* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Sutſil* into *Cecill*, *Mountioy* into *Mungey*, *Dinuenet*, into *Kneuet*, if you beleeue *Leland*, *Grinvile* into *Greenefeild*, *Hauerington* into *Harrington*, *Bourgchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiherell* into *Dairell*, *Rauensford*, into *Rainsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Danvers* into *Dauers*, *Gernegan* into *Iernyngham*, *Cahors* into *Chawort*, *Dinant* into *Dinham*, *Wooderington*, into *Witherington*, *Eſtlegh* into *Aſtly*, *Turberuile* into *Troublefield*, *De Oileio* into *Doiley*, *Pogis* into *Poly*, *De Alanſon* into *Daliſon*, *Pirefoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cauendiſh* into *Candiſh*, *Veinour* into *Fenner*, *Harecourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctpaul* into *Sampol*, *Forteſcu* into *Foſku*, *Ferrers* into *Ferris*, *Throckmorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Poitevin* into *Petſin*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacute* into *Montagu*:, *Gernons* into *Garniſh*, *Pulliſton* into *Piſton*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Groſvenour* into *Grauener*, *Meiſnilwarin* into *Manwaring*, after into *Mannering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okouer* into *Oker*, *Vvedale* into *Vdall*, *Damprecourt* firſt into *Dabridgecourt*, now into *Dabſcot*, *Leuenthrop* into *Leuthrop*, *Wilburnhame* into *Wilbram*, *Askow* from *Aſcouth*, and that from the old Chriſtian name *Aſcuth*, which in Latine was *Haſculphus* and *Haſtulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not ſeeme from this purpoſe, if I here ſet downe and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and Hiſtories, with them now in vſe: whereof many are as it were ſo transformed in common pronunciation from the originall, as they will ſcantly ſeeme to haue beene the ſame.

Aſhe,

Aſhe, *De Fraxinis.*
Bellew, *De Bella aqua.*
Beaufoe, *De Bella fago.*
Boys, *De Boſco.*
Beaupre, *De Bello prato.*
Bourchier, *De burgo charo*, only once.
Beaumont, *De Bello-monte.*
Beauchamp, *De Bello-campo.*
Blount, *Flavius*, ſometimes.
Bowes, *De Arcubus.*
Boull, *De Bouis Villa.*
Chaworth, *De Cadurcis.*
Cheney, *De Caſineto*, and *De Querceto.*
Champaigne, *De Campania.*
Cantlow, *De Cantelupo.*
Chawmond, *De Calno Monte.*
Champelour, *De Campo-florido.*
Capell, *De Capella.*
Creuecure, *De crepito corde.*
Champernoun, *De Campo Arnulphi.*
D'eureux, *De Ebroicis.*
D'autrey, *De Altaripa.*
D'auney, *De Alneto.*
D'aubeney, *De Albeneio.*
Freſhmerſh, *De Friſco-Mariſco.*
Ferrers, *De Ferrarijs.*
Huſſey, *De Hoſato, & Hoſatus.*
Lorty, *De Vrtiaco.*
Loue, *Lupus.*
Louet, *Lupellus.*
Louell, *Lupellus.*
Liſle, *De Inſula.*
Mallouell, *Malus Lupellus.*
Montioy, *De Monte Iouis.*
Mannours, *De Manneriis.*
Minours, *De Mineriis.*
Marſh, *De Mariſco.*
Mauley, *De Malo-Lacu.*

Mont-

Montchenſey, *De Monte Caniſio.*
Mortimer, *De Mortuo Mari.*
Muſters, *De Monaſteriis.*
Mews, *De Melſa.*
Montherme, *De Monte Hermerij.*
Montfichet, *De Monte-fixo.*
Montperſon, *De Monte Peſſonis.*
Molines, *De Molindinis.*
Moigne, *Monachus.*
Newmarch, *De Nouo Mercatu.*
Nowres, *De Nodorijs.*
Neuill, *De Nana Villa.* *Nova*
Poche, *De Peccato.*
Perpoint, *De Petra Ponte.*
Pudſey, *De Puteaco.*
Roch, *De Rupe.*
Sellenger, *or Saint* Leger, *De Sancto Leodogario.*
Simberd, *De Sancta Barbara.*
Stradling, *Eaſterling*, becauſe they firſt came out of the Eaſt part of *Germany.*
Senlis, *Sylvanectenſis*, and *De Sancto Lizio.*
S. Foſter, *De S. Vedaſto.*
Semarc, *De S. Medardo.*
Seimor, *De S. Mauro.*
Sampier, *De S. Petro.*
Sampoll, *De S. Paulo.*
Sentlo, *De S. Laudo.*
Sentlow, *De S. Lupo.*
Syncler, *De S. Clara.*
Semarton, *De S. Martino.*
Singlis, *in Ireland. De S. Gelaſio.*
S. Tomer, *De Audomaro.*
S. Owen, *De S. Audoeno.*
Samond, *De S. Amando,*
Surteyes, *Super Teyſam.*
Saltmerſh, *De Salſo Mariſco.*
Spencer, *or Le Deſpencer, Diſpenſator.*

Scales

Scales, *De Scalarijs.*
Straunge, *Extraneus.*
Vipount, *De Veteri-ponte.* now Vipont
De la Zouch, *De ſtipite ſicca.*

For *William de la Zouch*, Arch-biſhop of *Yorke*, is ſo called in this Verſe, for his valour in an encounter againſt the Scottiſhmen at *Bearparke*, 1342.

Eſt pater inuictus ſicco deſtipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* ſignifieth the ſtocke of a tree in the French tongue. And this tranſlation of names into Greeke or Latine, is ſtill in vſe among the Germans, for he whoſe name is *Ertſwert* or *Blackland*, will be *Melanchthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*, if *Holieman*, *Oſiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, &c. which ſome amongſt vs began lately to imitate. a famous Phyſician in Holland

To draw to an end, no name whatſoeuer is to be diſliked in reſpect either of originall, or of ſignification; for neither the good names do grace the bad, neither doe euill names diſgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in all countries both good and bad haue bin of the ſame Surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, ſo ſometimes in ſhame. Therefore for anceſtors, parentage, and names (as hee ſaid) let euery man ſay, *Vix ea noſtra voco.* Time hath intermingled and confuſed all, and wee are come all to this preſent, by ſucceſſiue variable deſcents from high and low: or as hee ſaith more plainely, the low are deſcended from the high, and contrariwiſe, the high from low. Seneca.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it leſt they haue *inania nomina*; you know who ſaith, *Veſtra nomina nunquam ſum admiratus, viros qui ea vobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitrabor.* And if they glory in their ancient faire names, and far fetcht deſcents, with contempt of others, happly ſome ſuch like as *Marius* was, may returne vpon them *Marius* words; *Si iure deſpiciunt nos, faciunt idem maioribus ſuis, quibus vti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cœpit. Inuident honori noſtro: ergo inuideant labori, innocentiæ periculis etiam noſtris, quoniam per*

hæc

hac illum capimus. Yea ſome of theſe occupaſion and office name, which do ſeeme ſo meane to ſome, as are ancient in this Realme as moſt other. For in that moſt authenticall Regiſter *Doomeſday* booke in the Exchequer, ye ſhall haue *Cocus*, *Aurifaber*, *Pictor*, *Piſtor*, *Accipitrarius*, *Camerarius*, *Venator*, *Piſcator*, *Medicus*, *Cooke*, *Goldſmith*, *Painter*, *Baker*, *Falconer*, *Chamberlaine*, *Huntſman*, *Fiſher*, *Leach*, *Marſhall*, *Porter*, and others, which then held land *in Capite*, and without doubt left theſe names to their poſterity, albeit happly they are not mentioned in thoſe tables of *Battaile Abbey*, of ſuch as came in at the Conqueſt: which whoſoeuer conſiders well, ſhall find alwaies to be forged, and thoſe names to be inferred which the time in euery age fauoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authenticall Record.

Medicus

If you pleaſe to compare the Roman names that ſeeme ſo ſtately, becauſe you vnderſtand them not, you will diſdaine them in reſpect of our meaneſt names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Caſius* but Cattes-eyes? *Petus* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Nāſo* Bottle-noſe, *Galba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth; *Silo* Apes-noſe, *Ancus* Crooked arme, *Panſa* Broade-foote, *Strabo*, Squint-eye, *Snillius* Swineheard, *Capito* Iobbernoll, *Calvus* Baldpate, *Criſpus* Curelepate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared, *Labeo* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobd-heele, *Varus* Bowlegged, *Pedo* Long-ſhankes, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it commeth from *Marcullus*, *Hortenſius* Gardner, *Cilo* Petty-long-pate, *Chilo* Flap-lippes, or, as *Veltius Longus* ſaith, *Improbioribus labris homo.*

In Orthographia.

Lib. 18. c. 3.

Thoſe great names alſo *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero*, *Piſo Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-peaſe, Peſcod-man, Braunch; for as *Pliny* ſaith, theſe names were firſt appropriated to them, for skill in ſowing thoſe graines, Neither thoſe from beaſts which *Varro* reciteth in the ſecond *de Ruſtica*, *Taurus*, *Vitulus*, *Ouilius*, *Porcius*, *Caprilius*, were better then *Bull*, *Calfe*, *Sheepe*, *Hogge*, *Goate*, *&c.*

In reſpect of theſe names, all the names of *England* are ſuch as I thinke few would take the benefite of *Diocleſians* reſcript, which I lately mentioned. But in *France* (where the fowle names *Marmot*, *Merd'oyſon*, *Boreau*) and in *Spaine* (where *Verdugo*,

dugo, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and ſuch like are riſe) it is no marueil that ſome procure licence from the King to change their names: and that a Gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Ciuillians wife ſaid; *If faire names were ſaleable, they would bee well bought.* I. Andr. in C. dum ſecundum de Præb.

Thus much of Chriſtian names and Surnames, or *Prænomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; only I remember theſe three, *Le Beuf* in the Family of the *Giffards*, of *Memill*, and *Le Coſin* among the *Darcies*, and *Bouchard* in one houſe of the *Latimers*, and ſome ſay *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies*: but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnleſſe it be the ſame that is corruptly in the deſcent of the Earles of *Bolleyn*, belonging to the late Queene Mother of *France*, ſet downe *Agernouns*, for *Algernouns*; For ſo *Euſtace* the ſecond is thereby named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Euſtace with the cleere eyes.*

As for additions giuen ouer and beſide names, and ſurnames in Law-cauſes, that I may note them out of a Law booke, they are either of eſtate, or degree, or myſtery, or towne, or hamlet, or county. Addition of eſtate are theſe; Yeoman, Gentleman, Eſquire. Addition of degree are thoſe which we call names of dignity, as Knight, Earle, Marqueſſe, Duke. Additions of myſtery are ſuch, Scriuener, Capenter, Smith, Additions of townes as of *Padington*, *Iſlington*, *Edelmeton*. And where a man hath houſhold in two places, he ſhal be ſaid to dwel in both of them, ſo that his addition in one of them doth ſuffice.

By the Statute the firſt yeere of King *Henry* the fift and fift Chapter, it was ordained, that in ſuites or in actions where proceſſe of Vtlary lieth, ſuch addition ſhould be to the name of the Defendant, to ſhew his eſtate, myſtery, and place where hee dwelleth, and that ſuch writs ſhall abate, if they haue not ſuch additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they ſhall not abate by the office of the Court.

Alſo, Duke, Marqueſſe, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignity which ſhould haue beene giuen before the ſtatute. And this was ordained by the ſaid Statute, made in the firſt yeere of King *Henry* the ſeuenth, Chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieued or troubled by the Vtlary

Vtlary of another, but that by reaſon of the certaine addition euery man might bee certainely knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes againſt Maieſty, were eraſed out of the publike Records, Tables, and Regiſters, or forbidden to be borne by their poſterity, when their memory was damned, I could ſhew at large; but this and ſuch like, with *Miſnomer* in our lawes and other Quidities, I leaue to the profeſſours of lawes.

Somewhat might be ſaid here of the adiuncts to names or titles, which in moſt ancient times were either none, or moſt ſimple. For *Auguſtus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked well to be called *Dominus Deuſque*: and *Dominus* was taken vp by euery priuate man, as appeareth by *Seneca*, and the poore Grecian which refuſed that title by alluding Οὐκ εἰμὶ δεσπότης, ἀλλὰ Χριστιανός. Neuertheleſſe it was neuer vſed by the Emperours, from *Domitian* to *Dioclesianus*, as *Victor* noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Chriſtian Emperors, yea vpon their Coynes.

And that which is more ſtrange, they vſed then as appeareth in the Conſtitutions, for themſelues. *Æternitas noſtra*, *Perennitas noſtra*, *Numen noſtrum*; and to their principall Officers, *Vir illuſtris*, *Vir ſpectabilis*, *Magnifica celſitudo*, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illuſtris magnificentia*, *Sublimitas*, *Miranda ſublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*, *Precelſa magnificentia*, *tua*, *&c.* As appeareth in the Volumes of the Ciuill Law. So as I know not why that Spite-King *Buchanan* ſhould enuy leſſer titles to Princes, the very Tipes of Gods Maieſty, yea very Gods in earth, and brand them with the marke of *Sericati nebulones*, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romanes vnder the latter Emperours had a very curious and carefull obſeruation, in giuing titles to men of reputation, which as I haue read were onely fiue; *Illuſtris* was the higheſt appropriated to the *Præfecti Prætorio* of *Italy* and *Gallia*, the *Præfectus* of the City of *Rome*, *Magiſter Equitum*, *Magiſter Peditum Quæſtor Palatij*, *Comes Largitionis*, *&c.* and all that had voice in the Senate. *Spectabi-*

Cod. Theod. & Iuſtinian.

lis

Comites of Prouinces, &c. So *in notitia Prouinciarum*, *Vicarius Britanniarum*, *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam*, *Dux Britanniæ*, are ſtiled *Viri ſpectabiles*. *Clariſſimus* was the third title peculiar onely to the *Conſulares*, *Correctores* and *Præſtaes* of Prouinces. *Perfectiſſimus* was the fourth. *Egregius* the fifth. And as *Clariſſimus* was a title to thoſe great Officers aboue ſpecified, ſo no other could haue that, as neither of *Perfectiſſimus*, and *Egregius*, but graunted by Patents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of *Theodoſius*, *Titulo*, *Vt Dignitatum ordo ſeruetur*. *Si quis indebitum ſibi locum vſurpauerit*, *nulla ſe ignoratione defendat*, *ſitque planè ſacrilegij rens*.

Amongſt vs the Kings had theſe adiuncts, when they were written and ſpoken vnto, *Glorioſus*, *Gloriaſiſſimus*, *Præcellentiſſimus*, *Chariſſimus*, *Dominus*, *Rex illuſtris*, lately *Potentiſſimus*, *Inuictiſſimus*, *Sereniſſimus*; Our leige Lord, Our Soueraigne, Our Dread Soueraigne, &c.

As for *Grace*, it beganne about the time of *Henry* the fourth. *Excellent Grace* vnder *Henry* the ſixt. *High and mighty Prince* vnder *Edward* the fourth. And *Maieſty* which firſt beganne to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry* the eight, as *Sacred Maieſty* late in our memory. Whereas among Chriſtians it was appliable onely in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the Goddeſſe *Maieſty* the daughter of *Honour* and *Reuerence*. Trebellius Pollio. Ouid Faſt.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greateſt attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall and afterward *Worſhipfull*, and *Right worſhipfull*, hath beene thought conuenient among vs for the great Dukes and Earles; but we now beginne ſo to ouerlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, vntill they were reſtrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time *Paſquill* at *Rome* being demanded why *Philip* of *Spaine* had ſo taken away all titles from all ſorts of men, anſwered merrily, albeit not religiouſly: That it may bee verified of him which is ſaid, *Tu ſolus Dominus*, *tu ſolus altiſſimus*, in reſpect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the Reader.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was high time to ſtay, for I am aduertiſed that there is one, which by Art Trochilick, will draw all Engliſh Surnames of the beſt families out of the pitte of Poetry, as *Bourchier* from *Buſyris* the tyrant of *Ægypt*; *Percy*, from flying *Perſeus*; *Darcy* from *Dircæus Apollo*; *Lee* from *Lætus* turned into a Swanne in *Ouid*; *Iakſon* from *Iaſon*: well he may ſatisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my ſelfe, I acknowledge that I cannot ſatisfie neither them, nor my ſelfe in all particularities: and well therefore I do like him that ſaid, *Hee doth not teach well which teacheth all*; *leauing nothing to ſubtill wits to ſift out.* And ſure I am, ſcrupulous Diligence lyeth open to Enuy. But for ſuch as will not bee content with that which is ſaid, I wiſh Sir *Iohn de Bulbao* would coniure vp *William Ockam*, the father of the Nominalles (as *Appion* did *Homer*,) for their better ſatisfaction herein. Meane while I deſire no man will take offence at any thing heere ſpoken, when as I haue beene ſo farre from giuing offence, that I dare proteſt it in that ſolemne ancient forme, *Superos & Sydera teſtor.* Hating it in others, and condemning it in my ſelfe, euen vnto the bottomleſſe pit of Hell.

Allu-

Alluſions.

I Will now preſent vnto you a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them fooliſh fopperies,) but call them what you pleaſe, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our ſo wiſe an age.

Out of names the buſie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or diſlike Alluſions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rife in late ages, both with learned and vnlearned, and *Anagrammes*, though long ſince inuented; yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefely ſhew our Nation hath beene no leſſe pregnant, then thoſe Southerne which preſume of wits in reſpect of ſituation. Afterward ſomewhat ſhall bee ſaid of *Armes*, which as ſilent names diſtinguiſh families.

An Alluſion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in ſound, vnlike in ſence, by changing, adding or ſubtracting a letter or two; ſo that words nicking and reſembling one the other, are appliable to different ſignifications. As the Almighty (if we may herein vſe ſacred authority,) in ratification of his promiſe to the ſeede of *Iſaac*, changed *Abram* i. High father into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others,) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, the famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, the furious. The Romanes likewiſe played with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Mero*. So *Tully* called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions againſt him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all

So in *Quintilian* the ſowre fellow *Placidus*, was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countriman Reuerend *Beda* reporteth in his Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtory of *England*, of the cauſe that moued *Gregory* the Great to ſend *Auguſtine* into *England*. On a time (as I ſhewed before) when he ſaw beautifull boyes to be ſold in the Market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him Engliſh-men, and iuſtly be they ſo called (quoth he,) for they haue Angel-like faces, and ſeeme meete to be made Coheirs with the Angels in Heauen: After, when it was told him that their King was called *Alla*, then ſaid he, ought *Alleluya* to be ſung in that country to the praiſe of their Creator: when it was alſo ſignified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holderneſſe*, *De ira Dei*, (then ſaid he,) *ſunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbiſhop, which ſucceeded that *Auguſtine*, was by Alluſion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Melliſluus*, *Brith-wald*, *Bright world*, *Nothelhelme*, Noble-helme, *Celnothus*, *Calonatus*, all Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*. And ſuch like were framed out of the names of many Engliſh Confeſſors, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench ſo kindly entertained *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you ſhould read in others, then heare of me) was for her honeſty, cloſely with an aſpiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would ſay, that this name beganne from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kind profeſſion, and ſo continueth.

When *Herbert* firſt Biſhop of *Norwich*, and Founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had ſimoniacally procured that Biſhopricke to himſelfe, and the *Abbacy* of *Wincheſter* to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Simon* in the in worſt ſence, in this Verſe.

Filius eſt Præſul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq;.

Minor hiſt. M. Paris.

Strong and ſodaine was that Alluſion of *Gilbert Folioth*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, who when he had incurred the hatred of many, for oppoſing himſelfe againſt *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, one cryed with a loud voyce at his Cham-

chamber window at Mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy God, is the Goddesse* Azaroth. He suddenly and stoutly replyed, *Thou lyest fowle fiend, my God is the God of Sabaoth.* Venus.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis*, reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De vill*, and a Iew trauelling together in the Marches of *Walles*, when they came to *Illstreate*, the Archdeacon said to his Deane, that their Iurisdiction began their, and reached to *Malpasse*: The Iew considering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, and limits, and by Allusion: *Maruell may it be if I escape well out of this Iurisdiction, where Sin is Archdeacon, the Diuell the Deane, and the bounds Illstreate and Malpasse.* Sinas.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at Saint *Albanes*, and desirous to enter into Religion there, after he had signified his desire, write to the Abbot *Laconically.*

Si vis, veniam, sin autem, tu antem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus sis, venias, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam.*

Philip Rependum, Abbot of *Leicester*, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam.*

Et niger & nequam, cùm sis cognomine Neckam.
Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis.

But he repaid him with this re-allusion vpon the name of *Philip.*

Phinota fatoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Eustachius*, when he was preferred from treasurer of *England*, to be Bishop of *London*, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Eustachi nuper benè stabas, nunc benè stabis.
Ille status valuit, prænalet iste tamen.

Robert Passelve, an especiall fauorite of *Henry* the third, afterward by a Court-tempest so shaken as hee was glad to be Parson of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded vnto while he was in the Snn-shine, by *Pass-le-eau*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of all, if you beleeue *Pindar.* And one then made of *Marescallus*, *Martis Senuschallus.* Ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ

This Allusion was composed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, resoluing it into *Ros Ver*, Thus.

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq́, vocaris,
Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.
Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hæc tria, Ros sata verbi,
Ver floris morum Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris
Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and inuention I haue also found this.

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus Ros es quòd nectare stillas,
Ver quòd flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis,
Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,
Verquòd flore nitet, Thus quòd odore sapit,
Nam quòd tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus perhibet tua Roris,
Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, another made *Robur*, *Thus*, with this *Distich:*

Tu benè Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: benè Robur,
Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente sapis.

When *Pandulphus* the Popes *Nuncio* came into *England*, a Scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

Te totum dulcor perfundit, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan *nisi totum?* Dul *nisi dulcor?*
Phus *nisi fusus? id est, totus dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an Ecclesiasticall person in this Verse.

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *Iohn*, which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by praising his name in this manner.

Nomen habes non immeritò, Diuina, Iohannes,
Gratia, voce sua conueniente rei.
Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi
Es, pro parte mea casus vterq́, facit.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem.

Another played vpon the name of *Turbervill*, when practising with the French, he played first with his Soueraigne King *Edward* the first.

Turbat

Turbat tranquilla clàm Thomas Turbida Villa.

Theſe may ſeeme ouer many in ſo ſlight a matter, yet I will in reſpect of the perſons, offer you two or three more to bee regarded. *William*, Lord *Montioy*, famous for his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of *Denſhire*, (who was no leſſe famous for hereditary loue of learning) when hee was the Queenes Chamberlaine, in an Epiſtle to *Eraſmus* called King *Henry* the eight *Octauius* for *Octavus*, reſembling him thereby to *Octauius Auguſtus* the only mirror of Princely vertues.

Lady *Iane Grey* daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who payd the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellency in the Greeke tongue was called for *Greia*, *Graia*, and this made to her honour in that reſpect.

Miraris Ianam Graio ſermone velere?
Quo nata eſt primùm tempore, Graia *fuit.*

When the Duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practiſe of Cardinall *Wolſey*, a Buchers ſonne, the Emperour *Charles* the fift ſaid. It was great pitty, that ſo faire and goodly a Bucke ſhould be worried to death by a Butchers curre; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was as a badge of honour to that family.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Mary*, offended with an Engliſhman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*, but he was I aſſure you more highly offended, when he after for *Dominicus* called him *Dæmoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maieſties raigne, one alluded to her name *Eliſabetha*, with *Illeſa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt, and happy*. The ſence whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her perſon, ſo ſhee by her motherly prouidence vnder God effected in this Realme in bliſfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwiſe other confining Regions haue beene ouerwhelmed with all kind of miſeries. The cauſe whereof, one of theſe laſt French broyles referred by Alluſion to *Spania* and *Mania* two Greeke words, ſignifying penury and Fury; but implying therein cloſely the late King of *Spaine*, and Duke *du Main*.

Rebus, or Name-deuiſes.

MAny approoued cuſtomes, lawes, manners, faſhions, and phraſes haue the Engliſh alwayes borrowed of their nighbours the French, eſpecially ſince the time of King *Edward* the Confeſſour, who reſided long in *France*, and is charged by Hiſtorians of his time, to haue returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conqueſt which immediatly enſued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the moſt renowned families, yea and with the very royall houſe of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious King *Edward* the third had trauerſed *France* with his victories and had planted Engliſh Colonies in *Calice*, *Hammes*, and *Guynes*, our people bordering vpon the pregnant *Picardes*, began to admire their painted Poeſies. For whereas a Poeſie is a ſpeaking Picture, and a Picture a ſpeechleſſe Poeſie, they which lackt wit to expreſſe their conceit in ſpeech, did vſe to depaint it out (as it were) in Pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their deuice. Theſe were ſo well liked by our Engliſh there, and ſent hither ouer the ſtreight of *Calice*, with full ſaile; were ſo entertained here (although they were moſt ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that hee was no body that could not hammer out of his name an inuention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not buſie his braine to hammer, his deuiſe out of this forge?

Sir *Thomas Cauall*, whereas *Cauall* ſignifieth an horſe, engraued a galloping horſe in his ſeale with this limping verſe.

Tho-

Thomæ credite, cùm cernitis eius equum.

So *Iohn Eagleſhead*, as it ſeemeth, to notifie his name, about his Armes, as I haue ſeene in an old Seale with an Eagles head, ſet downe this:

Hoc aquilæ caput eſt, ſignumq́ figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of *Ramſey* more wiſely ſet in his Seale a Ram in the ſea, with this verſe, to ſhew he was a right ramme;

Cuius ſigna geor dux gregis eſt, vt ego. Gerv

William Chaundler Warden of New Colledge in *Oxford*, playing with his owne name, ſo filled the hall-windowes with candles, and theſe words, *Fiat lux*, that he darkened the hall. Whereupon the Vidam of *Chartres* when he was there, ſaid, It ſhould haue beene *Fiant tenebræ.*

Did not that amorous Youth Myſtically expreſſe his loue to *Roſe Hill*, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloath, he cauſed to be painted as rudely, as he deuiſed groſſely, a roſe, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will ſpell it.

Roſe Hill I loue.

You may imagine that *Francis Corneſield* did ſcratch his elbow when he had ſweetly inuented to ſignifie his name Saint *Francis* with his Frierly kowle in a corneſield.

It may ſeeme doubtfull whether *Bolton* Prior of Saint *Bartholomews* in *Smithfield*, was wiſer when he inuented for his name a bird-bolt through a Tunne, or when he built him an houſe vpon *Harrow Hill*, for feare of an inundation after a great coniunction of Planets in the watry Triplicity. See Weever p 434

Iſlip Abbot of *Weſtminſter*, a man moſt fauoured by King *Henry* the ſeauenth, had a quadruple deuice for his ſingle name; for ſomewhere he ſet vp in his windowes an eye with a ſlip of a tree, in other places one ſlipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *I* with the ſayd ſlip; and in ſome places one ſlipping from a tree with the word *Iſlip*. Idem. p 488

Whoſoeuer deuiſed for *Thomas* Earle of *Arundell*, a capitall *A* in a Rundle, wherewith he decked an houſe which he built, did thinke I warrant you, that he did the Noblenan great honour.

No leſſe did he like his inuention, which for Sir *Anthony Wingfield*,

Wingfield, deuiſed a Wing with theſe foure letters, *F.E.L.D.* quarterly about it, and ouer the Wing a croſſe, to ſhew he was a Chriſtian, and on the croſſe a red Roſe, to ſhew that he followed the houſe of *Lancaſter*.

Morton Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, a man of great wiſedome, and borne to the vniuerſal good of this Realme was content to vſe *Mor* vpon a Tun; and ſometime a Mulbery tree called *Morus* in Latine, out of a Tun. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Aſhton*, did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Aſh vpon a Tun. Sa an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie vpon a goate for *Pigot*, an Hare by a ſheafe of rie in the Sunne for *Harriſon*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfe*, *Cheſter*, a cheſt with a Starre ouer it: *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket*, a Lion with *L.* on his head, where it ſhould haue beene in his taile. If the Lyon had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare deuice worth a duckat, or a ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inuentions of ſome Londoners, but that for *Garret Dews* is moſt memorable, two in a Garret caſting Dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may ſuffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke ſome lippes would like ſuch kind of Lettuce. In part to excuſe them yet, ſome of the greateſt Romans were a little blaſted with this foolery, if you ſo cenſure it. Our great Maiſter *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inſcribed *Marcus Tullius*, and that little pulſe leſſe than a peaſe, which we call (I thinke) a chich peaſe, and the Latines *Cicer*, in ſteede of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Iulius Cæſar* we haue ſeene an Elephant, for ſo *Cæſar* ſignifieth in the Mauritanian tongue: and the two Mint-maſters in that age, *L. Aquilius Florus*, and *Voconius Vitulus*; the one vſed a Floure, the other a Calfe in the reuerſes of their coynes, alluding vnto their names.

Ana-

Anagrammes.

THE onely *Quint-eſſence* that hitherto the *Alchimy* of wit could draw out of names, is *Anagrammatiſme*, or *Metagrammatiſme*, which is a diſſolution of a Name truely written in his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall tranſpoſition, without addition, ſubſtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making ſome perfect ſenſe applyable to the perſon named.

The preciſe in this practiſe ſtrictly obſeruing all the parts of the definition, are onely bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats ſomewhat licentiouſly, leſt they ſhould preiudice poeticall liberty, will pardon themſelues for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the ſence fall aptly, and thinke it no iniury to vſe *E* for *Æ*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwiſe.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this faculty for the deepe and farre fetched antiquity, the piked fines and the myſticall ſignifications thereby: for that names are diuine notes, and diuine notes do notifie future euents; ſo that euents conſequently muſt lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this myſtery. Affirming that each mans fortune, is written in his name, as Aſtrologians ſay, all things are written in heauen. if a man could reade them, they exemplifie out of the *Rabbins*, they quote dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations; they vrge particular experiments, and ſo enforce the matter with ſtrong words and weake proofes, that ſome credulous young men, houering betweene hope and feare, might eaſily bee carried away by them into the for-

forbidden ſuperſtition of *Onomantia*, or South-ſaying by names.

Some of the ſowre ſort will ſay it is nothing but a troublous ioy, and becauſe they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, leaſt by commending it, they ſhould diſcommend themſelues. Others more milde, will grant it to bee a dainty deuiſe and diſport of wit not without pleaſure, if it be not wreſted out of the name to the reproach of the perſon. And ſuch will not deny, but that as good names may bee ominous, ſo alſo good *Anagrammes*, with a delightfull comfort and pleaſant motion in honeſt minds, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleaſures of the body. They will alſo afford it ſome commendations in reſpect of the difficulty; (*Difficilia quæ pulchra,*) as alſo that it is the whetſtone of patience to them that ſhall practiſe it. For, ſome haue beene ſeene to bite their pen, ſcratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lips, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for ſomewhat, and caught nothing therein.

If profound antiquity, or the inuentour may commend an inuention, this will not giue place to many. For as the great Maſters of the Iewes teſtifie, *Moſes* receiued of God a litterall law, written by the finger of God, in the two Tables of the ten Commandements to be imparted to all, and another myſticall to be communicated onely to ſeuenty men, which by tradition they ſhould paſſe to their poſterity, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was deuided into *Mercana*, concerning only the ſacred names of God, and *Breſith* of other names conſiſting of Alphabetary reuolution, which they will haue to bee *Anagrammatiſme*, by which they ſay *Mary* reſolued made, *Our holy Miſtris*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient then the *Talmudicall* learning, hatched by the curious Iewes, (as ſome will,) about 200. yeeres after Chriſt, let the learned conſider.

The Greekes referre this inuention to *Licophron*, (as *Iſaac Tzetzes* hath in his Preface to his obſcure Poeme *Caſſandra*,) who was one of thoſe Poets which the Greekes called the ſeuen-ſtarres, or *Pleiades*, and flouriſhed about the yeere 380. before Chriſt in the time of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* King

King of *Ægypt*, whose name he thus Anagrammatised.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

Απὸ μέλιτος. *Made of hony.*

And vpon *Arsinoe* his wife, thus.

ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ.

Ἥρας ἴον. *Iunes violet.* ΙΟΥ

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustachius*, there was some Greekes disported themselues herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heauy burthen in supporting Heauen, to *Talas*, that is, wretched, *Arete*, *Vertue* into *Erate*, that is, louely, *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeeres, when learning reuiued vnder *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits herein, for there was made for him.

Francis de Valoys.

DE FACON SUIS ROYAL.

For his sonne *Henry de Valoys.*

ROY ES DE NULHAY.

For *Charles* of *Burbon*, the Prince of *Conde.*

Borbonius.

ORBI BONUS.

For the late Queene of *Scotland*, his Maiesties Mother.

Maria Stuarta.

VERITAS ARMATA.

Her vnhappy fate by depriuation from her Kingdome, and violent death was expressed in this, but after her death,

Maria Stewarda Scotorum Regina.

TRVSA VI REGNIS, MORTE AMARA CADO.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred name of our sweete Sauiour Iesus, according to that of the 53. of *Es.* *He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter*, thus:

ΙΗΣΟΥΣ.

ΣΥ, Η'ΟΙΣ, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 30. yeeres since to vse them, as the Bishop of *Grassa*, a professour herein testifieth.

In *England* I know some, who 40. yeeres since haue bestowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albe-

it

it our Engliſh names running rough with cragged Conſonants, are not ſo ſmooth and eaſie for tranſpoſition as the French and Italian. Yet I will ſet downe ſome which I haue happened vpon, framed out of the names of diuers great perſonages, and others; in moſt of the which in the ſence may ſeeme appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his moſt excellent Maieſty our dread Soueraigne, was made this declaring his vndoubted rightfull claime to the Monarchy of *Britan*, as the ſucceſſour of the valorous King *Arthur*.

Charles Iames Steuart.

CLAIMES ARTHVRS SEATE.

As this alſo truly verrified in his perſon.

Iacobus Sextus Stuartus.

VITA CASTVS, EX SE ROBVSTVS.

This likewiſe made by D. *Gwin.*

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

ARX BONIS VBI NVMA RECTOR.

The happineſſe of our gracious Queene *Anne*, by her iſſue, was propheſied in this:

Anna Brittannorum Regina.

IN ANNA REGNANTIVM ARBOR.

For their gracefull iſſue Prince *Charles*, the Lady *Elizabeth*, and her Husband, the *Count Palatine*, were made theſe by the ſaid D. *Gwin.* *Carolus Dux Eboracenſis.*

ENROSA LVX ET DECVS ORBIS.

Carolus Eborum & Albaniæ Dux.

RVBENTI ROSÆ CVM ALBA LVX A DEO.

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

TVN' PROLES SVCCESSVRA PATRI?

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

PROPTER IVS CLARVS, SANCTVS.

Elizabetha Stuarta.

SALVTARIS, ET BEATA.

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus.

IN FIDE PVRA PAR SCEPTRIS LVCENS.

Fredericus Comes Palatinus.

SPONSA ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES.

Fre-

Fredericus Elector Palatinus.

ILLE FRVI SPONSA RECTE DICATVR.

For our late Queene of moſt happy memory to whoſe gracious gouernement vnder God, wee owe much happineſſe. I haue found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* tranſpoſed to ſignifie that happineſſe, as ſpeaking vnto her in this ſence. *O Englands Soueraigne thou haſt made vs happy:* thus.

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ HERA, BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrammes* by themſelues to gemmes, but when they are caſt into a diſtich or Epigram to gemmes enchaſed in enameled gold. This Diſtich was then made thereon with a moſt humble and dutifull wiſh.

Nos Anglos radijs hera noſtra beata beaſti,
Sis hera noſtra ſolo, ſis Dea ſera polo.

The ſame bleſſedneſſe of her Maieſty of *Englands* vnſpeakeable good, and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus out of

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.
EIA, LETA, REGNABIS.

Carolus Vtenhovius my good friend made this 40. yeeres ſince in Greeke, when hee attended here vpon Monſieur *Foix*, Ambaſſadour from the French King.

Ελιζαβετὴ βασιλεια,
ΣΑΦΕΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΗΣ ΑΙΒΑΣ.

that is, *The diuine dew of her Kingdome*

Likewiſe out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΑΙΣΑΒΕΘΑ,
ΘΕΑΒΑ ΣΙΑΗ.

that is, *A Goddeſſe Queene.*

Her moſt milde gouernment of her ſubiects, and Lion-like courage againſt her Spaniſh enemies, was thus declared out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia.

ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Whereas ſhee was a Sweepe-net for the Spaniſh ſhips, which (as the *Athenians* ſaid of their fortunate *Timothy,*) happily fell into her Net: this was made by tranſ-

poſing of

Eliza-

Elizabetha Regina Anglia.

GENTI HIBERÆ.

ILLA SAGENA.

In reſpect of her great warres exploited againſt that mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina:

MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINA GERIS.

The good gouernment of her Maieſty, was thus noted vnder the name of the flouriſhing *Muſe Thalia.*

Elizabetha Regina.

BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was compriſed the wiſh then of all true Engliſh.

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum.

GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Haue now ſome framed vpon the names of diuers honourable perſonages and others, louers I hope of good letters, neither let any conceiue offenſiuely if they are not heere remembred: I haue imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reuerend, the Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the mirrour of Prælats in our dayes was found this, in reſpect of his mild proceedings.

Ioannes Whitegiftius.

NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellour, Lord *Elleſmer.*

Thomas Egerton.

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Vi mentis geſtat honorem
Iuris Egertonus, dignus honore coli.

For the late Lord Treaſurer, a moſt prudent and honourable Councellour to two mighty Princes.

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio,

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLVCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigils, Gulielme, labore,
Nam clarè fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of *Nottingham*, Lord Admirall:

Carolus Howarde,

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For

For the Earle of *Northumberland.*

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with a relation to the Creſcent, or ſiluer Moone his Cogniſance was framed thus:

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna
Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo.

This was made as a wiſh to the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, that his name and Talbot, may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French ſo feared his Progenitor *Iohn*, Lord *Talbot*, firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that family.

Gilbertus Talbottius.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.

Vt proavi proavus, ſic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES,
Sic Galli timeant téque tuúmque canem.

This was by tranſpoſition Anagrammàticall, framed out of the name of the Earle of *Worceſter*:

Edwardus Somerſet.

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of *Rutland.*

Rogerus Maners.

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of *Cumberland*, in reſpect of his Sea ſeruice then, alluding to his fiery Dragon the Creſt of his Family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandius.

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS.

In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, *& vndis,*
CVM VI *victor erit flammeus ille Draco.*

Out of the name of the Earle of *Suſſex.*

Robertus Ratcliſius.

SICVT RARVS FLOREBIT.

For the Earle of *Southampton.*

Henricus Wriotheſleius.

HEROICVS, LAETVS, VI VIRENS.

For the Earle of *Deuon*, Lord *Montioy.*

Carolus Blountus.

BONVS VT SOL CLARVS.

TV BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, *Nil clarius illo*
Cœlo, te melior, Carole, nemo solo,

Out of the name of the late Earle of *Salisburie*, Vicount *Cranborne*, and *L. Cecill*, whom as his honourable Father, and the whole family, I cannot in duty name without honor, was made thus: *Robertus Cecilius.*

TV ORBI RELVCESCIS.
SIC TV SVB RORE COELI.

With this Distich:

ORBE RELVCESCIS, COELI SVB RORE *viresces;*
Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lauat.

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord *Lumley*, doth seeme propheticall to promise many yeeres vnto that worthy and good old man.

Ioannes Lumleius.

ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon*, Lord Chamberlaine, and his Creast the white Swanne, was this Anagramme, and Distich thereon composed.

Georgius Carius Hunesdonius.

HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGERIVS.
Hunsdonij egregius resplendet pectore candor.
Huius vt in cygno nil nisi candor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage, and generous spirit, comparable with the best,

Guilielmus Comptonius.

ILLIVS GENVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames there haue beene found out of the late Earle of *Essex*, whose Surname is *D'eureux*,

VERE DVX.

This also was cast into this Distich, since hee so valorously tooke *Gades* now called Cales in Spaine as soone as hee saw it, when it was accounted so honorable to *Hercules* to haue seene it once.

VERE DVX D'eureux, & verior Hercule; Gades
Nam semel hic videt, vicit at ille simul.

For the worthy and compleate Knight sir *Fulke Greuil*, who excelleth in stately *Heroicall* Verse, in *Greuilius*, VERGILIVS, in

Ver-

Vernon RENOVN, &c. But here it is time to ſtay, for ſome of the ſowre ſort beginne to laugh at theſe, when as yet they haue no better inſight in Anagrammes then wiſe *Sieur Gaulard*, who when hee heard a Gentleman report that hee was at a ſupper, where they had not onely good company and good cheere, but alſo ſauory Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes: he returning home, rated and belowted his Cooke as an ignorant Scullion, that neuer dreſſed or ſerued vp to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrammes. And as for theſe ſowre ſurlings, they are to bee commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and hee with them ioyntly to their Cookes, and kitchin-ſtufe.

To the right Honourable, Sir ROBERT SIDNEY *Knight*, *Lord* SIDNEY and Viſcounte *Liſle*.

And to the truly vertuos and worthy Lady, the Lady DOROTHY SIDNEY *Vicounteſſe* Liſle, *his much honoured Lady.*

Robert Viſcount Liſle.
Anagram.
Lo, I born, vertues ſelect.
He that was borne vertues ſelect, hath got
A rare choice gemme; diuineſt louers lot.

Dorothy Vicounteſſe Liſle.
Anagram.
Choiſe diuineſt louers lot.

Dorothy Viconoteſſe Liſle.
Anagram.
Chriſt ioynes true loues lot.
Where hands and hearts in ſacred linke of loue
Are ioyn'd by Chriſt: that match doth happy proue.

Robert Viſcount Liſle.
Anagram.
Our loue in Chriſt bleſt.

H *Adyſitus.*

Looke to your name, and therein finde expreſt,
A loue that's euerlaſting: euer bleſt.

Vinculum cœleſte inuiolabile.

Robert Viſcount Liſle.
Anagram.
Vertue croſt, onely blis.

Vertue is like ſweet Cammomyle in this;
It growes the more, the more it trodden is.

Robert Viſcounte Liſle.
Anagram.

H adȳeitur. *Honor-ſelect, vertue, blis.*

Honor-ſelect, choice vertue, happy blis,
Make man compleate, and that man *Sidney* is.

W pro V V. *Borne to Leiceſters will.*

To both your Vertues humbly deuoted:
George Taſhe.

Illuſtriſsimo Domino Iacobo Hay, Saulæ Baroni: Doncaſtriæque Vice-Comiti.

Iames Viſcounte Doncaſter.
Anagramma,
O En! Deo Carus, etenim caſtus.

Caſtum, te nomen demonſtrat, vita beatum
Eſſe: Deo & Regi, charus es ergo tuo.

Lucie Doncaſter.
Anagramma.
Ita lucens corde.

Vir tuus effigies Caſti eſt præclara mariti,
Corpore ſic Luces, Corde eademque manes.
Vos eſtote Pares, vir caſte, vxórque pudica,
Vnum eſt nam vobis Cor. velut vna Caro.

In vnitate Deus eſt.

M^r.

Mr. *Taſh* an eſpeciall man in this faculty made this out of Sr. *Francis Bacon* Lord Keeper,

Is born and elect for a rich ſpeaker.

Mr. *Hugh Holland* peereleſſe in this myſtery made of the name of *Ioannes Williams.*

Io ſis lumen in Aula.

My wall is on high:
My wall high Sion.

And in regard of his affection and indeared mutuall loue betweene him and his Countrey men,

Wallis et in animo.

Armories.



Hereas ſomewhat hath beene ſaid of Alluſions and Anagrams which reſult out of names, I thinke it ſhall not bee impertinent to adde alſo ſomewhat of *Armories* or Armes, which as ſilent names doe diſtinguiſh families. But with this Preface, *Saluo ſemper meliori iudicio*, and that I will but touch it lightly and ſlightly, without offence to ſuch as haue, or preiudice to them that will vndertake this matter more ſeriouſly.

Armes as Enſignes of honor among Military men in the generall ſignification, haue beene as anciently vſed in this Realme as in any other; for as neceſſitie bred the vſe of them in managing of military affaires, for order and diſtinction both of whole companies and particular perſons among other Nations, that their valour might thereby be more conſpicuous to other: Like-

wiſe no doubt among the Inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes haue beene as martiall as any other people whatſoeuer. In ſo much, vnleſſe wee would conceiue hardly of our owne Progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martiall ſeruices, they had their conceits in their Enſignes, both for diſtinction, direction and decency.

Hee that would ſhew variety of reading in this argument might note out of the ſacred Scripture that euery Tribe of Iſrael, pitched vnder their owne Standard; out of prophane Authors, that the *Carians*, who were the firſt mercinary Souldiers, firſt alſo bare markes in their ſhields, that the *Lacedemonians* bare the Greeke letter Δ. the *Meſſonians*, M. &c.

But to come home, ſome giue the firſt honour of the inuentions of the armories in this part of the world to the ancient *Picts* and *Britans*, who going naked to the warres, adorned their bodies with figures and blazons of diuerſe coloures, which they coniecture to haue beene ſeuerall for particular families, as they fought deuided by kindreds.

Notitia Prouinciarum.

When this Iſle was vnder the command of the Romans, their Troupes and Bands had their ſeuerall ſignes. As the *Britanniciani* in their ſhield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plate party per Saltier. *Stableſiani* a Plate within an Annulet, *Secundani* an Annulet vpon a Croſſe. For particular perſons among the Grecians, *Vlyſſes* bare in his ſhield a Dolphin; among the Romans *Iulius Caſar*, the head of *Venus*; *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard an hundred Snakes: So I onely read among the *Britans*, that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Lady in his ſhield, which I doe the rather remember, for that *Nennius* who liued not long after, recorded the ſame.

The Saxons bore a white horse in their Standard

In the Saxon Heptarchie I find little noted of Armes, albeit the Germans of whom they deſcended vſed ſhields, as *Tacitus* ſaith, *colore fucata*, which I know not whether I may call armes or no, neither know I whether I may refer hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* King of Northumberland had alwayes an Enſigne carryed before him, called in Engliſh a *Tuffe*, which *Vegetius* reckoneth among military Enſignes, or how King *Oſwald* had a Banneroll gold and purpoſe interwouen palie or bendie, ſet ouer his tombe at *Beardney* Abbey, or how *Cuthred* King of *Weſtſex*, bare

bare in his banner a golden dragon at the battaile of *Bureford*, as *Honeden* noteth, as the Danes bare in their Standard a Rauen as *Asserius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall signification, now somewhat of them in the restrict signification, as wee define, or rather describe them. *viz.* That Armes are enfignes of honour borne in banners, sheilds, coates, for notice and distinction of families one from the other, and descendable, as hereditary to posterity.

Here might diuers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very anciently, if we rely vpon the Poets credit. For to ouerpasse other, *Virgil* saith, that *Auentinus Hercules* sonne bare an hundred snakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeóque insigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctámque gerit serpentibus hydram.

Also whether some haue aptly applyed this verse of *Lucretius* to Armes of this kind. Ph. Mor.

Arma antiqua manus, vngues dentésque fuerunt.

And whether these places of *Suetonius* may bee referred to Armes of this sort, where he saith that *Caligula* the Emperour. In Caligula, cap. 35.

Familiar. insignia nobilissimo cuique ademit, Torquato torquem, Cincinnato, crinem. And that the house of *Flauia* was obscure *sine vllis armorum imaginibus.* In Vespasiano.

Whatsoeuer some discourse out of the Kings seales of hereditary Armes in England, certaine it is, that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the first, for *Iohn* of *Marmonstier* in *Touraine* who then liued, recordeth that when the said King chose *Geffray* sonne of *Foulk*, Earle of *Aniou*, *Touraine* and *Maine* to be his sonne in law, by marrying to him his only daughter and heire *Mawde*, and made him Knight after the bathing and other solemne rites, bootes embrodered with golden Lyons were drawne on his legs, and a shield with golden Lyons therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the first his grandchild bare Lyons, appeareth by his Seale, as also by these verses in *Philippeidos* vttered in the person of *Monsieur William de Barr*, ready to Guil. Brit. li. 3.

encounter *Richard* when as yet he was but Earle of Poicton:

Ecce comes Pictauus agro nos prouocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat; rictus agnoſco leonum.
Illius in clypeo, ſtat ibi quaſi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blaſphemans ore proterno.

It is cleere alſo by that Author that *Arundell* bare then Swallowes in his ſhield, as his poſterity in Cornewall do at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was vpon the ſhocke with the ſaid *William de Barr.*

Vidit hirundela velocior alite qua dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cuius in agide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus medijs clypeoque nitenti
Quem ſibi Guillelmus laua pretenderat vlna,
Immergit validam præacuta cuſpidis haſtam.

About this time the eſtimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditary, when it was accounted moſt honourable to carry thoſe armes which had beene diſplayed in the holy-land in that holy ſeruice againſt the profeſſed enemies of Chriſtianity. To this time doth *Petre Pithæus* and other learned Frenchmen referre the originall of hereditary Armes in France; and in my opinion without preiudice to other, about that time we receiued the hereditary vſe of them, which was not fully eſtabliſhed vntill the time of King *Henrie* the third. For the laſt Earles of *Cheſter*, the two *Quinceyes* Earles of *Wincheſter*, the two *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*, varied ſtill the father from the ſonne, as might be particularly proued.

Genealogiæ antiquæ.

In theſe holy warres many Armes were altered, and new aſſumed vpon diuers occaſions, as the *Veres*, Earles of *Oxeford*, who bare before *Gueles* and *Or*, inſerted a Mollet in the firſt quarter, for that a ſhooting ſtarre fell thereon, when one of them ſerued in the holy Land. The Lord *Barkeleys* who bare firſt *Geules*, a Cheueron Arg. after one of them had taken vpon him the Croſſe, (for that was then the phraſe) to ſerue in thoſe warres,

warres, inſeſted tenne Croſſes *patté* in his ſheild. So *Geffray* of *Boullon* the glorious General in thoſe warres, at one draught of his Bow, ſhooting againſt *Danids* Tower in Hieruſalem broched three feetleſſe Birds, called *Allerions* vpon his Arrow, and thereupon aſſumed in a ſhield *Or* three *Allerions* Argent on a Bend Gueles, which the houſe of Lorrain deſcending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marqueſſe of *Auſtria* who bare formerly ſixe Larkes *Or* in *Azure*, when his coate-Armour at the ſeige of *Acres* in the holy-Land was all dyed in bloud ſaue his belt, he tooke for his Armes, Gueles, a white belt, or a Feſſe Argent (which is the ſame) in memory thereof.

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to beare armes by borrowing of their Lords Armes of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were moſt deuoted. So whereas the Earles of *Cheſter* bare Garbes, or wheat ſheafes, many Gentlemen of that Countrey tooke wheate ſheafes. Whereas the old Earles of Warwicke bare Chequy *Or*, and Azure a Cheueron Ermin, many thereabout tooke Ermin and Chequie. In *Leiceſterſhire* and the Countrey confining diuers bare Cinquefoyles, for that the ancient Earles of *Leiceſter* bare Geules a Cinquefoyle Ermin. In Cumberland and thereabouts, where the old Barons of Kendall bare Argent two barres Gueles and a Lyon paſſant *Or* in a Canton of the ſecond; many Gentlemen thereabout tooke the ſame in different colours and charges in the Canton.

In this and the ſucceeding ages, at euery expedition ſuch as were Gentlemen of bloud would repaire to the Earle Marſhall and by his authority take coate of Armes which were regiſtred alwayes by offices of Armes, in the Rolles of Armes, made at euery ſeruice, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the ſiege of *Caer-laueroc*, the battaile of *Sterling*, the ſiege of *Calice*, and diuers Tournaments. At this time there was a diſtinction of Gentle-men of bloud, and Gentlemen of coat-armour, and the third from him that firſt had coat-armour was to all purpoſes held a Gentleman of bloud.

Well, whoſeuer would note the manners of our progenitours in this age, in wearing their coate armours ouer their armour,

mour, and bearing their Armes in their ſheilds, in their Banners Penons; and in what formal manner they were made Bannerets, and had licenſe to reare their Banner of Armes, which they preſented vnrolled to the Prince, who vnfolded, and redeliuered it with happy wiſhes; I doubt not but that he will iudge that our anceſtours were as valiant and gallant as they haue bin ſince they left off their Armes, and vſed the colours and curtaines of their Miſtriſſe beds inſtead of them.

Now what a large field would lye open to him that ſhould ſeriouſly enter into this matter? Hee might ſay much to omit Charges which ſeeme infinite, of the differences in Armes of them which deſcended of one houſe by the male, I doe not meane *Labell* for the firſt ſonne while the father ſuruiueth, the *Creſcent* for the ſecond, the *Mullet* vnpierced for the third, the *Martlet* for the fourth, an *Annulet* for the fifth, a *Floure-de-lys* for the ſixt, and the reſt according as it pleaſed the *King of Armes*. Theſe ſauing the firſt were not in vſe in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the ſecond. And now when families are very farre propagated are not ſufficient for the vſe. For many ſhould beare a *Mullet* within a *Creſcent*, an *Annulet*, and *Marlet* thereupon very confuſedly: But in paſſed ages they which were deſcended from one ſtemme, reſeruing the principall charge and commonly the colour of the Coate, tooke Borders, Bends, Quarters, Bendelets, Croſlets, or ſome other addition or alteration. As for example. The Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy *Or* and Azure, a Bendelet Geules, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a ſecond ſonne turned the Bendelet into a bend Geules, and thereon placed three Lioneux paſſant *Or*, from whom the *Cliffords* of Frampton deſcended. *Roger Clifford* a ſecond ſonne of *Walter Clifford* the firſt, for the Bendelet tooke a feſſe Geules, as the Earle of Cumberland, from him deſcended beareth now, and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that houſe tooke the ſame with a bo der Geules. Likewiſe the eldeſt houſe of Stafford bare *Or*, a Cheueron Geules, but the yonger deſcended from them, tooke diuers differences, as they of Pipe, did ſet about their Cheueron three Martlets, ſable, another placed three plates vpon the Cheueron, they of South-

Southwike added a border Sable, they of Grafton, a Quarter-Ermin, they of Frome a border Geules; whereas alſo the Lord *Cobham* did beare Geules on a Cheueron *Or*, three Lioneux rampant ſable, the yonger brethren of that houſe, *viz. Cobham* of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Belunclo tooke for the three Lioneux, three Eſtoiles, three Eglets, and three Creſcents: So of the deſcendents from the Lord *Barkley*, they of *Stooke*, *Giffard* and *Vſey*, added Ermines in the Cheueron, they of Beuerſton a border Argent, they of Wimondham in the county of Leiceſter changed their ten Croſſes into as many Cinquefoiles.

As for the difference of Baſtards, none in old time bare the fathers Armes, &c. but other coates were commonly deuiſed for them. As Sir *Roger* of *Clarendon*, baſtard ſonne of the Blacke Prince, bare *Or* on a bend ſable three feathers Argent, which was borrowed from his fathers deuiſe, *Iohn de Clarence*, baſe ſon to *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, who valiantly recouered from the enemy the corps of his father ſlaine at the battaile of Bauoy, bare party per Cheueron Geules and Azure two Lyons aduerſe Saliant and Gardant *Or* in the chiefe, and a *Flour-de-lys Or*, in baſe point: *Iohn Beauford*, a baſe ſonne of the houſe of *Somerſet* bare party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a label of *France*, &c.

Theſe Armes were for a long time borne ſingle, afterward two were quartered, then more marſhalled together, to notifie from what houſes the bearers were deſcended by Heires generall: Augmentations alſo were giuen by the Kings of eſpeciall grace or merit.

Quartering of Coates beganne, firſt, as farre as I haue obſerued, in Spaine, in the Armes of Caſtile and Leon, when thoſe two Kingdomes were conioyned; which our King *Edward* the third next imitated when hee quartered France and England, (for I omit his Mother Queene *Iſabel*, who ioyned in her ſeale England, France, Nauarre, and Champaine.) He in this firſt quartering varied, ſometime placing France, ſometime England in the firſt quarter, whether to pleaſe either Nation, I know not. But at the laſt hee reſolued to place France firſt, whether as more honourable, or of which hee held Quartering

great

great and rich territories, let other determine. All Kings hitherto ſucceeding haue continued the ſame. Yea and when King *Charles* the ſixth of France changed the *ſemté Flour-de-lys*, into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and ſo it continueth. The firſt of the Nobility that quartered another coate was *Haſtings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne Coate with that of *Valence* of the houſe of *Luſignian*, in whoſe right he had that Earldome, and ſhortly after *Matild*, Siſter and Heire to *Anthony* Lord *Lucy*, gaue all her lands to the Heire Male of the Lord *Percy* her ſecond Husband, conditionally, that her Armes being the three Lucies and Gueles, ſhould be quartered alwaies with *Percies* Lyon Azure rampant in *Or*, and hereupon was a Fine leauied in the time of King *Richard* the ſecond. After theſe times euery Gentleman began to quarter the coate of the chiefe heire with whom his Progenitour had matched, and often preferred that in the firſt place if ſhee were honourable. But after that diuers were marſhalled together for the honour of Queene *Elizabeth* wife to King *Edward* the fourth (who firſt of all our Kings ſince the Conqueſt married his ſubiect) many in imitation did the like, which ſo encreaſed that now of late ſome haue packed fifty in one ſheild. And this is to ſhew their right. For it was obiected againſt *Richard* Duke of Yorke, when hee claimed the Crowne, as Heire to *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, that hee did not beare the ſaid Dukes Armes: But he anſwered thereunto that he might lawfully haue done it, but forbare it, for a time as he did from making his claime to the Crowne.

For Augmentations, ſome were of meere grace, ſome of merite. *Richard* the ſecond, chooſing Saint *Edward* the Confeſſour to bee his Patrone, empaled his Coate with the Armes of England, and of his meere grace granted to *Thomas* Duke of Surrey, to empale likewiſe the ſame Saint *Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermin with his owne, and to *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of Norfolke, the ſame holy Kings Armes intirely. Notwithſtanding *Henry Howard*, Earle of Surrey, lineally deſcended from him was attainted, among other pretences for ſo bearing the ſame. The ſaid King *Richard* alſo graunted to his Fauorite *Robert Vere* Earle of Oxford, and Duke of Ireland, that hee ſhould beare during his life

Azure

Azure three Crownes, Or within a border Argent. In like manner and reſpect, to omit many; King *Henry* the eight, granted to the family of Manors, now Earles of Rutland, the Floure-de-Lys, and Lyons which he beareth in chiefe, for that they deſcended from a ſiſter of King *Edward* the fourth. Hee honoured his ſecond wife, Queene *Anne Bollen* with three coates; his third wife, Queene *Iane*, with one; *Katharine Howard*, his fifth wife, with two; his laſt wife, *Katharine Parr*, with one, by way of Augmentation.

For merit, he granted to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of Norfolke, and his poſterity, for his victory at Floddon field, wherein King *Iames* the fourth of *Scotland* was ſlaine, A demy Lyon Geules, pierced the mouth with an Arrow, within a doubletreaſure floured of the ſame, in the midſt of the bend of the *Howards* armes. And about the ſame time he rewarded Sir *John Clerke*, of Buckinghamſhire, who did take the Duke of Longuile at the battaile of Spurres, with a Canton Azure, therein a demy Ramme ſalient Argent, two Flour-de-lys Or in chiefe; ouer all a baſton truncked in the ſiniſter point of his owne Armes; for that no Chriſtian may beare entirely the Armes of a Chriſtian, whom hee taketh in Warre. In like manner *Ferdinand*, King of Spaine, honoured Sir *Henry Guilford* with a Canton of Granado; and *Charles* the fifth, *Peter Read* of *Grimingham*, with a Canton of Barbary for his ſeruice at Tunis.

An Inſchocheon of Armes may haue place amongſt Augmentations, which is the Armes of a wife, being an heire generall, inſerted in the centre or middle of her Husbands Coates after hee hath iſſue by her, to manifeſt the apparent right of her inheritance tranſmiſſible to his and her iſſue. Otherwiſe if ſhe be not an Heyre, he may but only empale it with his owne. Inſcochcon.

Creaſts being the Ornaments ſet on the eminent top of the Healme, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were vſed anciently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were ſtrange deuiſes or figures of terrible ſhapes, as that monſtrous horrible *Chimera* outbreathing flames vpon *Turnus* Healme in *Virgill*.

——*Gilea*

—— Galea alta Chimeram
Sustinet Ætneos efflantem naribus ignem.

Liuius. Of which sort many might be remembred, but when as *Papirius* said of the Samnites Creasts, when hee encouraged his Souldiers against them, *Cristæ vulnera non faciunt:* milder were vsed, as the *Cornus* or Rauen by the familie of *Corninus*, for that while hee fought against his enemy, a Rauen perched vpon his Healme, and so seconded him with his bec, and fluttering wings, that hee gained the victory; whereupon hee assumed both his Surname, and his Creast as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth:

—— Nomenque superbum
Corvinus, Phœbea sedet cui cassida fulua,
Ostentans ales prouisa insignia pugnæ.

And by this Verse of the same Poet.

Infula. *Cassida cornigera dependens infula.*

We learne that hornes were in vse vpon Helmets for Creasts, and that a Riband depended from the Healme, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians vsed no other blazons in their sheilds then the name of Christ, and a crosse for their Creast, wherevpon *Prudentius:*

—— Clypeorum insignia Christus
Scripserat, ardebat summis crux addita cristis.

Many yeeres were these Creasts arbitrary, taken vp at euery mans pleasure, after they beganne to bee hereditarie, and appropriated to families. Here in England first, as I haue hitherto obserued, about the time of King *Edward* the second. Of what esteeme Creasts were in the time of King *Edward* the third may appeare by Record in the thirteenth yeere of his raigne, when the same King gaue an Eagle, which hee himselfe had formerly borne for a Creast to *William Montacut* Earle of Salisbury, hee also gaue to him the Manours of Woodton, Frome. Whitfeild, Mershwood, Worth and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *Iohn Matrauers*) to the maintenance thereof. And the said Earle regranted the said Creast to *Lionell* the Kings sonne, and his Goodson with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Creasts may also

alſo appeare by record among the Patents, 17. of King *Richard* the ſecond, who granted that whereas *Thomas Mowbray*, Earle Marſhall and Notthingham might lawfully beare a Leopard *Or* with a Labell Argent about his necke which might lawfull appertaine to the Kings ſonne and heire, that he ſhould in place of that Labell beare a Crowne Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helmes, Creſts, Mantles, and Supporters: but for them, and ſuch like I leaue the Reader to *Edmond Bolton*† who learnedly and iudiciouſly hath diſcouered the firſt elements of Armory, to *Gerard Leigh*, *Iohn Ferne*, *Iohn Guillim Portiſmouth*, Purſiuants of Armes who haue diligently laboured therein, and to others that haue written, or will write hereafter in this Argument, leaſt I ſhould ſeeme to gleane from the one, or preuent the other.

† A man of great learning who wrote ye Elements of Armorie, & a very curious Book called Nero Cæsar being a history of Nero

Money.

IT is a receiued opinion that in moſt ancient ages, there was onely batterie or change of Wares and Commodities amongſt moſt Nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at one hundred Cowes, and *Diomedes* Armour at ten. Afterward in commutatiue Iuſtice it was thought moſt neceſſary to haue a common meaſure, and valuation as it were of the equality and inequality of Wares, which was inuented, firſt, as the Iewes gather out of *Ioſephus*, in the time of *Caine*. Certainly, it was in vſe in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400. Sheckles he payed for a place of buriall, *Gen.* 23. and the Money which *Ioſephes* bretheren carried into *Ægypt* *Geneſ.* 42.

The

The Greekes referre the inuention of it to *Hermodice*, the wise wife of the fooliſh aſſe-eared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Ianus*. This common meaſure or meane to reduce warres to an equallity, was called by the Greekes, *Nomiſma*, not from King *Numa*, But of *Nomos*, Becauſe it was ordained by law; by the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth, in elder times conſiſted in cattaile: as now among the Iriſh; or that their firſt coyne (as *Pliny* will) was ſtamped with a Cow (although in a generall ſignification *Pecunia* compriſed all goods moueable and immoueable.) It was alſo by them called *Moneta* in a more reſtrict ſignification a *Monendo* (as *Suidas* ſaith) becauſe when the Romans ſtood in need of Money; *Iuno* admoniſhed them to vſe iuſtice, and there ſhould be no want of Money: the effect thereof when they found, ſhe was ſurnamed *Iuno Moneta*, and Money was coyned in her temple. And albeit Money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either *Peace, Faith, Victory, Virtue*, or; according to that of *Iuuenal*:

Etſi funeſta pecunia templo
Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum ereximus aras
Vt colitur Pax, atque Fides, Victoria, Virtus, &c.

Auguſt de ciu. Dei lib. 4.

But afterward when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made gods and Goddeſſes, money was alſo enſhrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a woman holding a paire of Ballance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in another; vnto whom I doubt not but as many commit Idolatrie now, as then; when as the Greeke prouerbe will be alwayes verified, *Chremata, Chremata Aner*. Money, Money is the man, yea and the firſt Element. And as he ſaith.

Vxorem cum dote fidemque, & amicos,
Et genus, & formam Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta*, came the old word among our Engliſh-Saxon Anceſtours, *Munet*, which wee now call Money, as the Germans *Muntz*, the French *Monoies*, the Italians *Moneta*, and the Spaniard *Moneda*. Which as Ciuilians note, muſt conſiſt of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter copper is thought to haue beene firſt coyned, afterward ſiluer for the cleanneſſe, beauty, ſweetneſſe, and brightneſſe; and laſtly

laſtly, gold as more cleane, more beautifull, more ſweete, more bright, more rare, more plyable and portable, apteſt to receiue forme, and diuiſible without loſſe, neuer waſted by fire, but more purified, not leſſened by occupying, ruſt or ſcurfe, abiding fretting, and liquors of ſalt and vinegar without damage, and may be drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that theſe two metals haue been choſen amongſt all ciuill nations as by the common conſent, to be the inſtruments of exchange and meaſure of all things. Albeit other matter hath beene vſed for money, as among the ancient Britans beſides braſſe and yron rings, or as ſome ſay, yron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians yron lingets quenched with vinegar that they may ſerue to no other vſe, and now the Indians haue their *Cacoas* in ſome parts, and ſhels in other to ſerue for money. There alſo hath beene ſtamped money of leather, as appeareth by *Seneca*, who mentioneth that there was in ancient time *Corium forma publica percuſſum*: and alſo that *Frederick* the ſecond, when he beſieged Millan, ſtamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition, that in the confuſed ſtate of the Barons warre, the like was vſed in England, yet I neuer ſaw any of them. But wee haue ſeene money made by the Hollanders of paſteborde, *Anno* 1574.

As for forme, becauſe I haſten home, it were impertinent to note here, how the Iewes albeit they deteſted Images, yet they imprinted vpon their ſheckle, on the one ſide the gold pot which had the Manna, with this inſcription in Hebrew, *Siclus Iſraelis*. i. *Sydus Iſraelis*: and on the other ſide the Rodde of *Aaron* with buddes and bloſſomes, and *Hieruſalem ſancta*. Or how the Dardanians ſtamped in their coynes two Cockes fighting, *Alexander* his horſe *Bucephalus*, the Athenians an Owle or an Oxe; from whence came the Prouerbe againſt bribing Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. They of *Ægina* a Snaile, whereof alſo aroſe an other Prouerbe, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt teſtudines*: for that money goeth beyond valour and wiſedome.

As for the Romans, as they did ſet downe the Image and inſcription of the *Conſul* while the Common-wealth flouriſhed, afterward of the Emperour on the one ſide, ſo they changed the

reuerſe alwayes vpon new euents, or exploits, and it is ſuppoſed by ſome, that the great ounce Medalles both of braſſe and gold were ſtamped for honor, and to continue the memory of Princes: neuertheleſſe they were currant as well as the ſmalleſt. And this manner of ſtamping the Princes Image vpon coynes was continued amongſt all ciuill Nations, onely the Turkes and other Mahumetans in deteſtation of Images, inſcribe the Princes name and yeere of the tranſmigration of their Prophet *Mahometh*, which happened in the yeere of our Lord 622.

After the arriuall of the Romans in this Iſle, the Britans imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant ſome of *Cunebelin* King of Eſſex and Middleſex with a beardleſſe Image, inſcribed *Cunobelin*, and in the reuerſe, ſome with an horſe, ſome with a coyner and TASCIO, ſome with two heads coyned and CVNO, and in the reuerſe either an Hogge vnder a tree with CAMV, or one eare of corne with CAMV, to note, as it ſeemeth, *Camalodunum* as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall ſeate of the Kingdome. There are likewiſe ſome to be ſeene of that famous *Brunduica*, which onely I heare of, but hitherto haue not ſeene.

When the Romans had extinguiſhed the Kings here, they ſuppreſſed the Brittiſh coynes, and brought in their owne as a proofe of their conqueſt, which were currant here from the time of *Claudius* vnto *Valentinian* the younger, the ſpace of ſome 500. yeeres. And whereas all the Money for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons or Trier, *Conſtantine* as it ſeemed, erected a Mynt at London; for wee haue ſeene copper coyne of his with P. LOND. S. implying *Pecunia Londini ſignata*: and there was an officer, as Treaſurer of this Mint at London, called *Præpoſitus Theſaurorum Auguſtenſium*. For London was called *Auguſta* in the declining ſtate of the Empire. Of theſe Roman coynes great plenty haue beene found, and daily are found, which were hid (as the Saxon Chronicle ſaith) when *Maximus* carryed ſo many Britans into France with him, and at diuers others times ouercouered in the ground in the ſudden ruinating of Townes by the Saxons and others.

After

After the Romans had giuen ouer the poſſeſſion of this this Realme, it ſeemeth probable that their coyne was ſtill currant here a long time; for there neuer as yet, as farre as I vnderſtand, haue beene any coynes found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambroſius*, *Arthur*, and others which liued in thoſe times. And as for the Britans, or Welch, whatſoeuer *Iura Maieſtatis* their Princes had, I cannot vnderſtand that they euer had any coyne of their owne, for no learned of that Nation haue at any time ſeene any found in Wales, or elſewhere. To the moſt ancient Engliſh coyne which hitherto hath come to my ſight, was of *Ethelbert*, King of Kent, the firſt Chriſtian King of our Engliſh Nation, and in that age and ſucceeding times, all money accounts paſſed by the name of *pence*, *ſhillings*, *pounds* and *mancuſes*: *Pence* ſeemeth to bee borrowed from their Latine word, *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the iuſt weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely ſtamped with the Kings Image on the one ſide, and the Mint-maſters on the other, or elſe the name of the City where they were coyned. Fiue of theſe pence made their ſhilling, which they called *ſcilling*, probably for *ſcilingus*, which the Romans vſed for the fourth part of an ounce, *L. 21. ¶. ſilium*: and forty eight of theſe *ſcillings* made their pound, and 400. of theſe pounds were a legacy for a Kings daughter, as appeareth by the laſt will and teſtameut of King *Alfred*. By theſe names they tranſlated all ſummes of money in their old Engliſh Teſtament, as Talents, by *Pundes*, the thirty ſiluer pieces, *Iudas* price of treaſon by *Thirtig Scillinga*, tribute money by *Penining*, the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*. Onely the *Stater* found in the Fiſhes mouth by *Weeg*, which wee now tranſlate a piece of twenty pence. But they had no other coyned money but pence onely, the reſt were names of numbers or weights.

Pence. Shilling. Pound. Weeg.

Thirty of theſe pence, as *Aſric* Archbiſhop of Canterburie, in his Saxon Grammer notes, made a *Mancus*, which ſome thinke to be all one with a *Marke*, for that *Manca* and *Mancuſa* is tranſlated in ancient bookes, by *Marca*. And *Manca*, as appeareth by an old fragment, was *quinta pars vncia*. They reckoned theſe *Mancuſe*, or *Mancus* both in gold and ſiluer:

Mancuſe.

for about the yeere of our Lord 680. *Ina* King of the West Saxons, as we reade in Malmesbury, enforced the Kentish men for to redeeme their peace at the price of thirty thousand *Mancas* of gold. In the notes vpon King *Canutus* Lawes, I find this difference, that *Mancusa* was as much as a Marke of siluer; and *Manca* was a square piece of gold, commonly valued at thirty pence.

Ores. The Danes also brought in a reckoning of Money by *Ores*, *per Oras*, which is mentioned in Doomes-day Booke. Whether it were a seuerall coyne or a certaine summe I know not, but I collect out of the Abbay Booke of Burton, that twenty *Oræ* were ratable to two Markes of siluer. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where Shippes pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomes-day Booke there is also mention of *Libræ arsæ, pensatæ, ad numerum & de albo Argento*, which implyeth in my opinion, Moneys tryed for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number and in bullion.

Bizantines or Bezants. Gold they had also which was not of their owne coyne, but Out-landish, which they called in Latine *Bizantini*, as coyned at Constantinople, sometime called *Bizantium*, and not at *Besanson* in Burgundy. This coyne is not now knowne; but *Dunstan*, Archbishop of Canterbury, as it is in the Authenticall deed purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King *Edgar*, to Westminster for 200. *Bizantines*: of what value they were was vtterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of S. Edmonds-bury, for encroaching vpon his liberty (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conquerour) no man then liuing could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King to rate how much hee should pay. Which I doe much maruaile at, when as but one hundred yeeres before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of S. *Lewis* of France, which were then valued at an 200 thousand *Liurs*. The name continueth yet in blazon of Armes, where plates of gold are called *Bezantes*; and in the Court of England where a great piece of gold valued at fifteene pound, which the King offereth vpon

Ionuille in the life of S. Lewis cap. 42.

vpon high feſtiuall daies: it is yet called a *Bizantine*, which anciently was a piece of gold coyned by the Emperours of Conſtantinople; but afterward there was two purpoſely made for the King and Queene, with the reſemblance of the Trinitie inſcribed; *In honorem ſanctæ Trinitatis*, and on the other ſide the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with, *In honorem ſanctæ Mariæ Virginis*: And this was vſed till the firſt yeere of King *Iames*, who vpon iuſt reaſon cauſed two to bee new caſt, the the one for himſelfe, hauing on the one ſide the picture of a King kneeling before an Altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and the inſcription *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*: on the other ſide, a Lambe lying by a Lyon, with, *Cor contritum & humiliatum non deſpiciet Deus.* And in an other for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a *Cherubin*, ouer that an eye, and *Deus* in a Cloud, with *Teget ala ſummius*; on the reuerſe a Queene kneeling before an Altar, with this circumſcription, *Piis precibus, feruente fide, humili obſequio.*

But to our purpoſe: Albeit the coyning of money is an eſpeciall right and prerogatiue of Soueraigne Maieſtie, yet our ancient Saxon Kings communicated it to their Subiects: for there was in euery good towne one coyner, but at London eight, at Canterburie foure for the King, two for the Archbiſhop, one for the Abbot; At winchester ſixe, at Rocheſter three, two at Haſtings, ſo at Hampton, Exceſter, Shaftesbury, Lewis and Chicheſter, at which time falſe Coyners loſt their hands by Law.

The Normane Kings continued the ſame forme, coyning onely Pence, with the Princes Image on the one ſide, and on the other, the name of the City where it was coyned, with a Croſſe ſo deepely impreſſed, that it might bee eaſily parted and broken into two halfes; which ſo broken, they called *Halfepence*, and if into foure parts which they called *Fourthings* or *Farthings*.

Grieuous were the puniſhments of falſe Coyners in this age, who were puniſhed by putting out of eyes, cuttings off hands and genitals. Great alſo was the diſorder: For in King *Stephens* time euery Earle and Baron erected his Mynt; but *Henry*

the ſecond ſuppreſſed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by counterfeitours, to the great good of the Common-weale, but dammage of ſome priuate men: hee alſo granted liberty of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbeies, allowing them one ſtaple, and two Puncheons at a rate, with certaine reſtrictions. In the time of his Sonne King *Richard* the firſt, Money coyned in the eaſt parts of Germanie beganne to be of eſpeciall requeſt in England for the puritie thereof, and was called *Eaſterling money*, as all the inhabitants of thoſe parts were called *Eaſterlings*: and ſhortly after, ſome of that Countrey skilfull in Mynt matters and allaies, were ſent for into this Realme, to bring the coyne to perfection; which ſince that time was called of them *Sterling* for *Eaſterling*, not from Striueling in Scotland, nor from a Starre, which ſome dreamed to be coyned thereon; for in old deeds they are alwayes called *Numms Eſterlings*, which implyed as much as good and lawfull money of England, or *Proba Moneta* among the Ciuilians, and *Monoie de Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among theſe Eſterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who grew to ſuch wealth, that *Thomas* his Sonne ſurnamed *Fitz-Othes* married one of the Coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford, was Lord of *Mendleſham* in Suffolke, and held in fee to make the coyning ſtampes ſeruing for all England: which office deſcended by an heire generall to the Baron *Boutetort*, from whom *Ferrers* of *Tamworth*, *Berklays* of Stoke, *Kniuets* and others are lineally deſcended.

Sterling Money.

Neuertheleſſe this Eaſterling good money was in a ſhort time ſo corrupted and clipped by Iewes, Italian Vurers called then *Corſins*, (who were the firſt Chriſtians that brought in vſury amongſt vs) and Flemings, that the King by Proclaimation was enforced to call in the old Money, make a new ſtampe, and to erect Exchanges, where the weight of old Money was exchanged for new, allowing thirteene Pence for euery Pound, to the great dammage of the people, who beſide their trauaile, charge and long attendance receiued (as my Author ſaith) of the Bankers ſcant twenty ſhillings for thirtie, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King, reſeruing onely the third part for the King.

Mat. Paris.

King

King *Edward* the firſt, as he eſtabliſhed the meaſure of an Ell by the length of his arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, ſo he firſt eſtabliſhed a certaine Standard for the coyne, which was preſcribed in this manner, by *Gregory Rockley* Maior of London and Mynt-maſter, if I doe not miſconceiue it. 31. 2. E. 1.

" A pound of Money containeth twelue ounces, in a pound " there ought to bee eleuen ounces, two Eaſterlings and one " Ferling, and the other allay. The ſaid pound ought to weigh " twenty ſhillings and three pence in account. So that no " pound bee more then twenty ſhilling foure pence, nor leſſe " then twenty ſhilling two pence in account or weight. Booke of S. Edmundsbury.

" The ounce ought to weigh twenty pence and a penny twen- " ty foure graines and a halfe. Note that eleuen ounces two " pence ferling ought to be of ſo pure ſiluer, as is called *Leaſe-* " *ſiluer*, and the Minter muſt adde of other weight ſeuenteene " pence halfe penny farthing, if the ſiluer be ſo pure.

This King alſo coyned the penny, halfe penny and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a Prophecie of *Merlin*; *Findetur forma commercij, dimidium rotundum erit*, and thereupon theſe rimes were made at that time: M. Paris referreth this to the time of King *Iohn*.

Edward did ſmite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The croſſe paſſes the bond of all throughout the ring.
The Kings ſide was his head, and his name written;
The croſſe ſide, what City it was in coyned and ſmitten.
To poore man ne to Prieſt the Penny fraſes nothing,
Men giue God ase the leaſt, they feaſt him with a farthing.
A thouſand two hundred foure ſcore yeeres and moe,
On this money men wondred, when it firſt beganne to goe.

The ſame King likewiſe called in certaine counterfeit pieces, coyned by the French, called *Pollards*, *Crocars*, and *Roſaryes*, whereupon was then made this Ecchoing barbarous Verſe:

Laude decoreris, noſtris ſterlinge gereris,
Crocar es, aſque periis, fugias, as rite teneris.

7. E. 1.

Money ſo refined was by ſtealth tranſported, and counterfeited, and forraigne coynes called *Mitres*, *Lyons* imported in

ſuch quantitie that they were forbidden by Proclaimation, and 280. Iewes executed at London for clipping the Kings coyne,

28. E 1. Afterward *Crocards* and *Pollards* were decried downe to an halfe penny, Roſaries, Stepings and Staldings forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as *Maile* and *Blacke-Maile*) was forbidden by King *Edward* the third, vpon paine of forfeiture thereof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of Genoa, who had great trade in England, was eftſoones prohibited by Parliament, in the time of King *Henry* the fourth. Suſkins and Dodkins by King *Henry* the fifth, and blankes by King *Henry* the ſixt.

Gold. About the yeere 1320. the Kings and States of Chriſtendome beganne to coyne gold, as the Emperour of Almaine, the French King, the Duke of Venice and Genoa, whoſe pieces were thereupon called Ducats, and our King *Edward* the third imitating them, firſt coyned gold. Why they ſo long forbare to coyne gold, I know not, vnleſſe it were of ignorance, for I thinke it proceeded not from the Law of *Iuſtinian* the Emperour, who forbade forreigne Princes to coyne gold.

The firſt gold that King *Edward* the third coyned, was in the yeer, 1343. and the pieces were called *Florentiens*, becauſe *Florentines* were the coyners, as Eaſterlings of ſterling money: Shortly after he coyned *Nobles*, of noble, faire and fine gold, the penny of gold; afterward the Roſe Noble, then currant for 6. ſhillings 8. pence, and which our Alchimiſts doe affirme (as an vnwritten veritie) was made by proiection or multiplication Alchimicall of Raymond Lully in the Towre of London, who would proue it as Alchimically, beſide the tradition of the Rabies in that faculty, by the inſcription; for as vpon the one ſide there is the Kings image in a ſhip, to notifie that he was Lord of the ſeas, with this title ſet vpon the reuerſe, a croſſe floury with *Lioneux* inſcribed, *Ieſus autem tranſiens per medium eorum ibat.* Which they [illegible] f:undly expounded, as Ieſus paſſed inuiſible and in moſt ſecret manner by the middeſt of Phariſes, ſo that gold was made by inuiſible and ſecret Art amidſt the ignorant. But other ſay, that Text was the onely Amulet vſed in that credulous warfaring age to eſcape dangers in battailes. This King coyned alſo halfe Nobles called then the halfe penny of gold,

Ieſſe

leſſe pieces of gold of three ſhillings foure pence, and ſome of twenty pence called the farthing of gold, and likewiſe in ſiluer, Groates and halfe groates: by the aduiſe of *William Edingdon*, Biſhop of Wincheſter, and and then Treaſurer of England.

It is memorable that the reuerend and learned *Cuthbert Tunſtall* Biſhop of Durham, obſerued in the gold of this King, that it came neereſt to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Roſe Nobles did weigh an ounce, and æquiualent to the Roman *Aurei* both in weight and fineneſſe, and ſixe Nobles made an ounce, and were anſwerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus aureus*. Likewiſe in ſiluer coynes, that an old ſterling Groate was æquiualent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe Groate to the *Quinarius*, and the old ſterling penie to the *Seſtertius Nummus*, and *Seſtertium* in the neuter Gender (a thouſand *Seſtertij*) to fiue pound ſterling, when three ſhillings foure pence went to the ounce, but now to ſeuen pound ten ſhillings, according to Sir *Thomas Smiths* account, when fiue ſhillings goeth to the ounce.

The ſucceeding Kings coyned Roſe Nobles, and double Roſe Nobles, the Great Soueraignes with the ſaid inſcription, *Ieſus autem tranſiens per medium eorum ibat*, and halfe Roſe Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe *Henry* Nobles, with the ſame, and King *Henry* the ſixth when hee was crowned King of France, coyned the Salut, ſo ſhortly contracted for the Salutation, hauing on the one ſide the Angell ſaluting the Virgin *Mary*, the one holding the Armes of England, the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reuerſe a Croſſe betweene a *Floure-de-luce* and a *Lyon* paſſant with *Chriſtus vincit, Chriſtus regnat, Chriſtus imperat*. The *George* Noble had Saint *George*, with *Tali dicata ſigno mens Fluctuũ neſcit*. The Angels had, *Per crucem tuam ſalua nos Chriſte redemptor*. The Soueraignes of King *Edward* the ſixth, and Queene *Elizabeth*, *Scutum fidei proteget eam*. The Angels of Queen *Elizabeth*, *A domino factum eſt iſtud, & eſt mirabile*. The Crowne of *Philip* and *Mary*, *Mundi ſalus vnica*. King *Henry* the ſeuenth ſtamped a ſmall coyne, called *Dandy prats*, and firſt, as I reade, coyned ſhillings, whereas before it was a name of weight, rather then a coyne, on the reuerſe whereof, as of ſixe pences

groates,

groates, &c. was written *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, as vpon lesser pieces of our Soueraigne *Rosa sine spina:* for shee first coyned the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, and three farthings. Vpon this former Inscription of *Posui Deum idiutorem meum*, a rude Scholler grounded his Apology (when hee was charged to haue gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly, by protesting solemnly by his faith and honesty that hee came in only by *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*. And no maruel, for some are said to haue higher place by meditation, and helpe of Angels.

These Coynes and Inscriptions continued vntill King *Iames* hauing happily attained the whole Monarchy of great Britaine, caused new Coynes to be made of seuerall stamps, weights, and values, to be currant in his Kingdomes, that is to say, one piece of gold of the value of twenty shillings sterling, called the *Vnite*, stamped on the one side with his Picture, formerly vsed with this style, *Iacobus Dei Gra. Mag. Britanniæ, Fran. & Hiber. Rex.* and on the other side his Armes crowned, with this word. *Faciam eos in gentem vnam:* One other gold Money of tenne shillings called the *Double Crowne*, and one of fiue shillings, called the *Britaine Crowne*, on the one side with his Picture accustomed, and his stile as aforesaid; and on the other side his Armes with this word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Iacobus.* One other piece of foure shillings, called the *Thistle Crowne*, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and his title, *Ia. D. Gra Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex:* and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* Also pieces of two shillings sixe-pence, called halfe Crownes, with his Picture accustomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina:* and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* And for siluer Monies, pieces of fiue shillings, and two shillings sixepence, hauing on the one side his Picture on horsebacke, and his stile afore said: and pieces of twelue-pence, and sixe-pence, hauing his Picture formerly vsed, and his stile: and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Que Deus coniunxit, nemo separet.* Also pieces of two pence, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina:* and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur vnita*

Deus.

Deus. And one penny hauing on the on ſide a Roſe, and about it: *Ia. D. Gr. Roſa ſine ſpina:* and on the other ſide a Thiſtle Flowre, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* And the halfe penny, hauing on the one ſide a Roſe, and on the other a Thiſtle Flowre.

King *Henry* the eight, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and ſparing Father, and ſo enriched himſelfe by the ſpoyles of Abbayes, by firſt fruits, tenths, exactions, and abſenties in Ireland, was yet ſo impouerished by his pompous profuſion, that in his later dayes he firſt corrupted the rich coyne of this flouriſhing Kingdome with Copper, to his great diſhonour, the dammage of Succeſſors and the people, although for his aduantage for the preſent. Vpon which occaſion, that we may inſert a tale, when we purpoſe nothing ſerious heere: Sir *Iohn Rainsford* meeting Parſon *Brocke*, the principall deuiſer of the Copper Coyne, threatned him to breake his head, for that he had made his Soueraigne Lord, the moſt beautifull Prince King *Henry*, with a red and Copper Noſe. So baſe and corrupted with Copper was his Money, as alſo of King *Edward* the ſixth, that ſome of them which was then called Teſtons, becauſe the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in ſiluer, and other foure pence halfe-penny. But Queene *Elizabeth* of thrice happy memory, conſidering in the beginning of her raigne, by the long ſufferance of that baſe and Copper Monies, not only her Crowne, Nobility, and Subiects of this her Realme, to be dayly more and more impouerished, the ancient and ſingular honour and eſtimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other by plenty of Monies of Gold and Siluer, only fine and not baſe, was hereby decayed, but alſo by reaſon of theſe baſe Monies, great quantitie of forged and counterfeits, were dayly made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the ancient fine gold and ſiluer, and the rich Merchandize of this Realme was tranſported and dayly carried out of the ſame, to the impouerishing thereof, and enriching of others. And finally heereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, neceſſary for ſuſtentation of the people, graw dayly exceſſiue to the lamentable and manifeſt hurt and oppreſſion of the State, ſpecially of Penſioners, Souldiers, and all

hired

hired ſeruants, and other meane people that liue by any kind of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee vpon theſe conſiderations deſirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall eſtimation of the mettall, firſt marked the baſe Money ſome with a Greyhound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lyon, Harpe, Roſe, or Floure-de-lys, and after a time calling them to her Minte, repayed ſo much for them as they conteyned in pure ſiluer; ſo that by her benefit England enioyeth as fine, or rather finer Sterling Siluer then euer it was in this Realme by the ſpace of two hundred yeeres and more; a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter then either King *Edward* the ſixt, or Queene *Mary* durſt attempt. Whatſoeuer doth remaine for Money, let Money-mongers, ſupply when they will. And I referre to *Politicians* to diſpute among themſelues whether the dearth of all things which moſt complaine of, doth proceede from plenty of Gold and Siluer ſince the late Diſcoueries, or from *Monopolies*, and combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen, or from tranſportation of Graine, or from pleaſure of great Perſonages, which doe moſt highly rate ſuch things as they moſt like, or exceſſe in priuate perſons, or to all theſe conioyntly.

Fm-

Impreſes.

AN Impreſe (as the Italians call it) is a deuice in Picture with his Motto, or Word, borne by noble and learned Perſonages, to notifie ſome particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omit other differences) do propound ſome generall inſtruction to all: As for example: whereas *Coſmi Medici*, Duke of *Florence*, had in the aſcendant at his Natiuity the Signe of *Capricorne*, vnder which alſo *Auguſtus* and *Charles* the fifth, two great and good Princes were borne: he vſed the Celeſtiall Signe *Capricorne*, with this Motte; *Fidem fati virtute ſequemur* for his Impreſe, particularly concerning his good hope to proue like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Oliue Crowne repreſenting *Peace*, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden Boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *Ex pace Rerum opulentia*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that Peace bringeth plenty.

There is required in an Impreſe (that wee may reduce them to few heads) a correſpondencie of the Picture, which is as the bodie, and the Motte, which as the ſoule giueth it life. That is, the body muſt bee of faire repreſentation, and the word in ſome different Language, wittie, ſhort, and anſwerable thereunto; neither too obſcure nor too plaine, and moſt commended, when it is an *Hemiſtich*, or parcell of a Verſe.

According to theſe preſcripts neither the ſtarres with the Moone in *Tideus* ſhield in *Æſchilus*, neither *Amphiaraus* Dragon in *Pindar*, neither the ſtemme of a ſhippe vſed for a

ſeale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place: Much leſſe the reuerſes in Roman coynes, which were onely hiſtoricall memorialls of their acts, as that of *Claudius*, with a Plowman at Plow, and this *Col: Camalodun* was to ſignifie that hee made *Maldon* in *Eſſex* a Colony, and that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three ſouldiers, and *Exerc: Britannicus* was in memory of ſome good ſeruice by the tree Legions reſiant in this Iſle at *Yorke*, *Cheſter*, and *Car-leon*, vpon *Vske*. That alſo of *Seuerus* with a woman ſitting vpon Cliffes, holding an Enſigne in one hand, and as it were writing vpon a ſhield, with *Victoria Britannica*, was only to ſhew his victories heere.

Britannia Camdeni.

Such alſo as are ſet downe in *Noticia Prouinciarum*, as a Boore ſeiant for *Iouy*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, *&c.* cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreſes*, for they were the ſeuerall Enſignes of ſeuerall military companies, whereof the two laſt ſeemed to be leauied out of this Iſle.

Childiſh it is to referre hither the ſhields of King *Arthurs* round-Table Kinghts, when they were deuiſed, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were deuiſed to diſtinguiſh families, and were moſt vſuall amoug the nobility in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coates called *Coate-armours*, *Shields*, *Standard*, *Banners*, *Pennors*, *Guidons*, vntill about ſome hundred yeeres ſince, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Neaples*, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leaue Armes, happly for that many of them had none, and to beare the Curtaines of their Miſtreſſes beds, their Miſtriſſes colours, or theſe *Impreſes* in their Banners, Shields, and Capariſons: in which the Engliſh haue imitated them; and albeit a few haue borrowed ſomewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no few ſurpaſſed them in wittie conceit, as you ſhall perceiue hereafter, if you will firſt giue mee leaue to remember ſome imperfect Deuiſes in this kind of ſome former Kings of *England*, which you may well ſay to be liueleſſe bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conquerour I haue heard none, neither dare (as

(as *Iouius* taketh the *Sphinx Auguſtus* Signet for an *Impreſe*) to ſet downe our Conquerours ſeale, which had his owne Picture on horſe-backe, with theſe Verſes, to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum noſce patronum:

On the other ſide;

Hoc Anglis Regem ſigno fatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about this time this;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi ſervit & Afer.

Stephen of *Bloys* the Vſurper tooke the Signe *Sagittarius*, for that he obtained this Kingdome when the Sunne was in the ſaid Signe.

King *Henry* the ſecond grieuouſly moleſted by the diſobedience of his foure ſonnes, who entred into actuall rebellion againſt him, cauſed to be painted in his great Chamber at his Pallace in *Wincheſter*, an Eagle with foure young Chickens, whereof three pecked and ſcratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, becauſe it had no Motte: but his anſwer gaue it life, when hee ſaid to one demanding his meaning. That they were his ſonnes which did ſo pecke him, and that *Iohn* the yongeſt whom hee loued beſt, practiſed his death more buſily then the reſt. [*Giraldus Cambrenſis diſtinct.*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remûneration; commanded to be written in his Camber at *Woodſtocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower.

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his ſecond ſonne, firſt Earle of *Lancaſter*, vſed a red Roſe, wherewith his Tombe at *Weſtminſter* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his deuice, the rayes of the Sunne, diſperſing themſelues out of a cloud, and in other places, a golden trunke of a Tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince*, his ſonne, vſed ſometimes one feather, ſometime three, in token, as ſome ſay, of his ſpeedy execution in all his ſeruices, as the Poſtes in the Romane times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to ſignifie their flying poſt-haſt. But the truth is, that he wonne them at the battell of *Creſſy*, from *Iohn* King of Bohemia, whom he there ſlew: whereunto he adioyned

ioyned this old Engliſh word *Ie Dien*, that is, I ſerue according to that of the Apoſtle, *The Heire while hee is a child, differeth nothing from a ſeruant:* Theſe feathers were an ancient ornament of military men, and vſed for Creaſts, as is euident by that of *Virgil:*

Cuius olorinæ ſurgunt de vertice pennæ:

And were vſed by this Prince, before the time of *Canoy Chan* the Tartarian, who becauſe his life was ſaued by an Owle, would haue his people weare their Feathers: from whom *Haithon* fableth, that the people of Europe receiued firſt the vſe of Feathers.

Iohn of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, brother to this Prince, tooke a red Roſe to his deuice (as it were by right of his firſt wife, the Heire of *Lancaſter*, as *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *Yorke*, tooke the white Roſe.) Before theſe two brethren tooke theſe two Roſes, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull diſtraction of *England*, betweene the Families of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*, a white Roſe-tree at *Longleete*, bare vpon on branch a faire white Roſe on the one ſide, and as faire a red Roſe on the other: which might as well haue bin a fore-token of that diuiſion, as the white Henne with the bay Sprigge lighting in the lap of *Liuia Auguſta*, betokened the Empire to her poſterity, which ended in *Nero*, when both the broode of that Henne failed, and the baies of that Sprigge withered.

The ſaid *Edmund* of *Langely*, bare alſo for an Impreſe a Faulcon in a Fetter-locke, implying that he was locked vp from all hope and poſſibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren began to aſpire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his ſonnes when he ſaw them, beholding this deuiſe ſet vp in a Window, what was Latin for a fetter locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen ſtudied, the father ſaid, Well, if you cannot tell me, I wil tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc, taceatis*, as aduiſing them to be ſilent and quiet, and therewithall ſaid, *Yet God knoweth what may come to paſſe hereafter.* This his great Grandchild, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger ſonne *Richard*

ard Duke of *Yorke*, ſhould vſe this deuice with the fetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall*, an Herald of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the ſecond, whoſe vntrained youth and yeelding lenity haſtened his fall, vſed commonly a white Hart couchant with a Crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, ſoone after his depoſition, ſome loſt their liues. He alſo vſed a Peſcod branch with the cods open, but the Peaſe out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at Weſtminſter.

His wife *Anne*, ſiſter to *Winceſlaus* the Emperor, bare an Oſtrich, with a nayle in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in Maſter *Garters* booke,) vſed a Foxe tayle dependant, following *Lyſanders* aduice, if the Lyons skinne were too ſhort, to peece it out with a Foxes caſe.

His halfe brethren furnamed *Beaufort* of Beaufort in France (which came to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* by *Blanch* of Artois, wife to *Edmund* firſt Earle of *Lancaſter*) and who after were Dukes of *Sommerſet*, &c, bare a Portcullis gold; whereunto not long afterward was added this word, *Altera ſecuritas*. And not long ſince by the Earles of *Worceſter* iſſued from them, *Mutare aut timere ſperno*.

His yonger ſon *Humfrey*, Duke of *Gloceſter*, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that reſpect a laurell branch in a golden cup.

That moſt martiall Prince, King *Henry* the fifth, carried a burning Creſſet, ſometime a Beacon: and for his word (but not appropriate thereunto) *Vne ſans plus*. One and no more.

King *Henry* the ſixth had two feathers in ſaltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Roſe, the fetter-locke before ſpecified, & the Sun after the battell of *Mortimers* croſſe where three Sunnes were ſeene immediatly conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gaue occaſion to the Rime that coſt the maker his life,

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,
Rule all England *vnder a Hog.*

King *Henry* the ſeuenth, in reſpect of his deſcent from the houſe of *Sommerſet*, vſed the Portcullix before mentioned; and in reſpect of the vnion of the two houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*, by his marriage, the white Roſe vnited with the red, ſometime placed in the Sun. And in reſpect he was crowned in the field with

King *Richards* Crowne, found in an Hawthorne buſh, hee bare the Hawthorne buſh with the Crowne in it; and with this hee filled the windowes at *Richmond*, & his Chapell at *Weſtminſter*.

His wife, Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red Roſe knit together.

His Mother Lady *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Richmond*, had three white Daſies growing vpon a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the Engliſh wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in theſe deuiſes, adding the Mots. Firſt King *Henry* himſelfe at the interview betweene him and King *Francis* the firſt, whereat alſo *Charles* the fifth was preſent, vſed for his Impree, an Engliſh Archer in a greene coat, drawing his Arrow to the head, with this inſcription, *Cui adhæreo, præeſt:* when as at that time thoſe mighty Princes banding one againſt the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His ſecond wife Queene *Anne*, a happy Mother of *Englands* happineſſe by her moſt happy Daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, ſtanding vpon a golden Truncke, out of the which ſprouted both white and red Roſes, with *Mihi, & meæ.*

To the honour of Queene *Iane*, who dyed willingly to ſaue her child King *Edward*, bare a Phœnix in his funerall fire, with this Motto, *Naſcatur vt alter.*

King *Edward* the ſixt bare (as the blacke Prince) three feathers in a Crowne while his Father ſuruiued, as Prince of *Wales* with *Ich dien.* Albeit he was neuer created.

Queene *Mary* when ſhe was Princeſſe, vſed both a red and white Roſe, and a Pomegranate knit together, to ſhew her deſcent from *Lancaſter*, *Yorke* and *Spaine*. When ſhee came to the Kingdome, by perſwaſion of her Clergy, ſhee bare winged Time drawing truth out of a Pit, with, *Veritas temporis filia.*

Her Succeſſour of bleſſed memory, Queene *Elizabeth*, vpon occaſions, vſed ſo many heroicall deuiſes, as would require a volume; but moſt commonly a Siue without a Motte, for her words, *Video, taceo*, and *Semper eadem*, which ſhe as truly and conſtantly performed.

Cardinall *Poole* ſhewed the terreſtriall Globe incompaſſed with

with a Serpent, adding this out of Saint *Mathew*, *Eſtote prudentes.*

NOw I will deſcend from the bloud Royall, and former time, and preſent vnto you a few Impreſes vſed by noble, and Gentlemen of our Nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians vſe. For the perſons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not, when I obſerued them at Tilts and elſewhere: But ſuch as adioyned after the old and moſt laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He ſignified his conſtancy in aduerſity, which painted a man ſwimming and ſtriuing againſt the ſtreame in a tempeſtuous ſea with this *Animus tamen idem.*

Deſirous was he to riſe, but found counterblaſts, who figured a man aſcending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Mot, *Nitens ad ſumma, repellor.*

Henry Howard Earle of *Surrey*, ſonne and heire to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, deuiſed for himſelfe, I know not vpon what conſideration, a broken piller with this word, *Sat ſupereſt.* But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that deuiſe, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint *Edward*, and erecting three banqueting Houſes, as *Baſtilions* in his Garden neere *Norwich*; as matter of great conſequence and high Treaſon, to the loſſe of his life. This is that Noble Earle of *Surrey*, who firſt among the Nobility of *England*, conioyned the houour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giueth this teſtimony in Latine, which I cannot ſo well expreſſe in Engliſh, *Heroicum corporis filum, ingenium velox, & expromptum, memoria inexhauſta, planéque Mythridatica, ſermo ab ipſis Gratijs effictus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

Hee would either finde a way, or make a way to his preferment, which cauſed to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggy Hill with a Pickaxe, and this word, *Inuenit, aut facit.*

Sir PHILIP SIDNEY, to note that hee perſiſted alwayes one, depainted out the *Caſpian* Sea, ſurrounded with his

ſhoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and ouer it: *Sine refluxu.*

He acknowledged his eſſence to bee in his gracious Soueraigne, which bare a Sun-dyall, and the Sun-ſetting, adding, *Occaſu deſinet eſſe.*

He might ſeeme to beare a vindicatiue mind, but I thinke it was for ſome amarous affection, which bare a flye vpon an eye, with *Sic vltu peream.*

Vpon his Princes fauour hee wholly relyed, which deuiſed the Sun-ſhining vpon a buſh, ſubſcribing *Si deſeris pereo.*

As he which in like ſenſe bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *Quouſque Auertes?*

His deuote mind to his Lady he deuoutly, though not religiouſly ſhewed, which vnder *Venus* in a Cloud changed the vſuall prayer into, *Salua me domina.*

He ſhewed his affectionate good will in height of courage, that ſhewed in his ſhield, *Atlas* bearing Heauen with a roule inſcribed in Italian, *Intendam che puo.*

The force of loue was well figured by him that gaue an Vnicorne (haply the badge of his family) repoſing his head in a Ladies lap, with this word, *O quanta potentia.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Eſſex*, who when hee was caſt downe with ſorrow, and yet to be imployed in Armes, bare a black mourning ſhield without any figure, but inſcribed, *Par nulla figura dolori.*

A ſtedfaſt ſetled mind was in that Gentleman, that deuiſed for himſelfe a *Pyramis* open to wind and weather, with *Nec flatu, nec fluctu.*

He noted our peaceable times, which hauing a Martiall mind, ſhewed an armed Knight, ſoundly ſleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with, *Æquora tuta ſilent.*

He played with the Name, and hoped remedy to his Loue, which deuiſed a Roſe, with that of *Ouid* (leauing out the negatiue) *Amor eſt medicabilis herbis.*

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Impreſe, a Ball vpon a Racket, ſuperſcribing, *Percuſſa reſurgo.*

The

The Sunne declining to the Weſt, with *Occidens, Occidens, I* being ſhort in the firſt word, and long in the ſecond, ſhewed that the ſafety and life both of the bearer, and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soueraigne.

A ſtudious louer of good Letters, framed to himſelfe onely the figure of *1*, with this Philoſophicall Principle, *Omnia ex vno.*

Out of Philoſophy likewiſe another, to notifie his greateſt impeachment, drew this Principle, *Ex nihilo nihil:* and inſcribed it bend-wiſe, with his Armes in a bare ſhield.

One weighed downe with ſome aduerſe hap, and yet not altogether hopeleſſe, painted an heauy ſtone faſtened to a mans arme with, *Spes mihi magna tamen.*

Neither ſeemed hee voide of all hope for his paines, after long ſeruice, which painted a fallow field with, *At quando meſſis?*

The Needle in the Sea compaſſe ſtill mouing but to the North point only with *Moueor Immotus*, notified the reſpectiue conſtancy of the Gentleman to one only.

The ornament of our Land was meant by him which placed onely the Moone in Heauen in full light with, *Quid ſine te Cœlum?*

Farre was he from *Venus* ſeruice which bare *Venus* portrayed in a Cloud with, *Nihil minus.*

But wholly deuoted was he to that Goddeſſe, which contrariwiſe bare the Aſtronomicall Character of *Venus*, with *Nihil magis.*

The ſucceſſiue variety of worldly affaires, or his his owne fauours, a ſtudious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemiſphere ſome ſtarres riſing, ſome ſetting, with *Surgùntque cadùntque vicißim.*

His whole truſt repoſed that good Diuine in God, which after ſome aduerſities ſet vp a Rocke beaten with winde and weather, to expreſſe his ſtate yet ſtanding, with *Deo Iuuante, Deo conſeruante.*

Heauenly cogitations were in him, who only figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the Heauens, with this inſcribed, *Suprema optima mundi.*

A very good inuention was that to ſhew his ſtay and ſupport by a virgin Prince, who preſented in his ſheild, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *His ego præſidys.*

It may be thought that he noted deſerts to be euery where excluded, and meere hap to raiſe moſt men, who inſcribed within a lawrell Garland, *Fato, non merito.*

A lauiſh tongue might ſeeme to haue damnified the Gentleman which tooke for his deuice Landskip, as they call it, and ſolitary Mountaines, with *Tuti montes, tutum ſilentium.*

He had no great care to expreſſe his conceit in an Impreſe, which neuertheleſſe he did expreſſe, which bare a white ſhield inſcribed, *Nec cura, nec character.*

No Knight of *Venus* was he, who as triumphing ouer her force, bare her ſonne winged *Cupid* in a Net, with *Qui capit capitur.*

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteene which are accompted to be of the firſt magnitude among the Aſtronomers, with a ſcrole written, *Mihi vita ſpica Virginis*, declared thereby haply, that he had that Starre in the aſcendent at his Natiuity, or rather that he liued by the gracious fauour of a Virgin Prince.

One in our Sea-faring age, aduenturing himſelfe and all hee had to the Seas, propoſing no certaine arriuall to himſelfe, made a Ship with full ſayle in the Sea, and ſuperſcribed, *Portus in ignoto.*

His minde mounted aboue the meane, which deuiſed for himſelfe, one that had clambred much more then halfe the way of a ſteepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *Dixerunt fatui*, omitting the other part of the Verſe, *Medium tenuere beati.*

Likewiſe he hoped to attaine the height of his deſire, which made one climing to the the middle of a *Piramis*, with *Huc ſpe*, by him, and *Illuc ſpes*, aboue him.

Another alſo which climbed in his conceit, but as it ſeemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot ioyned, *Non quo ſed vnde Cado.*

He

He referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Soueraigne, which drew for himſelfe the twelue houſes of Heauen, in the forme which *Aſtrologians* vſe, ſetting downe neither Signe, nor Planet therein, but only placing ouer it this word, *Diſpone*.

The like reference had he which only vſed a white ſhield, and therein written, *Fatum inſcribat eliza*.

It may be doubtfull whether he affected his Soueraigne, or Iuſtice more zealouſly, which made a man houering in the ayre, with *Feror ad aſtraam*.

You may eaſily coniecture what he conceiued, who in his ſhield reared an Oare with a ſaile faſtened thereunto, adding *Fors & virtus miſcentur in vnum*.

Full of louing affection was hee to his Lady, which bare a Roſe vpon his pricking branch, with *Abigítque trahítque*.

With many a bluſtring blaſt he ſeemed to haue beene toſſed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the middeſt, *Rapiúntque feriúntque*,

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (whoſe ſhip firſt paſſed round about the world, though he miſcaried) was deuiſed the terreſtriall Globe, with, *Tu primus circumdediſti me*. So our Sir *Francis Drake*, who fortunately effected the ſame, had deuiſed for him a Globe terreſtriall, vpon the height whereof in a ſhip vnder ſaile, trayned about the Globe with two golden halſers, by direction of an hand out of a Cloud, and a Dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the direction with theſe words, *Auxilio diuino*.

An Impreſe too perplexed and vnfitting for ſo worthy a man, who as *Iohn Owen* then Scholler in *Wincheſter* Colledge, 1581. ſaid to him moſt excellently in this Diſtich.

PLVS VLTRA, Herculeis inſcribas Drake columnis,
Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.

A man verily worthy to be eternized by ſome good pen, as alſo his ſeruant *Iohn Oxenham*, who ariuing with ſeuenty men in the ſtraight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew aland his ſhip, and hiding it with boughs, marched ouer the land with his company, guided by *Negros*, vntill he came to a Riuer where he cut

wood, made him a Pinaſſe, entred the South ſea, went to the Iland of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spaniſh ſhips, threeſcore thouſand weight of gold, and one hundred thouſand in barres of ſiluer, returned ſafely to the maine land: but through the mutiny of his ſouldiers, he miſcarried and as the Poet ſaith, *Magnis excidit auſis*, in an aduenture neuer attempted by any, and therefore not to bee forgotten, when as *Lopez* a Spaniard, hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may ſee in the Diſcoueries of the learned and induſtrious *M. Rich. Hackluit*: But pardon this digreſſion occaſioned by the memory of Sir *Fra. Drake*.

It ſeemed a difficulty vnto him to liue rightly, either in liberty or bondage, which painted one Greyhound courſing, with, *In libertate labor*, and another tyed to a tree gazing on the game with, *In ſeruitute dolor*.

I cannot imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuiſe a ſmall brooke paſſing along the lands mildly, till it came to a damme, and there riſing and raging ouerflowed the land, with, *Magis magiſque*, written in the place ouer-flowed: vnleſſe hee would giue vs to vnderſtand that the more his affections were ſtopped, the more they were ſtirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all points with, *Me & meum*, while he ſhewed a reſolution in his owne behalfe, forgat God, and that of King *Henry* the eight, *Dieu & mon droit*. God and my right.

In the Impreſes of *Ruſcelli*. I finde that Sir *Richard Shelley*, Knight of Saint *Iohns*, vſed a white Faulcon, with this Spaniſh Motto, *Fe y fida lgula. Id eſt.* Faith and gentleneſſe, which Faulcon is quartered in his Armes by the name of *Michelgroue*, as they ſay.

Whereas the Lawrell ſacred to learning, is neuer hurt by Lightning, and therefore the Cocke reſorteth thereunto in tempeſts, as naturall Hiſtorians teſtifie: Hee ſeemeth ſtdious of good learning, and fearefull of danger, which cauſed to bee painted for him a Cocke vnder the Lawrell, with *Sic euitabile fulmen*.

An amarous affection was only noted in him which ſet downe an eye in an heart, with, *Vulnus alo*.

He

He alſo held one courſe, and leuelled at one marke, which made a Riuer in a long tract diſgorging himſelfe into the Sea, with *Semper ad Mare.*

He doubted not to finde the right courſe by indirect meanes, which did ſet downe a ſphericall crooked paire of Compaſſes, with *Per obliqua recta.*

Hee propoſed to himſelfe honor in Martiall ſeruice, which made a Trophee or trunke of a tree with harneſſe and abillements of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnderneathe, *Aut ſpolijs lætemur opimis.* Omitting that which followeth in *Virgil*, *Aut letho inſigni.*

A warie man would he ſeeme, and carefull for his owne, which ſhewed a Village on fire, with *Iam proximus ardet.*

Tyred might he ſeeme with Law-delayes, or ſuch like ſuits, which deuiſed for himſelfe a tottering Ship, with torne ſayles driuen vp and downe, with *Iam ſeptima portat.* Yow know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus æſtas.*

In the beginning of her late Maieſties raigne, one vpon happy hope conceiued, made an halfe of the Zodiaque, with *Virgo* riſing, adding *Iam redit & Virgo :* Suppreſſing the words following, *Redeunt Saturnia Regna.*

Varietie and viciſſitude of humane things he ſeemed to ſhew, which parted his ſhield, *Per Pale*, *Argent*, *& Sables*, and counterchangably writte in the Argent, *Ater*, and in the Sables, *Albus.*

Hee elegantly ſhewed by whom hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compaſſe, with *Aut magnes*, *aut magna.*

Another aſcribing his life and all to his Lady, pictured a tree neere a ſpring, and to the roote thereof, *Quod vinam tuum.*

He ſhewed himſelfe to be a Martiall and a Mercuriall man, which bare a Sword in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *Arti & Marti.*

It might ſeeme a crauing Impreſe, which ſet nothing but ciphers downe in a roule, with *Adde vel vnum.*

Likewiſe hee which ſet downe the nine numerall figures, with *Adde, vel adime.*

His meaning might be perceiued out of the laſt Eglogue of *Virgil*

Virgil, containing *Gallus* louing lamentations, which pourtrayed a tree, and in the barke engraued *E*, adding this word, *Creſcetis*.

Studious in *Alchimy* might hee ſeeme, or in ſome abſtruce Art which hee could not finde out, which ſhewed for his deuice onely a golden branch, with *Latet arbore opaca*.

He ſeemed not to reſpect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ſhip ſinking, and the Raine-bow appearing, with *Quid tu, ſi pereo*.

I know one which ouercome with a prædominant humour was ſo troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, ſo that no counſell or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a ſhaddow proiected before him, with this word, *It comes*.

A Gentleman Scholler drawne from the Vniuerſitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in reſpect of his baſhfull modeſtie, he was not ſo fit; painted a red Corall branch, which while it grew it the Sea was greene, with this, *Nunc rubeo ante virebam*.

Maſter *Richard Carew* of *Anthony*, when he was in his tender yeeres, deuiſed for himſelfe an Adamant vpon an Anuile, with a hand holding an hammer thereouer, and his Italian Motto, *Che verace Durezza*: which alſo contayned his name Anagrammatically.

He ſeemed not to be ſufficiently warmed, liuing in the Sunſhine of the Court, which framed for his deuiſe a glaſſe of Parabolicall concauitie, or burning-glaſſe as ſome call it, with the Sunne ſhining ouer it, and a combuſtible matter kindled vnder it, with *Nec dum caleſco*.

He doubted not but continuall ſuite would mollifie his Miſtriſſe heart, which made an eye dropping teares vpon an heart, with *Sæpe cadendo*.

Hee lacked but ſome gracious hand to effect ſome matter well forward, which made more then halfe a circle with a paire of Compaſſes, the one foote fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *Adde manum*.

His conceit was godly and correſpondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and ouer it, *Vt Cervus Fontem*,

Fontem, and vnder it *Sic Abrahamus Chriſtum.* The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, and I take the Gentlemans name to bee *Abraham Hartwell:* The ſame Impreſe was vſed by *Boromeo* the beſt Cardinall which I haue heard of, but with this word, *Vna ſalus.*

When the Spaniards purpoſed inuaſion 1588. and their Nauie was ſcattered to their confuſion, by a ſhip fired and carried among them by direction from her late Maieſtie; A Gentleman depainted that Nauie in confuſion, with a fiered ſhip approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgil: Dux fœmina facti.*

This calles another to my remembrance, which I haue ſeene caſt in ſiluer, as concernings that matter, A great Nauie vpon the Sea, neere the South coaſt of *England*, with *Venit, vidit, fugit:* As that of *Iulius Cæſar*, when he had ouercome *Pharnaces*, *Veni vidi, vici.*

About that time, when ſome diſlikes grew betweene the Engliſh and the States of the vnited Prouinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, cauſed to bee imprinted two Pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medalia, with *Si collidimur, frangimur.*

In the like ſenſe there were coyned peeces with two Oxen drawing the Plough, the one marked with a Roſe for *England*, the other with a Lyon on the ſhoulder for *Holland*, and written thereby, *Trahite æquo iugo.*

Hee meaſured himſelfe with a meane, and ſeemed to reſt content, which made a Tortois in his Shell, with *Mecum habito.*

His conceit was obſcure to mee which painted a Saluage of *America* pointing toward the Sunne, with *Tibi acceſſus, mihi deceſſus.*

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was a long time heire apparant to the Earle of *Leiceſter*, after the ſaid Earle had a ſonne borne to him, vſed at the next Tilt-day following *Sperani* daſhed through, to ſhew his hope therein was daſhed.

Hee ſignified himſelfe to bee reuiued with gracious fauour, which made the Sunne ſhining vpon a withered tree, but new blooming, with this, *His radijs rediuiua vireſco.*

The

The late Earle of *Eſſex* tooke a Diamond onely amidſt his ſhield, with this about it, *Dum formas minuis :* Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are faſhioned and pointed,

Sir *Henry Lea* vpon ſome Aſtrologicall conſideration, vſed to her late Maieſties honor, the whole conſtellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her Natiuitie, with this word, *Cœlúmque ſolúmque beauit.*

A ſetled conſcience did he ſhew, which made a *Halcyon* houering againſt the winde, with *Conſtans contraria ſpernit :* The Fiſhers doe ſay, that when it is dead and hanged vp, it turneth the belly alwayes to the winde.

Hee might ſeeme to bee in ſome hard diſtreſſe, which carried a Viper vpon his hand, with this word ouer-written, *Mors vel morſus.*

He might ſeeme to reach at ſome of *Vulcans* order, which made a Bucke caſting his hornes, with *Inermis deformis* ouer him; and vnder him, *Cur dolent habentes?*

It was ſome louing conceit expreſſed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with *Extinguor à ſimili.*

Another preſenting himſelfe at the Tilt, to ſhew himſelfe to be but yong in theſe ſeruices, and reſoluing of no one Impreſe, tooke onely a white ſhield, as all they did in old time, that had exployted nothing, and in the baſe poynt thereof made a Painters Penſill, and a little Shell of Colours, with this Spaniſh word, *Hazedme que quires : id eſt,* Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of ſcales, with fire in one ballance, and ſmoake in the other, thereby written, *Ponderare errare.*

The ſame day was borne by another, many Flies about a Candle, with *Sic ſplendidiora petuntur.*

In another ſhield (if I am not deceiued) droppes fell downe into a fire, and there-under was written, *Tamen non extinguenda.*

The Sun in another ſhield did ſeeme to caſt his rayes vpon a Starre, partly ouer-ſhaddowed with a cloud, and thereby was ſet downe, *Tantùm quantùm.*

A Letter folded and ſealed vp, ſuperſcribed, *Lege & relege*, was borne by another, and this laſt I referre to the readers conſideration.

Confident was he in the goodneſſe of his cauſe, and the Iuſtice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iuſtitia*, with her Ballance and Sword, and this being an Anagramme of his name, *Dum ſilla, enincam.*

For whom alſo was deuiſed by his learned friend, *Pallas* defenſiue Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in reſpect of his late Soueraignes moſt gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *Nil malum, cui Dea.*

Apparell.

NO doubt but after the creation, mankinde went firſt naked, and in probabilitie might ſo haue continued. For that as Nature had armed other Creatures, with haire, briſtles, ſhels and ſcales, ſo alſo man with skinne ſufficient againſt the iniuries of the ayre. For in this cold Countrey in *Seuerus* time, the moſt Northerne *Britans* were all naked, and thereunto vſe had ſo hardned them, according to that which a halfe naked poore Beggar anſwered in cold weather, to one warmely clad with his Furres, Muffes, and Sables about his necke, meruailing at his nakednesſe: I as much meruaile how you can abide your face bare; for all my body is made of the ſame metall that your face is.

But a baſhfull ſhamefaſtneſſe in-bred in man, and withall a naturall deſire of decency, and neceſſitie of couerture in extreame weather, firſt gaue occaſion to inuent apparell, and after-

afterward pride playing vpon conceited opinions of decencie, hath infinitely varied the ſame in matter, forme and faſhion, and ſo now doth and will continually.

Lucretius the ancient Poet, thought that garments of knit worke, and after wouen, were firſt in vſe, by his Verſe:

Nexilis antè fuit veſtis, quàm textile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, without which weauing could not be vſed. But other thinke that Beaſt skinnes after *Adams* leaues, was mans firſt couerture. Certainly, at *Cæſars* arriuall, ſome yeeres before Chriſts Natiuitie, the *Britans* in the South parts of this our Iſle, were attired with skinnes, and after, as ciuilitie grew vnder the Romanes, they aſſumed the Romane habite.

The *Engliſh*, which at their firſt arriuall here vſed long Iacquets, were ſhorne all the head ſauing about the crowne, and vnder that an yron ring. After they ware looſe and large white garments, with broade guards of diuerſe colours as the Lombards. Somewhat before the Conqueſt they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head ſhorne, beard ſhaued, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whoſoeuer will enter into this argument ſince the Conqueſt, his penne may haue a ſpacious walke, but I purpoſing to be briefe, will omit the royall habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of Saint *Edward*, the *Dalmatica* with ſleeues, a ſacerdotall garment, their hoſe and ſandals. As alſo the honorable habilliments, as robes of State, Parliament robes, Chaperons and Caps of Eſtate, Houplands, which ſome thinke to bee traines, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood and Coller of the Order of the Garter, &c. The Ghimners, Rochets, Miters of Biſhops, with the Archbiſhops Palle bought ſo dearely at Rome, and yet but made of the wooll of white Lambes, ſedde by Saint *Agnes Nunnes*, and led about Saint *Peters* Altar, and laid vpon his Tombe. Neither will I ſpeake of the Iudges red robes, and Coller of 88. which they vſed in memory of Saint *Simplicius*, a ſanctified Lawyer, and Senator of Rome. I omit I ſay all theſe matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatiſe, and will

will briefly note what I haue obſerued by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldeſt ſonne to the Conquerour, vſed ſhort hoſe, and thereupon was by-named *Court-hoſe*, and ſhewed firſt the vſe of them to the Engliſh. But how ſlight they were then, you may vnderſtand by King *William Rufus* hoſe, of which I ſhall ſpeake hereafter.

King *Henry* the firſt reprehended much the immodeſty of apparell in his dayes, the particulars are not ſpecified, but the wearing of long haire with locks and perukes, he aboliſhed. In wiſe ſpeeches.

King *Henry* the ſecond brought in the ſhort Mantle, and there of had the by-name of *Court-mantle*. And in this time the vſe of ſilke, I meane *Bombycina* made by Silke-wormes, was brought out of Greece into Sicile, and then into other parts of Chriſtendome. For *Sericum* which was a doune kmbed off from trees among the *Seres* in Eaſt-India, as *Biſſus*, was a plant or kinde of ſilke graſſe, as they now call it, were vnknowne. Silke.

There was alſo a coſtly ſtuffe at theſe times here in England, called in Latine *Auriſrifium*, what it was named in Engliſh I know not, neither doe imagine it *Auriphrigium*, and to ſignifie embroderie with gold, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatſoeuer it was, much deſired it was by the Popes, and highly eſteemed in Italie. But to the purpoſe:

What the habits both ciuill and military were in the time of King *Iohn*, *Henry* the third, and ſucceeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, old glaſſe-windowes and ancient Arras, then bee found in Writers of thoſe time. As alſo the robes which the King then allowed to each Knight when hee was dubbed) of greene or burnet, *viz. Tunicam, & pallium cum penulis byſſis*, as they ſpake in that age, and appeareth vpon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but ſucceſſiue time and Engliſh mutability, brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King *Edward* the third, which may bee vnderſtood by this Rime then made. Clauſ. Anno 2. Henr 4.

Long beards, heartleſſe.
Painted hoods, witleſſe,
Gay coates, graceleſſe,
Makes England thriftleſſe.

Many

Many Statutes were alſo prouided in that behalfe, and the Hiſtorie called *Eulogium*, prooueth no leſſe. *The Commons* (ſaith he) *were beſotted in exceſſe of Apparell, in wide Surcoates reaching to their loynes, ſome in in a garment reaching to their heeles, cloſe before and ſtrouting out on the ſides, ſo that on the backe, they make men ſeeme women, and this they call by a ridiculous name,* Gowne; *their hoods are little, tyed vnder the chinne, and buttoned like the womens, but ſet with gold, ſiluer and precious ſtones: their Iirripippes reach to their heeles all iagged. They haue another weede of ſilke which they call a Paltock; their hoſe are of two colours or pide, with more, which with lachets which they called* Harlots, *they tie to their* Paltocks *without any breeches. Their girdles are of gold and ſiluer, ſome worth* 20. *Markes, their ſhooes and patens are ſnowted and piked more then a finger long crooking vpwards, which they call* Crackowes, *reſembling the Deuils clawes, which were faſtned to the knees with chaines of gold and ſiluer. And thus were they garmented* (which as my Author ſaith) *were Lyons in the hall, and Hares in the field.* The booke of Worceſter reporteth that in the yeere of our Lord, 1369. they beganne to vſe Caps of diuerſe colours, eſpecially red with coſtly lynings, and 1372. they firſt beganne to wanton it in a new round curtall weede, which they called a *Cloake*, and in Latine *Armilauſa*, as onely couering the ſhoulders. Here you may ſee, when Gownes, Cloakes and Cappes firſt came in vſe, though doubtleſſe they had ſome ſuch like attire in different names.

How ſtrangely they were attired vnder King *Richard* the ſecond, the good perſon in *Chaucer* ſhall tell you. *Alas may not a man ſee as in our dayes the ſinfull coſtly array of cloathing, and namely in too much ſuperfluitie of cloathing, ſuch that maketh it ſo deare, to the harme of the people, not onely the coſt of embrodering, the diſguiſed endenting, or barring, ounding, playting, winding or bending, all ſemblable waſte of cloath in vanitie. But there is alſo the coſtly furring in their gownes, ſo much pounſing of cheſell to make holes, ſo much dagging of ſheres forche, with the ſuperfluitie in length of the foreſaid gownes, trayling in the dung, and in the mire, on horſe and alſo on foote, as well of man as of woman. That all that trayling is verily as in effect waſted,*

conſumed

consumed and thread-bare and rotten with dung rather then it is giuen to the poore. Vpon that other side, to speake of the horrible disordinate scantnesse of cloathing, as been these cutted sloppes, or hanselines, that through their shortnesse couer not the shamefull members of man, to wicked intent. Alas, some of them shew the bosse of their shape, and the horrible swolne members that seemeth like the malady of Hernia, *in the wrapping of their hosen, and also the buttockes of him faire, as it were the hinde parts of a shee Ape in the full of the Moone. And moreouer, the wretched swolne members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their priuie members were slaine. And if so be that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blacke, or blacke and red, and so forth: Then seemeth as by variance of colour, that the halfe part of their priuie members, been corrupt by the fire of* Saint Anthony, *or by canker or by other such mischance: Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, proudly in despite of honestie, which honesty Iesus Christ and his friends obserued to shew in their life. Now as to the outragious array of women, God wot, that although the visages of some of them seeme full chaste, and debonaire, yet notifie in her array and attire licourousnesse and pride. I say not that honesty in cloathing of man or woman is vncouenable, but certes the superfluitie of disordinate quantitie of cloathing is repronable.*

They had also about this time a kind of Gowne called a *Git*, a Iacket without sleeues called a *Haketon*, a loose Jacked like an Heralds coate of Armes, called a *Tabar*, a *Gippon*, a doublet or light coate, a short Gabbardine called a *Court-pie*, a Gorget called a *Cheuesail*, for as yet they vsed no bands about their neck, a Pouch called a *Gipser*. And Queene *Anne* wife to King *Richard* the second, who first taught Englishwomen to ride on Side-sadles, when as heretofore they rid astride, brought in high-head attire piked with hornes, and long trained gownes for women.

Of the long pocketting sleeues in the time of King *Henry* the fourth, *Hoccleue* a Master of that age sung.

Now hath this land little needs of broomes,
To sweepe away the filth out of the streete,
Sen Side-sleeues of penniless groomes,
Will it vp licke be it dry or weete,

The whole Poem thus "Of Pride" &c

And not many yeeres after, fooliſh pride ſo deſcended to the foote, that it was proclaimed that no man ſhould haue his ſhoes broader at the toes then ſix inches: and women bummed themſelues with Foxe tayles vnder their garments, as they doe now with French farthingalles, and men with abſurd ſhort garments, in ſo much as it was enacted, 25. of *Edward* the 4. that no manner of perſon vnder the eſtate of a Lord, ſhall weare from that time any Gowne or Mantle vnleſſe it bee of ſuch length that hee being vpright it ſhall couer his priuie members and buttocks, vpon paine to forfeite to our Soueraigne Lord the King, at euery default 20. ſhillings.

See MS inserted

* The Visions of Piers Plowman

Neither was the Clergy cleere then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowman*. Albeit *Polydor Virgil*, and the late Archbiſhop of Canterbury moſt reuerend D. *Parker* noteth, that the Clergy of England neuer ware ſilke or veluet vntill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Wolſey*, who opened that dore to pride among them, which hitherto cannot be ſhut. The ciuill warres could not purge this generall vaine humour, neither the Lawes ſtill enacted in this behalfe, neither if a contempt of gold, ſiluer and ſilke, could bee brought into mens mindes, which is an impoſſibility, but ſuppoſed by ſome to be the onely meanes to reſtraine the vaine expences herein; neither doe I thinke that the ſhamefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus* the *Locrian* prouided in his Lawes, could ſtay our vanitie, who ordayned that no woman ſhould bee attended with more then one maid in the ſtreete, but when ſhee was drunke; that ſhe ſhould not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when ſhee went to commit adultery; that ſhee ſhould not weare gold or embrodered apparell, but when ſhe purpoſed to be a common Strumpet.

As for men that they ſhould not weare rings or tiſſues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a cloſe I will tell you here how Sir *Philip Calthrop* purged *Iohn Drakes* the Shoomaker

of

Of pride and ___t of wast clothing of Lordes
which is arens her astate,

Undir an old pore abyte regneth ofte
Great vertew, though it nostre poorly:
And wher as grete aray is up on loft,
Vice is but seldom hit, that wele wot I:
But not report I pray the inwardly
That fresh aray y general depraue
Thes worthi men mow full wel it haue.

But this me thynketh an abusion
To sene one walke in a kobe of scarlet,
Twelue yerdis wide with pendaunt sleeis doune
On the ground, and the furrur therein set
Amounting unto XX.l. or bett
And zet he for it payd hath he no good.
Lefte him wherwith to by himself an Hood.

For though he gete forth among the prees
And overlooke every poor wight
His cope and eke his furr I trow be pene les,
He hath no more than he goth yn upright
For Lord, kent or Cattell he may go lyght
The weight of hem shall not so myche peyse
As doth his Gown, Is such aray to preyse?

Nay sothly sone it is all myse me thynkith
So poor a wight his Lord to contrefett
In his aray, yn my conceyt it stynkith;
Certes to blame bene the Lordis grete,
Zef that I durst sey they her men lete
Usurp such Lordly apparayle
It is not worthy any Child without fayle.

Some a fane men myght Lords knaw
By her aray from other folk on row,
A Man shall stodye or musya row a long throw
Which is which; O Lords, it sittes to zow
Amend this, for it is for zour prow
Zef between zow and zour men no difference
Be in aray, lesse is zour reuerence.

Also ther is another new jett
a fowle mast of cloth and excesyf
Ther goth no lasse in a mannes typett
Than of brode cloth a zerde be my lyf
Me thinkith this a very indultyf
Unto the stelth were hem of hempen lane
For stelth is medid with a shakew bane.
Let everie Lorde his awn men defende
Such gret aray, and than on my peryll
This land within a while soon shall amend.
How in Godds name put it in exile
Hit is dyvne outrageous and vyle
Lord is of ze zour astate and honour
Loven, flemyth this vicious errour.
What is a Lord without his mene?
I put case that his foes him assayle
Sodenly in the strete, what help shall he
Whos fleves encombrous so vyde, trayle,
Do to hys Lorde, he may hym not avayle
In such a case hen ys but a woman
He may not stand hym in stede of a man.
Hys Armes two, have nighty now to done
And summwhat more his fleves up to hold
The Taylloure y trowe moto her after sone
Shape in the feld thei shall not shape and fold
On her boord, though he never so fayn wolde
The cloth that shall be in a gown wraght
Take an hole cloth is best for lasse is noght.
The Skynner unto the felde mote also,
His House in London is so streyt and seare
To don his craffte, sumtime it was not so,
O Lords zeve ze unto your men her pass
That so don, and queynt hem bett with Mo
God of Batell, he loveth none aray
That hurtith manhood at presse or assay.

[illegible] most may best on his bak at ease
Of cloth and furre hath a fresh resource
He is a lusty man elepyd for the nones
But Draper, and eke Skynner in the towne,
For such folk han a special Orison
That florisheth is with curses here and there
And ny shall tille they be payd of her gere.

In days old when small apparayll
Suffised unto hy astate or mene
Was grete howsholds stuffid with vitalle
But now houshold be fed fears and lene
For al the good that men may repe and glene
Waysted is in outrageous aray,
So that housholdis man re hold may.
Pride hath wele levere here an hungry man
To bed, than lak of aray outrage
He no price yeldith by mesures law
he take yth him cloth, mote he wage,
Mesure is out of lande on Pilgremage
But I suppose she shall ageyne as blyve
For verry rede wol us thertō dryve.

There may no Lord take up no new gyse
But that a knafe shall the same hys take
Than of Lordes wold ony in this wise
For to do such gownes for hem make
As men in old time undertake
The same get wold up, be take, and wyd
And all the cost lew outrage refusid.
Of Lancastre Duke John whose saule in Heven
I fully deme, and trust sikirly,
A noble Prince I may allegge, and nevene
Other may no man of hym testifye
I never saw a Lord that cowd him gye
Bett like hys astate, for knyghtly prowesse
Was to him girt, O God his saule blesse!

Hys gey Garments were not full wide
And yet they him byeam wonder wele
How wold God the wast of cloth and pryde
Were now I put in exile perpetuell
For the good and profett universell

Yes Lord we myght helpp yt thus if they wold
The old get take and it forth use and hold.
Then myght sylver walke more thyke
Among the people than yt doth now;
There wold y saya that set were the pryke
Bott for my self y shall do wele y now
But sone for that such men as thow
That with the world wresten myght have plente
Of coyne that they now have of grett scarsette.
Now have thes Lordis butt litill nede of Bromes
To swepe away the fyth out of the strete
Sithyn side sleevys of penyles Gromes
Will it up lyk, be yt dry or wete
O England stond right up on thi fete
So foule a wast in so symple degre
Banyshe sone, or sore it shall repent thee.
If a wight vertuous but narrow clothed
To Lordis Courtis now a dayes goo
His cumpeny is to myck folk lothed
Men papya by hym both to and froo
And scorn hym, for he yt arayed soo
To her conceyte there yt no wight vertuous
But he whose aray is outrageous.
But he that flatte can or ben a Bawde
And by the tweyn fresh aray him gete
Holdyn it is to hym honour and lawde,
Trouth and clennes must en new forsete
In Lordis Courtis for thei' hertes frete
They hyndren folke, fy upon tonges wikew
They displesaunce in Lordis courtes brew.
So sone myn this Tale is at an end
Now good son have of me no disdeyn
Thogh I be old and myn aray unhende
For many a yong man wote I weel certen
Off corage is so prowde and so hawteyn
That to the poor, and old mans Doctrine
Full seld hym deyneth or enclyne.

of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the eight, of the proud humour which our people haue to bee of the Gentlemens cut: This Knight bought on a time as much fine French tawny cloth as ſhould make him a Gowne, and ſent it to the Taylors to bee made. *Iohn Drakes* a Shooe-maker of that towne, comming to the ſaid Taylors, and ſeeing the Knights gowne-cloth lying there, liking it well, cauſed the Taylor to buy him as much of the ſame cloth and price, to the ſame intent; and further, bade him to make it of the ſame faſhion that the Knight would haue his made of. Not long after the Knight comming to the Taylors, to take meaſure of his Gowne, perceiueth the like gowne cloth lying there, asked the Taylor whoſe it was: Quoth the Taylor it is *Iohn Drakes*, who will haue it made of the ſelfe ſame faſhion that yours is made of; wel (ſaid the Knight) in good time be it. I will (ſaid hee) haue mine made as full of cuts as thy ſheeres can make it: It ſhall bee done ſaid the Taylor, whereupon becauſe the time drew neere, he made haſte of both their garments. *Iohn Drake* when he had no time to goe to the Taylors till Chriſtmas day, for ſeruing of Cuſtomers, when he had hoped to haue worne his Gowne, perceiuing the ſame to bee full of cuts, beganne to ſweare with the Taylor for the making of his Gowne after that ſort. I haue done nothing (quoth the Taylor) but that you bade mee, for as Sir *Philip Calthrops* is, euen ſo haue I made yours. By my latchet (quoth *Iohn Drake*) I will neuer weare Gentlemans faſhion againe.

How we haue offended lately herein, I referre to euery particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will be verified, which an old Gentleman ſaid, when your poſterity ſhall ſee our pictures, they ſhall thinke wee were fooliſhly proud in apparell, as when they ſhall ſee our contracts, purchaſes, deeds, couenants and conueiances, they will thinke wee haue beene exceeding crafty, as we iudge the contrary by the picture and deeds of our Anceſtors, whom wee commend for plainneſſe both in meaning and attire, though in ſome ages, they offended in the latter as well as we. See pag. 17.

To what cauſe our mutability (whereas our Coſins the Germans haue beene immutable herein) may be referred, I know not, vnleſſe that we as all Ilanders are *Lunares*, or the Moones

men who as it is in the old Epigramme, could bee fitted with no apparell, as her Mother answered her when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things runne round, and as the seasons of the yeere, so mens manners haue their reuolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose then that of *Seneca*. Our age is not onely faulty, our ancestors haue complained, wee complaine, and our posteritie will complaine, that manners are corrupted, that naughtinesse raigneth, and all things waxe worse and worse. But those things doe stay and shall stay, onely tossed a little to and fro, euen as the billowes of the Sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in another time there will bee excessiue riot in banquetting, another while strange garments of the body, not without deformitie of the minde. At another time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In another age cruelty and fury of ciuill warre will flash out, and sometimes carowsing and drunkennesse will bee counted a brauery. So vices doe ruffle among themselues, and vsurpe one vpon another. As for vs, we may say alwayes of our selues; We are euill, there haue beene euill, and euill there will bee. There will bee alwayes Tyrants, Murderers, Theeues, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traitours, and other of the same rabblement.

Artil-

Artillarie.

IF euer the wit of man went beyond it ſelfe, it was in the inuention of *Artillarie* or Enſignes of warre, albeit the firſt inuentors are thought by ſome to haue beene either timerous or traiterous, or ſpightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of that force the *Aries* or Ramme was in batterie, the *Muſcles*, *walking Towres*, *Helepolis* or *Win-city*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the ſurname *Poliorcetes* or *Towne-taker*, the *Baliſta* in violent ſhooting great ſtones and quarrels, as alſo the *Catapultes*, the *Malleoli* in fiering buildings, which could be extinguiſhed with nothing but duſt; and that ſo famous of *Alchimedes* inuention, at the ſiege of *Siracuſe*, for ſhot of great ſtones with a meruailous cracke. But that wee may come home, our Nation had the practiſe of moſt of theſe, and moreouer of *Mangonels*, *Trabucches*, and *Bricolles*, wherewith they vſed to caſt Mil-ſtones, and the Frenchmen veſſels of venemous infection, which they prepared againſt *Calice*, *anno* 1410. but were fyred with the whole towne of Saint *Omars*, by an Engliſh youth. With theſe Engines the *Turkes* ſhot putrified carcaſes of horſes into *Negroponte*, when they beſieged it, and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcubaliſta* or *Arbaliſt* was firſt ſhewed to the French by our King *Richard* the firſt, who was ſhortly after ſlaine by a quarrell thereof. Whereupon the French Poet *William Briton*, made theſe Verſes in the perſon of *Atropos* the fatall ſiſter.

Hac volo, non alia Richardum morte perire.
Vt qui Francigenis baliſta primitus vſum
Tradidit, ipſe ſui rem primitus experiatur:
Quámque alios docuit in ſe vim ſentiat artis.

Some kind of *Brieol* it ſeemed which the Engliſh and Scots called an *Eſpringold*, the ſhot whereof King *Edward* the firſt eſcaped faire at the ſiege of Striuelin, where he with another engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one ſtone, and cut as euen as a thread, two Vauntmures, as he did before at the ſiege of Brehin; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots-man ſcoffed at the Engliſh Artillarie, with wiping the wall with his Handkercher, vntill both he and the wall were wiped away with a ſhot. And as the ancient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vinea*, *Plutei*, and ſuch like, to make their approches; ſo had the Engliſh in this age their *Cathouſe* and *Sow* for the ſame purpoſe. This *Cathouſe* anſwerable to the *Cattus* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was vſed in the ſiege of Bedford Caſtle in the time of King *Henry* the third. The *Sow* is yet vſuall in Ireland, and was in the time of King *Edward* the third vſed at the ſiege of Dunbarr, which when the Counteſſe who defended the Caſtle ſaw, ſhe ſaid merrily, that vnleſſe the Engliſhmen kept their Sow the better, ſhee would make her to caſt her Pigs.

Matt. Weſtm.

When a *Catapult* was firſt ſeene at Lacedemon, *Archidamus* exclaimed: *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he haue ſaid, had hee ſeene the Canon or great Ordinance of our age, which made all ancient engines to ceaſe, as ſurpaſſing them all, in force, violence, impetuoſity, ſodainneſſe, and ſwiftneſſe, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilius*:

Vis, ſonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt mecum, Mars hæc ferreus arma timet.

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, bruſing, renting, razing, and ruinating Walles, Towres, Caſtles, Rampiers and all that it encountereth; that it might ſeeme to haue beene inuented by practice of the Deuill, to the deſtruction of mankinde, as the onely enemie of true valour and manfull couragiouſneſſe, by murthering a farre of.

Notwithſtanding ſome there are, which thinke that hereby hath beene the ſauing of many liues, for that ſieges before the common vſe of them continued longer, to the greater loſſe of people, and more fields were fought, with ſlaughter of greater multi-

multitudes. At the ſiege of Hieruſalem there were ſlaine and died ten hundred thouſand, at the ſurpriſes of Maldon in Eſſex then called *Camalodunum*, and *Verulam* neere Saint *Albons*, were ſlaine by *Brundwica* princes of Norfolke and Suffolke, in the time of *Nero* 80000. at the ſiege of *Alexia*, by *Caſar* 39. thouſand, who alſo in his French and Brittiſh warres vaunted that there were ſlaine eleuen hundred nintie two thouſand men. But to omit ancient warres, at the battaile of Haſtings where England was conquered, were ſlaine at the leaſt 47944. Engliſh. At Creſſi 30000. French. In that of Palme-Sunday 360700. when as ſince the common vſe of gunnes, at Flodden field were ſlaine but 8000. At Muſſleborough 4000. At the great battaile of Dreux ſeuen or eight thouſand, and fewer in the latter battailes. Vnleſſe you will with King *Lewis* the 11. of France, ſuppoſe the number to bee corrupted in the ancient Hiſtories, who could not be induced to beleeue, that there were ſo great Armies leuied, or ſo many ſlaine as are ſpecified in them.

Some haue ſayled a long courſe as farre as *China*, the fartheſt part of the world, to fetch the inuention of Gunnes from thence, but we know the Spaniſh Prouerbe, *Long wayes, long lyes.* One writeth I know not vpon whoſe credit, that *Roger Bacon* (commonly called Frier *Bacon*) knew how to make an engine, which with Saltpeter and Brimſtone, ſhould proue notable for batterie, but he tendring the ſafety of mankind, would not diſcouer it. * Sir I. Harrington.

The beſt approued Authors agree that they were inuented in Germanie, by *Berthold Swarte* a Monke skilfull in Gebers, Cookery or Alchimy, who tempering Brimſtone and Saltpeter in a Morter, perceiued the force by caſting vp the ſtone which couered it when a ſparke fell into it. But one (ſaith he) conſulted with the Deuill for an offenſiue weapon, who gaue him anſwer in this obſcure Oracle:

Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerua
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.
Vis mea de nihilo, trio dent mihi corpora paſtum:
Sunt ſoboles ſtrages, vis, furor, atque fragor.

* It is plain from the Workes of Roger Bacon that he made a composition, like vnto powder, but only for ſome artificiall vſe, not for warre.

By this inſtruction hee made a trunke of yron with learned aduice, crammed it with ſulphure, bullet, and putting thereto fire, found the effects to bee deſtruction, violence, fury and roaring cracke. This being begunne by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in yron and braſſe pieces, but alſo in ſmall, that all admire it; hauing names giuen them, ſome from Serpents or rauenous birds, as Culuerines or Colubrines, Serpentines, Baſiliſques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other reſpects, as Canons, Demicanons, Chambers, Slinges, Arquebuze, Caliuer, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Piſtoll, Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the ſame broode lately inuented.

The very time of their firſt inuention is vncertaine, but certaine it is, that King *Edward* the third vſed them at the ſiege of Callice, 1347. for *Gunnarij* had their pay there, as appeareth by record. About 33. yeeres before they were ſeene in Italy, and about that they beganne, as it ſeemeth, to be vſed in Spaine, but named by writers *Dolia igniuoma*, as fire-flaſhing veſſels.

Yet the French, as *Polidore Virgil* noteth, ſcant knew the vſe of them, vntill the yeere 1425. when the Engliſh by great ordinance had made a breach in the walles of *Mans*, vnder the conduct of *Thomas Montacute*, laſt Earle of Salisburie of that Surname, who was after ſlaine at Orleans with a great ſhot, and is noted to bee the firſt Engliſh gentleman ſlaine thereby. Albeit now he is thought the moſt vnfortunate, and curſed in his mothers wombe, who dyeth by great ſhot.

But amongſt all the Engliſh Artillarie; *Archery* challengeth the preheminence as peculiar to our Nation, as the *Sariſſa* was to the *Macedonians*, the *Geſa* to the old *Gaules*, the *Framea* to the *Germans*, the *Machæra* to the *Greekes*; firſt ſhewed to the *Engliſh* by the *Danes*, brought in by the *Normans*, continued by their ſucceſſors, to the great glory of England in atchieuing honorable victories, but now diſpoſſeſſed by gunnery, how iuſtly let others iudge. Much may be ſaid for either. Sir *John Smith* and Sir *Roger Williams* haue encountred with their Pennes in this quarrell. I will ſay no more, but as one ſaith; when Engliſh men vſed *Hercules* weapons, the bow and the blacke Bill, they fought victoriouſly with *Hercules* ſucceſſe: ſo I hope they

P. Nannius.

ſhall

ſhall carry away victory more happily now, when they adioyne to thoſe weapons of *Hercules*, *Ioues* thunder-bolt; for ſo ſome now call our great ſhotte. Some there are notwithſtanding which compare the ancient ſlings with our ſmall ſhot in force; for Authors teſtifie, that the bullet of a ſling in the courſe, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea ſometime melted, that it killeth at one blow, that it pierceth helmet and ſhield, that it reacheth farther, that it randoneth leſſe; as in the holy Scripture they of *Gubaa* could hit a heyre with their ſling, but theſe ſlingers doe not now appeare. To ſpeake of leſſe weapons, both defenſiue and offenſiue of our Nation, as their *Pauad*, *Baſelard*, *Launcegay*, *&c.* would be endleſſe and needleſſe, when we can do nothing but name them.

Graue Speeches and wittie Apothegmes *of worthie Perſonages* of this Realme in former *times.*

TWenty yeeres ſince, while *I. Biſhop* (whoſe memory for his learning is deare to mee) and my ſelfe turned ouer all our Hiſtorians wee could then finde, for diuers ends wee beganne to note apart the Apothegms or Speeches (call them what ye will) of our Nation. Which ſince that time I haue ſo farre encreaſed, as our Countrey-writers ſpare in in this point, haue afforded; and here do offer them vnto you. Albeit I do know they will lye open to the cenſure of the youth of our time, who for the moſt part, are ſo ouer-gulled with ſelfe-liking, that they are more then giddy in admi-

admiring themſelues, and carping whatſoeuer hath beene done or ſaid heretofore. Neuertheleſſe, I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not, but that there is diuerſity of taſtes, as was among *Horaces* gueſts; ſo that which ſeemeth vnſauory to one, may ſeeme dainty to another, and the moſt witleſſe ſpeech that ſhall be ſet downe, will ſeeme witty to ſome. We know that whereas *Dianaes* Temple at *Epheſus* was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne; one ſaid, *It was no maruell, for ſhe was then abſent, as mother Midwife, at ſo great a child-birth.* *Tully* doth commend this for a witty conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a witleſſe Ieaſt. The like is to be looked for in theſe, which neuertheleſſe whatſoeuer they are in themſelues, or in other mens iudgements, I commend to ſuch indifferent, courteous, modeſt Readers, as do not thinke baſely of the former ages, their country and countrymen; leauing the other to gather the pregnant *Apothegmes* of our time, which I know will finde farre more fauour. And that I may ſet them in order of time, I will beginne with the ancient *Britane* Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacus* (haply in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flouriſhed in the parts now called *Walles*, about the ſixtieth yeere after the birth of Chriſt.

Cicer. de Nat. Deorum lib. 2. Plutarch. in Alexandro.

Caratacus a Britaine, who nine yeeres withſtood the Romane puiſſance, was at length vanquiſhed, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, preſented to *Claudius* the Emperour in the view of the whole City of *Rome*. But he nothing appalled with this aduerſity, deliuered this ſpeech; *Had my moderation and carriage in proſperity beene anſwerable to my Nobility and Eſtate, I might haue come hither rather a friend then a captiue; neither would you haue diſdained to haue entred amity with me being nobly deſcended, and ſouereigne ouer many people. My preſent ſtate, as it is reprochfull to me; ſo it is honourable to you: I had horſemen, munition and money, what maruell is it, if I were loath to looſe them? If you will be ſouereigne ouer all, by conſequence all muſt ſerue you: Had I yeelded at the firſt, neither my power, nor your glory had beene renowned, and after my execution oblinion had enſued: But if you ſaue my life, I*

ſhall

ſhall be for euer a preſident and proofe of your clemency. This manly ſpeech purchaſed pardon for him and his, and the Senate aſſembled adiudged taking of this poore Prince of *Wales*, as glorious as the conquering of *Siphax* King of *Numidia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perſes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus.* (*Tacitus.*)

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged was carried about to ſee the ſtate and magnificence of *Rome*, *Why doe you* (ſaid he) *ſo greedily deſire our poore Cottages, when as you haue ſuch ſtately and magnificall pallaces?* (*Zonaras*)

In the time of *Nero*, when the Britans could no longer beare the iniuſtice wherewith the Romans both here and elſewhere grounded their greatneſſe; *Bundica*, called by ſome *Boadicia*, Princeſſe then of the parts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, exceedingly iniured by them, animated the Britanes to ſhake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romans which are no better then Hares and Foxes vnderſtand that they make a wrong match with Wolfes and Greyhounds:* And with that word let an Hare out of her lap, as fore-token of the Romans feareſulneſſe, but the ſucceſſe of the battell proued otherwiſe. (*Xiphilinus.*)

Calgacus a warlike Britan commanding in the north part of this Iſle, when he had encouraged his people with a long ſpeech to withſtand the Romans ready to inuade them, concluded emphatically with theſe words, *You are now come to the ſhocke, thinke of your anceſtors, thinke of your poſterity:* For the Britans before the arriual of the Romans enioyed happy liberty, and now were in danger of moſt heauy ſlauery.

Seuerus the Emperour an abſolute Lord of the moſt part of this Iſle, when from meane eſtate he had aſcended to the higheſt honour, was wont to ſay, *I haue beene all, and am neuer the better.*

When he lay ſicke of the Gout at *Yorke*, and the Souldiers had ſaluted his ſonne there by the name of *Auguſtus* as their Soueraigne: he got him vp, cauſed the principall practiſers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they proſtrate craued pardon, he laying his hand vpon his head, ſaid; *You ſhall vnderſtand that my head, and not my feete doth gouerne the Empire*: and ſhortly after ended his life in the City of *Yorke* with theſe words;

words, *I found the State troubleſome euery where, and I leaue it quiet euen to the Britans, and the Empire ſure and firme to my children, if they be good, but vnſure and weake if they bee bad:* A Prince he was very induſtrious, of maruellous diſpatch, and ſo inured in continuall action, that at laſt gaſpe he ſaid, *And is there any thing for me to do now?*

While he ruled the World was ſo looſe, that three thouſand were indicted at Rome of Adultery, at which time *Iulia* the Empreſſe blamed the wife of *Argetocox*, a Northerne Britaine Lady, that the Brittiſh women did not according to womanhood carry themſelues, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelue men had two or three Wiues common among them.) But ſhe not ignorant of the Roman incontinency replyed; *we accompany indeed with the beſt and braueſt men openly, but moſt vile and baſe companions doe vſe you ſecretly.* (*Xiphilinus.*

At *Yorke* alſo did *Conſtantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furniſh *Diocleſian* his conſort in the Empire with ſuch a Maſſe of mony, as he required at that inſtant, ſaid, *He thought it better for the common-wealth that Money ſhould be in the hands of priuate men, then ſhut vp in the Emperors Coffers*; concurring with *Traiane*, who compared the Treaſure of the Prince vnto a ſpleane, that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the leſſer. (*Euſebius.*)

His ſonne *Conſtantine*, inveſted in the Empire at *Yorke*, (and a Britan borne as all Writers conſent, beſide *Nicephorus*, who liued not long ſince, and now *Lipſius* deceiued by the falſe printed Coppy of *Iul. Firmicus*,) the firſt Emperour which aduanced the faith of Chriſt, followed the humility of Chriſt, for hee vſed to call the common people, *His fellow ſeruants, and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Prieſt (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) told him that his godlineſſe and vertues iuſtly deſerued to haue in this World the Empire of the World, and in the World to come, to raigne with the Sonne of God: The humble Emperour cryed, *Fie, fie for ſhame, let mee heare no more ſuch vnſeemly ſpeeches: but rather ſuppliantly pray vnto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life*

to

to come, I may ſeeme worthy to bee his ſeruant.

When he fought by ſeuere edicts to aboliſh all heatheniſh ſuperſtition, and laboured by godly lawes to ſtabliſh the true religion and ſeruice; yea, and vnceſſantly endeuoured to draw men vnto the faith, perſwading, reproning, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publikely and priuately: hee one day ſaid merrily, yet truly vnto the Biſhop that he had bidden to a Banquet, *As ye be Biſhops within the Church, ſo may I alſo ſeeme to be a Biſhop out of the Church.*

Hee diſſwading one from couetouſneſſe, did with his lance draw out the length and bredth of a mans graue, ſaying: *This is all that thou ſhalt haue when thou art dead, if thou canſt happily get ſo much.*

He made a law that no Chriſtian ſhould bee bond-man to a Iew, and if that any Iew did buy any Chriſtian for his ſlaue, he ſhould be fined therefore, and the Chriſtian enfranchiſed; adding this reaſon: *That it ſtood not with equity, that a Chriſtian ſhould be ſlaue vnto the murderers of Chriſt.*

Ethelbert King of *Kent*, was hardly induced to embrace Chriſtian Religion at the perſwaſion of *Auguſtine*, ſent to conuert the Engliſh Nation: but at length, being perſwaded and deſirous to be baptized ſaid: *Let vs come alſo to the King of Kings, and giuer of Kingdomes: it may redound to our ſhame, that wee which are firſt in authority, ſhould come laſt to Chriſtianity: But I do beſeech that true King, that he would not reſpect the precedence in time, but deuotion of mind,* [*Ioſcelinus.*

When *Paulinus* brought vnto *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, the glad tidings of the ſaluation of mankind by Chriſt, and preached the Goſpell vnto the King and his Nobility, zealouſly and eloquently, opening vnto them the myſteries of our faith and precepts of Chriſtian Religion; one of the Lords thus ſpake vnto the King, (but ſome now happely will ſmile at this ſpeech,) *We may aptly compare mans ſtate vnto this little Robbin-Red-breſt, that is now in this cold weather here in the warme Chamber chirping and ſinging merrily, and as long as ſhe ſhall remaine here, we ſhall ſee and vnderſtand how ſhee doeth, but anon when ſhe ſhall be flowne hence abroad into the wide world, and ſhall bee forced to feele the bitter ſtormes of hard winter, we ſhall not know what ſhall*

become

become of her: So likewiſe we ſee how men fare as long as they liue among vs, but after they be dead, neither we nor our Religion haue any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wiſedome to giue eare vnto this man, who ſeemeth to ſhew vs, not only what ſhall become of vs, but alſo how we may obtaine euerlaſting life hereafter. Beda.

When *Rodoald*, King of the Eaſt *Angles*, being wonne with rewards, was ſhamefully minded to haue deliuered vnto *Edelfride*, the King of *Northumberland*, the innocent Prince *Edwin*, who had fled vnto him to bee ſaued from the bloudy hands of *Edelfride*, who had vnlawfully bereft him of his Kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that *It ſtood not with the high and ſacred ſtate of a King to buy and ſell the bodies of men, as it were a petty-chapman: or that which is more diſhonorable, ſlauelike to ſell away his faith, a thing which he ought to hold more precious then all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea and his owne life.* Beda.

Ina, King of Weſt-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom vpon a time hee demanded whether they did loue him, and ſo would do during their liues aboue all others; the two elder ſware deepely they would, the yongeſt, but the wiſeſt told her father flatly without flattery: *That albeit ſhee did loue, honour, and reuerence him, and ſo would whilſt ſhe liued, as much as nature and daughterly duty at the vttermoſt could expect: Yet ſhee did thinke that one day it would come to paſſe, that ſhe ſhould affect another more feruently, meaning her Huſband, when ſhe were married: Who being made one fleſh with her, as God by Commandement had told, and nature had taught her, ſhe was to cleaue faſt vnto, forſaking father and mother, kiſſe, and kinne.* [*Anonimus*] One referreth this to the Daughters of King *Leir*.

Imperious was that ſpeech of *Theodore* the Grecian, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, in depriuing a poore Engliſh Biſhop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will*: like to that, *Sic volo, ſic iubeo, ſtat pro ratione voluntas.* But humble was the Engliſh Biſhops reply: *Paul appealed from the Iewes to Caeſar, and I from you to Chriſt!* Vita S. Wilfred.

The reuerend *Bede*, whom we may more eaſily admire, then ſufficiently praiſe for his profound learning in a moſt barbarous age,

age, when he was in the pangs of death, ſaid to the ſtanders by, *I haue ſo lined among you, that I am not aſhamed of my life, neither feare I to dye, becauſe I haue a moſt gracious Redeemer.* Hee yeelded vp his life with this prayer for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hoaſts, which haſt triumphantly aſcended into Heauen, leaue vs not fatherleſſe, but ſend the promiſed ſpirit of thy truth amongſt vs.* Some write that he went to *Rome*, & interpreted there *S.P.Q.R.* in deriſion of the *Gothes* ſwarming to *Rome*. *Stultus Populus Quærit Romam:* and that in his returne he died at *Genoa*, where they ſhew his Tombe: But certaine it is that he was ſent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that he dyed at *Weremouth*, and from thence was tranſlated to *Durham:* And that I may incidently note that which I haue heard: Not many yeeres ſince a French Biſhop returning out of *Scotland*, comming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the ſhrine of Saint *Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his deuotions, offered a Baubie, ſaying; *Sancte Cuthberte, ſi ſanctus es, ora pro me:* But afterward being brought vnto the Tombe of *Beda*, ſaying likewiſe his Oriſons, offered there a French Crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia ſanctus es, ora pro me.*

Iohannes Erigena ſurnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, ſitting at the Table, in reſpect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperour and King of *France*, behaued himſelfe as a ſlouenly Scholler, nothing courtly; whereupon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid intereſt inter Scotum & Sotum;* What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? He merrily, but yet malapertly anſwered, *Menſa*, The Table, as though the Emperour were the Sot, and he the Scot. [*Rog. Houedenus.*]

On another time the Emperor did ſet downe vnto him a diſh with two faire great fiſhes, and one little one, willing him to be caruer vnto two other Schollers that ſat beneath him: Then M^r. *Iohn*, who was but a little man, layed the two great fiſhes vpon his owne Trencher, and ſet downe the one little fiſh vnto the other two Schollers, who were big men. Which when the Emperour ſaw, he ſmiling ſaid; *In faith, Maſter* Iohn, *you are no indifferent diuider: Yes, if it like your Highneſſe, very indifferent;*

(ſaid

(ſaid he) *for here* (pointing to himſelfe and the two great fiſhes) *be two great ones, and a little one, and ſo yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two big ones, and a little one.* [Idem.]

Winefridus borne at *Kirton* in *Deuonſhire*, after ſurnamed *Boniface*, who conuerted *Freeſland* to Chriſtianity, was wont to ſay, *In old time there was golden Prelates, and woodden Chalices, but in his time woodden Prelates, and golden Chalices.* [*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.*]

Ethelwold the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, in the time of King *Eadger*, in a great famine ſold away all the ſacred gold and ſiluer veſſels, of all his Church, to releeue the hunger-ſtarued poore people, ſaying, *That there was no reaſon that the ſenceleſſe temples of God ſhould abound in riches, and liuing temples of the holy Ghoſt ſtarue for hunger.*

When as *Kinnad*, King of Scots, a vaſſall to King *Eadgar* of *England*; had ſaid at his Table, *That it ſtood not with the honour of the Princes of this Iſle to be ſubiect to that Dandiprat Eadger*, who was indeede but of ſmall ſtature, yet full of courage: Hee vnderſtanding thereof, withdrew *Kinnad* priuately into a wood, as though he had to conferre with him of ſome important ſecret; where he offered him the choiſe of two Swords, prepared for that purpoſe, with theſe words, *Now wee are alone, you may try your manhood: now may it appeare who ſhould be ſubiect to the other: retire not one foote backe: It ſtandeth not with the honour of Princes to braue it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* hereat diſmayed, deſired pardon by excuſe, and obtained it. [*Malmeſbrienſis pag.* 33.]

The ſame King *Eadgar* hauing brought into his ſubiection the aforeſaid *Kinnad*, King of *Scots*, *Malcolm* King of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cuis* the arch pirate Lord of the Iſles, with *Dufnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Iacob*, *Iudethill*, Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his Barge, vpon the Riuer of *Dee* at *Cheſter*, at which time it is reported he ſaid; *Then may my ſucceſſors, the Kings of England glory, when they ſhall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scotus Anno.* 973.

When *Hinguar* of *Denmarke*, came ſo ſuddenly vpon *Edmund* the King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, that he was forced to ſeeke his ſafety by flight, hee happened vnhappily on a troupe of

Danes,

Danes, who fell to examing of him, whether hee knew where the King of the *Eaſt-Angles* was, whom *Edmund* thus anſwered; *Euen now when I was in the Pallace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, and whether he ſhall eſcape your hands or no, only God knoweth.* But ſo ſoone as they once heard him name God, the godleſſe Infidels pittifully martyred him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*

When *Brithwold* a noble Saxon, marching againſt the *Danes* encamped neere *Maldon*, was inuited by the Abbot of *Ely*, to take his dinner with him, he refuſing, anſwered; *Hee would not dine from his companies, becauſe hee could not fight without his companies.* [*Liber Eluenſis.*

King *Canutus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the Sea ſands neere to *Southampton*, was extolled by ſome of his flattering followers, and told that he was a King of Kings, the mightieſt that raigned farre and neere, that both Sea and Land were at his command: But this ſpeech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings haue and enioy their power, and thereupon he made this demonſtration to refell their flattery: Hee tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, ſate downe vpon it neere to the Sea, that then began to flow, ſaying, *Sea, I command that thou touch not my feete:* But hee had not ſo ſoone ſpoken the word, but the ſurging waue daſhed him. He then riſing vp, and going backe, ſaid: *Ye ſee now my Lords, what good cauſe you haue to call me a King, that am not able by my commandement to ſtay one waue: no mortall man doubtleſſe is worthy of ſuch an high name, no man hath ſuch command, but one King, which ruleth all: Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all Kings, and Lord of all Nations: Let vs not only confeſſe, but alſo profeſſe him to be ruler of the Heauens, Sea and Land.* [*Polydorus* and others.

When *Edric* the Extorter was depriued by King *Knute*, of of the gouernment of *Mercia*; he impatient of the diſgrace, told him he had deſerued better, for that to pleaſure him, hee had firſt reuolted from his Soueraigne king *Edmund*, and alſo diſpatched him. Whereat *Knute* all apalled, anſwered; *And thou ſhalt dye for thy deſert, when as thou art a Traytor to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate brother; His blond*

be vpon thy head, which haſt layed hands vpon the Lords annointed. Some report that he ſaid; *For his deſerts hee ſhould bee aduanced aboue all the Nobility of England,* which he immediatly performed, aduancing his head vpon the Tower of *London,* [*Florilegus.*

King *Edward* the Confeſſour, one afternoone lying in his bed with the Curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the kings Caſket open, which *Hugoline* his Chamberlaine had forgotten to ſhut, going forth to pay Money in haſt, hee tooke out ſo much Money as he could well carry, and went away. But inſatiable deſire brought him againe, and ſo the third time, when the King who lay ſtill all this while, and would not ſeeme to ſee; began to ſpeak to him, and bade him ſpeedily be packing: *For he was well if he could ſee; for if* Hugoline *came and tooke him there, hee were not onely like to loſe all that he had gotten, but alſo ſtretch an halter.* The fellow was no ſooner gone, but *Hugoline* came in, and finding the Caſket open, and much Money taken away, was greatly mooued: But the King willed him not to be grieued, *For* (ſaid he) *he that hath it, had more need of it, then we haue.* This at that time was adiudged Chriſtian lenity, but I thinke in our age it will be accounted ſimplicity in the worſt ſence. [*Vita Sancti Edwardi.*

This *Edward* haſted out of *Normandy,* whither his expelled father king *Ethelred* had fled with him, with a great power to recouer the kingdome of *England* from the *Danes,* neere vnto whoſe forces he was encamped, ready to giue them battell: But when his Captaines promiſed him aſſured victory, and that they would not leaue one Dane aliue: *God forbid* (quoth *Edward*) *that the Kingdome ſhould be recouered for me one man, by the death of ſo many thouſand men: It is better that I do leade a priuate and vnbloudy life, then be a King by ſuch butchery:* And therewithall brake vp Campe, and retired into *Normandy,* where he ſtayed vntill God ſent opportunity to obtaine the kingdome without bloud. [*Paulus Æmilius.*

Harold as hee waited on the Cup of the ſaid king *Edward,* chanced to ſtumble with one foote, that hee almoſt kiſſed the ground, but with the other legge hee recouered himſelfe, and

ſaued

ſaued the wine, whereat his father *Godwin*, Earle of *Kent*, who then dined with the King, ſmiling ſaid: *Now one brother did helpe another:* At this word, although ſpoken prouerbially, the Kings bloud began to riſe, thinking how ſhamefully they had murthered his brother *Alfrede*, and angerly anſwered; *And ſo might my brother haue beene a helpe to mee, if it had pleaſed you.* [*Vita S. Edwardi.*

The ſame King *Edward* paſſing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobility, and ſaid; *That ſhe had carried her ſelfe as his wife abroad, but as his Siſter or Daughter at home:* Afterward ſeeing ſuch as were preſent weeping and lamenting for him, he ſaid; *If you loued me, you would forbeare weeping and reioyce, becauſe I goe to my Father, with whom I ſhall receiue the ioyes promiſed to the faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Sauiour, which ſheweth mercy on whom he pleaſeth.* [*Eilredus Riuallenſis.*

Syward the Martiall Earle of *Northumberland*, feeling in his ſickneſſe that hee drew towards his end, aroſe out of his Bed, and put on his Armour, ſaying, *That it became not a valliant man to dye lying, like a beaſt:* And ſo hee gaue vp the Ghoſt ſtanding: As valiantly both ſpoken and performed, as it was by *Veſpaſian.*

When the ſaid *Syward* vnderſtood that his ſonne whom hee had ſent in ſeruice againſt the Scottiſhmen, was ſlaine, hee demanded whether his wound were in the fore-part or hinder-part of his body, when it was anſwered in the fore-part, hee replyed: *I am right glad, neither wiſh any other death to mee or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*

In this age when a Biſhopliuing looſely, was charged that his conuerſation was not according to the Apoſtles liues, he made a mocke at it, and excuſed himſelfe with this Verſe, which was after taken vp for a common excuſe in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tempus, aliꝝ pro tempore mores.* [*Anonymus.*

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marſhalled betweene *William* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Harold*, King of *England*, *Girthe*, *Harolds* yonger brother, not holding it beſt to hazard the kingdome of *England* at one caſt, ſignified to the King, that the ſucceſſe of warre

was doubtfull, that victory was ſwayed rather by fortune then by valour, that aduiſed delay, was moſt important in Martiall affaires, and if ſo be brother (ſaid hee) *you haue plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your ſelfe, for no force can ſerue againſt a mans owne conſcience, God will reuenge the violation of an oth: You may reſerue your ſelfe to giue them a new encounter, which will be more to their terrour: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kind brother, and a couragious Leader. For being cleere in conſcience, I ſhall ſell my life, or diſcomfit your enemy with more felicity.*

But the King not liking his ſpeech, anſwered: *I will neuer turne my backe with diſhonour to the Norman, neither can I in any ſort diſgeſt the reproach of a baſe mind: well, then bee it ſo* (ſaid ſome diſcontented of the company) *let him beare the brunt that hath giuen the occaſion.* [*Anonymus.*

WVIlliam *Conquerour*, when he inuaded this Iland, chanced at his arriuall to be grauelled, and one of his feete ſtuck ſo faſt in the ſand, that he fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him vp, ſaying: *Stand vp my Leige Lord, be of good cheere, for now you haue taken faſt footing in* England: and then eſpying that hee brought vp ſand and earth in his hand, added: *Yea and you haue taken liuery and ſeiſin of the Country:* For you know that in deliuering of liuery and ſeiſin, a pecce of the earth is taken, [*Hiſt. Normanica.*

A Wizard, (or a Wiſe-man as they then called them) had fore-told *William* that hee ſhould ſafely arriue in England with his whole Army, without any impeachment of *Harold*: the which after it came to paſſe, the King ſent for the Wizard to confer further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ſhip which onely of the whole fleete miſcarried; The Conquerour ſaid: *He would neuer make account of that ſcience that profited more the ignorant then the skilfull herein, for he could fore-ſee my good fortune, but not his owne miſhap.*

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with *Harold*, his armorer put on his backe-peece before, and his breſt-place behinde,

hide, the which being eſpyed by ſome that ſtood by, was taken among them for an ill token, and therefore aduiſed him not to fight that day; to whom the Duke anſwered: *I force not of ſuch fooleries, but if I haue any skill in South-ſaying, (as in ſooth I haue none) it doth prognoſticate that I ſhall change copy from a Duke to a King.* [Idem.

Magicke in the time of *Nero*, was diſcouered to be but a vanity, in the declining ſtate of the Roman Empire, accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if wee beleeue Authors) ſo approued that it was commonly practiſed: For as in the time of *Valens*, diuers curious men (as hath beene ſaid) by the falling of a Ring magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, iudged that one *Theodorus* ſhould ſucceede in the Empire, when indeede *Theodoſius* did. So when *Hildebrand* was Pope, by like curioſities it was found that *Odo* ſhould ſucceede. Whereupon *Odo* Earle of *Kent* and Biſhop of *Bayeux*, brother to King *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacy in hope, ſent Money his perſwading Meſſengers to *Rome*, purchaſed a Pallace there, and prepared thitherward; when King *William* for his preſumption, and other his miſdemenours, ſtayed him, and committed him, ſaying: *Offenſiue foole-hardineſſe muſt be timely reſtrained.* [*Liber Cademenſis.*

When the ſame *Odo*, who was both Biſhop of *Baieux* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in former time had ſo diſloyally carryed himſelfe againſt King *William* the Conquerour, that he complained of him to his Lords: *Lanfranc*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, aduiſed the King to commit him. *But what ſay you* (quoth the King) *when as he is a Clergieman? You may not*, ſaid he, *commit the Biſhop of* Baieux, *but you may well commit the Earle of* Kent. [*W. Malmſbur.*

Like vnto this was that diſtinction of *Pyramus* Secretary to *Charles* the fift in late yeeres, when Pope *Iulius* the ſecond did combine with the French King, againſt the Emperour, of the Popes honeſty, and *Iulius* diſhoneſty: ſaying, that the Pope was an honeſt man, but *Iulius* a very Kn.

This King *William*, by reaſon of ſickneſſe, kept his Chamber a long time, whereat the French King ſcoffing ſaid: *The King*

of England lyeth long in child-bed. Which when it was reported vnto King *William*, he anſwered; *When I am churched there ſhall be a thouſand lights in France:* (alluding to lights that women vſed to beare when they were churched) and that he performed within few dayes after, waſting the French Frontiers with fire and ſword.

The ſame King at the time of his death, ſaid; *I appoint no ſucceſſour in the Kingdome of* England, *but I commend it to the eternall God whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands all things are*, haply remembring that of the Monke before ſpecified, pag. 5.

This King perceiuing his owne defects, in ſome points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this ſaying, *An vnlearned Prince is a crowned Aſſe:* Which ſpeech tooke ſo great impreſſion in his ſonne *Henry*, that he obtained by ſtudy and learning the ſurname of *Beauclarke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Eccleſiæ Cant. & Malmeſburienſis.*

VV*Illiam Rufus* loued well to keepe vacant Biſhopriks and Abbies in his hands, ſaying; *Chriſts bread is ſweete, dainty and moſt delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made moſt commonly, as it were port ſale of the Spirituall liuings; yet when two Monkes were at drop- *Bezantines* (the currant gold of that age) before him for an Abbey, he eſpied a third Monke of their company ſtanding in a corner, whom the King asked, what he would giue to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (ſaid he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might ſerue God more ſincerely. Then* (ſaid the King) *thou art moſt worthy to be made Abbot, and thou ſhalt haue it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*

When newes were brought him that the French King had beſieged the City of *Conſtance* in *Normandy*, he poſted with a few to the Sea coaſt, to take Ship. But becauſe the wind blew very ſtrong from South, the Sailers ſignified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea, but the King replyed, *Hoiſe vp ſailes in Gods name, for I haue not heard of a King drowned by tempeſt: You ſhall ſee both winde and weather, ſeruiceable to vs.* Anſwerable to that of *Iulius Cæſar*, which enforced a poore Pi-

lote

lote in the like caſe to launch forth, and in rage of the ſtorme comforted him with ſaying, *Ceſarem & Ceſaris fortunam vehis.* And as couragiouſly as that of *Charles* the fift, who in the battell of *Tunis* when he was aduiſed by the Marquiſe of *Guaſto* to retire his perſon, when the great ordonance began to play, ſaid; *Marqueſſe, thou neuer heardſt that an Emperour was ſlaine with a great ſhot.*

I will here preſent you with another ſpeech (or call it what you will) of the ſame King *William Rufus*, out of the good and hiſtorical Poet, *Robert* of *Gloſter*, that you may compare a Princes pride in that age, with our priuate pride, and that our firſt fineſt Poets may ſmile at the Verſes of that time, as ſucceeding ages, after ſome hundred yeeres will haply ſmile at theirs:

As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he roſe on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of Hoſe of Say:
He asked what they coſtned, three ſhillings he ſeid,
Fie a dibles, quoth the King, who ſey ſo vile a deed:
King to weare ſo vile a cloth, but it coſtned more,
Buy a paire for a marke, or thou ſhalt ha cory fore.
A worſe paire enough, the other ſwith him brought,
And ſaid they coſtned a marke, and vnneath he them bought:
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, theſe were well bought,
In this manner ſerue me, other ne ſerue me not.

Hitherto may be referred that of this King *William*, who the morning before he was ſlaine with an Arrow in hunting, told his company he dreamed the laſt night before, that an extreame cold winde paſſed through his ſides: whereupon ſome diſſwaded him to hunt that day; but hee reſolued to the contrary anſwering, *They are no good Chriſtians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, being ſhot through the ſide by *Walter Tirrill.* [*Fragmentum antiquæ hiſtoriæ Franc. à P. Pithœo editum.*

OF *Henry* the firſt I haue read no memorable ſpeech, but what I haue read I will report. He was by common voyce of the people commended for his wiſedome, eloquence, and

victories, diſprayſed for couetouſneſſe, cruelty and lechery: Of which he left proofe by his ſixteene Baſtards. But it ſeemeth that his iuſtice was deemed by the common people to be cruelty, for the learned of that age ſurnamed him the *Lyon of Iuſtice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticenſis.*

It was the cuſtome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the firſt, that bookes, billes, and letters ſhould be drawne, and ſigned for ſeruitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Truſtane* the kings Steward, or *Le Deſpencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the Lord *Spencers* came, exhibited to the king a complaint, againſt *Adam* of *Yarmouth*, Clarke of the Signet, for that he refuſed to ſigne without fee a bill paſſed for him. The king firſt heard *Turſtane*, commending the old cuſtome at large, and charging the Clarke for exacting, ſomewhat contrary thereunto, for paſſing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly ſaid, I receiued the booke, and ſent vnto your Steward, deſiring him only to beſtow of me two ſpice Cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned anſwere; He would not, and thereupon I denyed to ſeale his booke. The king greatly diſliked the Steward for returning that Negatiue, and forthwith made *Adam* ſit downe vpon the bench, with the ſeale and *Turſtanes* booke before him, but compelled the Steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of his beſt ſpice Cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white Napkin, and with low curtſie to preſent them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the king commanded *Adam* to ſeale and deliuer him his booke, and made them friends, adding this ſpeech, *Officers of the Court muſt gratifie, and ſhew a caſt of their office, not onely one to another: but alſo to all ſtrangers, whenſoeuer neede ſhall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialium.*

There was allowed a pottle af wine for liuery euery night to be ſerued vp to king *Henry* the firſts Chamber, but becauſe the king did ſeldome or neuer vſe to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn*, his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowſe the wine among them. On a time it happened, the king at midnight called for wine, but none was to bee found:

Paine

Paine and the Pages beſtirred themſelues in vaine, ſeeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for liuerie: hee humbly anſwered that there was a pottle allowed euery night, but for that hee neuer called for it (to ſay the truth in hope of pardon) we drunke it vp amongſt vs: Then (quoth the King) haue you but one pottle euery night? that is too ſhort for mee and you, from henceforthe there ſhall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle ſhall be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any grauitie, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bounty and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*

Queene *Maud*, wife to King *Henry* the firſt of *England*, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of *Scotland*, was ſo deuoutly religious, that ſhe would goe to Church bare-foote, and alwayes exerciſe her ſelfe in workes of charitie, inſomuch, that when *Dauid* her brother came out of *Scotland* to viſit her, hee found her in her priuie chamber with a towell about her middle, waſhing, wiping and kiſſing poore peoples feete, which he diſliking, ſaid, *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you ſhould neuer kiſſe his lippes.* She replyed; *That the feete of the King of heauen are to bee preferred before the lips of a King in earth.* [*Guil. Malmeſ. & Matth. Paris.*

Simon Deane of *Lincolne*, who for his courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a fauorite of this King *Henry*, was wont to ſay, *I am caſt among Courtiers, as ſalt among quick Eeles*; for that he ſalted, powdered and made them ſtirre with his ſalt and ſharpe quipping ſpeeches. But what ſaith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The ſalt loſt his ſeaſon by the moyſture of the Eeles, and was caſt out on the dunghill:* For he incurring hatred in Court, *was diſgraced, committed, and at laſt baniſhed.* [*Henr. Huntingdon in Epiſtola.*

WHen the *Scottes* (in the time of King *Stephen*) with a great Army inuaded *England*, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of *Albemarle*, the onely reſpected heire of thoſe parts in his Cradle, and placed him by the

the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph* Biſhop of *Dureſme* animated them more with this ſaying, *Aſſure your ſelues, that this multitude not trained by diſcipline will be comberſome to it ſelfe in good ſucceſſe, and in diſtreſſe eaſily diſcomforted.* Which prooued accordingly, for many Scottiſh men left their carcaſes in the field. [*Hiſtoriola de Standardo.*

M*Aud* the Empreſſe, daughter and heire of this King *Henry* the firſt, which ſtiled her ſelfe Lady of the Engliſhmen, would often ſay to her Sonne King *Henry* the ſecond; *Be haſty in nothing; Hawkes are made more ſeruiceable, when yee make faire ſhewes of offering meate often, and yet with-hold it the longer.* [*Gualterus Mapes.* Other *Maximes* of her, *In arte Regnandi*, proceeding from a niggiſh old wife I wittingly omit, as vnbefitting a Prince.

Robert Earle of *Glouceſter*, baſe Sonne to King *Henry* the firſt, the onely martiall man of England in his age, vſed *Stephen Beauchamp* with all grace and countenance, as his onely fauorite and *priuado*, to the great diſlike of all his followers. Whereupon when he was diſtreſſed in a conflict, he called to ſome of his company for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call now to your Stephen. Pardon mee, pardon mee*, replyeth the Earle, *In matters of venery I muſt vſe my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I rely wholly vpon you.* [*Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*

H*Enry* the ſecond cauſed his eldeſt Son *Henry* to bee crowned King, and that day ſerued him at the table. Whereupon the Archbiſhop of Yorke ſaid vnto the yong King, *Your Maieſtie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world, that hath this day ſuch a waiter at his table as you haue. Wonder you ſo much at that my Lord* (ſaid the young King) *and doth my father thinke it an abaſement for him being deſcended of royall bloud onely by his Mother, to ſerue mee at the table, that haue both a King to my Father, and a Queene to my Mother?* Which proud ſpeech when the vnfortunate Father heard, hee rounded the Archbiſhop in the Eare, and ſaid; *I repent me, I repent mee of nothing*

nothing more then of vntimely aduancements. [*Aonymus.*

Wimund Biſhop of the Iſle of *Man*, in the time of King *Stephen*, a Martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after hee had with many an inrode annoyed the *Scots*, ſome Engliſh procured by them, ſuddenly apprehended him, put out his eyes and gelded him (as my Author ſaith) for the peace of the Kingdome, not for the Kingdome of heauen. Who after retiring himſelfe to to the Abbey of *Buland* in *Yorkeſhire*, would often courageouſly ſay, *Had I but a Sparrowes eye, mine enemies ſhould neuer carry it away ſcot-free.* [*Newbrigenſis.*

When King *Henry* the ſecond was at Saint *Danis* in *Wales*, and from the Cliffes there in a cleere day diſcouered the coaſt of *Ireland*, that moſt mighty Monarch of this Realme, ſaid; *I with my ſhips am able to make a bridge thither, if it bee no further*: Which ſpeech of his being related to *Murchard* King of *Lemſter* in *Ireland*, he demanded if he added not to his ſpeech *(with the grace of God)* when it was anſwered that he made no mention of God: Then ſaid he more cheerefully, *I feare him leſſe which truſteth more to himſelfe, then to the helpe of God* [*Giraldus Cambrenſis.*

Owen of *Keuelioc* Prince of *Powis*, admitted to the Table of *Henry* the ſecond at *Shrewsbury*, the King the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaues, which he cutting in ſmall pieces, and ſetting them as farre off as he could reach, did eate very leaſurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he anſwered, *I doe as you my Soueraine*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and ſpirituall preferments, as long as he might. [*Giraldus.*

The ſame King *Henry* returning out of *Ireland*, arriued at S. *Danis* in *Wales*, where it was ſignified vnto him that the Conquerour of *Ireland* returning that way, ſhould dye vpon a ſtone called *Lech-lauer*, neere the Church-yard: whereupon in a great preſence he paſſed ouer it, and then reprooued the Welſh Britans credulity in *Merlines* Propheſies, ſaid; *Now who will hereafter credit that lyar Merline?* [*Giraldus.*

Gilbert Foliot Biſhop of *London*, diſliking *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, would ſay oftentimes, *Ad Zacheum non diuertiſſet Dominus niſi de ſicomoro iam deſcendiſſet:*

That

That *Zacheus* had neuer entertained and lodged Chriſt, vnleſſe hee had come downe from the Fig-tree; As though Chriſt could neuer like the lofty, vntill they would humiliate themſelues, and come downe. [*Anonymus Ms.*

The ſame King would often ſay, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* [*Giraldus in Diſtinct.*

In the time of this *Henry* the ſecond, the See of *Lincolne*, was ſo long voyde, that a certaine conuert of *Tame* prophecied, that there would be no more Biſhops of *Lincolne*: But he prooued a truthleſſe Prophet, for *Geffrey* the Kings baſe Sonne was preferred after ſixteene yeeres vacancie thereunto, but ſo fit a man, as one ſaid of him, *That he was skilfull in fleecing, but vnskilfull in feeding.* [*Vitæ Epiſcoporum Eboracenſium.*

This gallant baſe Biſhop would in his proteſtations and oathes alwayes proteſt, *By my faith, and the King my Father.* But *Walter Mapes* the Kings Chaplaine, told him, *You might doe as well to remember ſometimes your mothers honeſty, as to mention ſo often your Fathers royalty.* [*Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*

This Biſhop *Geffrey* in all his inſtruments paſſing from him, vſed the ſtile of *G. Archiepiſcopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to notifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filij Regis Anglorum*, as I obſerued in his Seales.

Auage a Gentleman which among the firſt Engliſh had planted himſelfe in *Vlſter* in *Ireland*, aduiſed his Son for to build a Caſtle for his better defence againſt the Iriſh enemy, who valiantly anſwered; *That he would not truſt to a Caſtle of ſtones, but to his Caſtle of bones:* Meaning his body. [*Marlebrigenſis.*

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leiceſter*, was wont to ſay *Soueraigne Princes are the true types or reſemblances of Gods true Maieſtie*, in which reſpect (ſaith mine Author) treaſon againſt the Princes perſon, was called *Crimen Maieſtatis.* [*Polyeraticon.*

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an Engliſh man borne, of the family of *Breakeſpeare* in *Middleſex*, a man commended for conuerting

uerting *Norway* to Chriſtianity, before his Papacie, but noted in his Papacie, for vſing the Emperour *Fredericke* the ſecond as his Page, in holding his ſtirrop, demanded of *Iohn Sarisbury* his Countreyman, what opinion the worldhad of the Church of *Rome*, and of him, who anſwered; *The Church of Rome which ſhould be a mother, is now a ſtep-mother, wherein ſit both Scribes and Phariſes; and as for your ſelfe, when as you are a father, why doe you expect penſions from your children? &c. Adrian* ſmiled, and after ſome excuſes told him this tale, which albeit it may ſeeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in the Roman Hiſtorie, yet giue it the reading, and haply you may learne ſomewhat by it. *All the members of the body conſpired againſt the ſtomacke, as againſt the ſwallowing gulfe of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the feete trauailed, the tongue ſpake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the ſtomacke lay idle and conſumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed all to forbeare their labors, and to pine away their lazie and publike enemy. One day paſſed ouer, the ſecond followed very tedious, but the third day was ſo grieuous to them all, that they called a common counſell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feete could not ſupport the body, the armes waxed lazie, the tongue faltered and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord deſired the aduice of the heart. There Reaſon laid open before them; that he againſt whom they had proclaimed warres, was the cauſe of all this their miſery: For he is their common ſteward, when his allowances were withdrawne, of neceſſitie withdrew theirs from them, as not receiuing that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better courſe to ſupply him, then that the limbes ſhould faint with hunger. So by the perſwaſion of Reaſon, the ſtomacke was ſerued, the limbes comforted, and peace re-eſtabliſhed. Euen ſo it fareth with the bodies of Common-weales, for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not ſo much for themſelues, as for others: So that if they want, they cannot ſupply the want of others; therefore doe not repine at Princes herein, but reſpect the common good of the whole publike eſtate.* [*Idem.*

Oftentimes would he ſay, *All his preferments neuer added any one iot to his happineſſe or quietneſſe.* [*Idem.*

He

He alſo (that I may omit other of his ſpeeches) would ſay; *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me vpon the Annild, but I beſeech him he would vnderlay his hand to the vnſupportable burden which he hath laid vpon me.* [*Idem.*

VVHen it was ſignified vnto K. *Richard* the firſt, ſon to the foreſaid K. *Henry*, ſitting at ſupper in his pallace at *Weſtminſter*, (which wee call the old Pallace now) that the French King beſieged his towne of *Vernoil* in *Normandy*: he in greatnes of courage, proteſted in theſe words, *I will neuer turne my backe vntill I haue confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word, he cauſed the wall in his Pallace at *Weſtminſter* to be broken downe directly towards the South, potted to the coaſt, and immediatly into *Normandy*, where the very report of his ſudden arriuall, ſo terrified the French, that they raiſed the ſiege, and retired themſelues. [*Ypodigma.*

The ſame King *Richard* purpoſing an expedition into the holy Land, made money at all hands, and among other things ſold vnto *Hugh Pudſey*, Biſhop of *Durham*, the Earledome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he inueſted him, and ſaying; *Am not I cunning and my craftſ-maſter, that can make a young Earle of an old Biſhop?* But this Prelate was fit to bee an Earle, for the world (as one of that age ſaid of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* [*Lib. Dunelm.*

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holineſſe, told this King *Richard* that he kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if he did not ſhortly ridde himſelfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the King) *all the world knoweth that I neuer had Child: Yea* (ſaid *Fulke*) *you haue as I ſaid, three; and their names are Pride, Couetouſneſſe and Lechery. Is it ſo* (ſaid the King) *you ſhall ſee mee preſently beſtow them: the Knights Templers ſhall haue Pride, the white Monkes Couetouſneſſe, and the Clergy Lecherie; and there haue you my three Daughters beſtowed among you.*

When there was a faire opportunity offered vnto this King *Richard*, and to *Hugh* Duke of *Burgundy* for the ſurprize of *Jeruſalem*, they marched forward, in two battailes from *Acres*.

The

The King of *England* led the firſt, the Duke of *Burgundy* the other; when they approached, the Duke of *Burgundy* enuying the glory of the *Engliſh*, ſignified to the King of *England*, that he would retire with his company, becauſe it ſhould not be ſaid that the Engliſh had taken *Ieruſalem*. While this meſſage was deliuering, and the King grieuing that ſo glorious an enterprize was ſo ouerthwarted by enuie; one amongſt the Engliſh companies cryed aloud to the King, and ſaid; *Sir, ſir, come hither and I will ſhew you Ieruſalem.* But King *Richard* caſt his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, vttered theſe words with a loud voyce; *Ah my Lord God, I beſeech thee that I may not ſee thy holy City of Ieruſalem, when as I am not able to deliuer it out of the hands of the enemies.* [*Ian Sire de Ionville* in the life of S. *Lewes*, *cap.* 70. This Author alſo giueth this teſtimonie of the ſaid King, in the eight Chapter of the ſaid Booke. *This Prince was of ſuch proweſſe, that he was more feared and redoubted, amongſt the Sarazens, then euer was any Prince Chriſtian. In ſo much that when as their little Infants beganne to cry, their mothers would ſay to make them hold their peace*; *King* Richard *commeth, and will haue you, and immediatly the little children hearing him named, would forbeare crying*: And likewiſe the *Turkes* and *Sarazens*, when their horſes at any time ſtarted, would put Spurre to them, and ſay; *What you iades, you thinke King* Richard *is here?*

When the ſame King *Richard* had fortunately taken in a skirmiſh, *Philip* the martiall Biſhop of *Beauoys*, a deadly enemy of his, he caſt him in priſon with bolts vpon his heeles, which being complained of vnto the Pope, hee wrote earneſtly vnto him, not to detaine his deere ſonne, an Eccleſiaſticall perſon, and a Sheepeheard of the Lords, but to ſend him backe vnto his flocke. Whereupon the King ſent him backe the armour that hee was taken in, and willed his Embaſſadour to vſe the words of *Iacobs* ſonnes vnto their father, when they had ſold away their brother *Ioſeph*, *Hanc inuenimus, vide vtrum tunica filij tui ſit, an non: This we found ſee whether it be the coate of thy ſonne, or no. Nay* (quoth the Pope) *it is not the coate of my ſon, nor of my brother, but ſome Impe of* Mars, *and let him procure his delinery if he will, for I will be no meane for him.*

When

When the French King and King *Richard* the firſt beganne to parlee of peace, his brother *Iohn* who had falſely and vnnaturally reuolted vnto the French King, fearing himſelfe, came in of his owne accord, and ſupplyantly beſought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had vnbrotherly committed againſt him; he rehearſed the ſtraight league of brotherly pietie, he recounted the many merits of his brother, hee bewailed with teares that hitherto he had beene vnmindefull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankefull perſon. Finally, that he doth liue, and ſhall liue, he doth acknowledge that hee hath receiued it at his hands. The King being mollified with this humble ſubmiſſion, ſaid: *God grant that I may as eaſily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you haue offended.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when King *Iohn* was viewing of the Caſtle of *Rocheſter* held againſt him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was eſpied by a very good Arcubaliſter, who told the Earle thereof, and ſaid, that hee would ſoone diſpatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but ſay the word; *God forbid vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we ſhould procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (ſaid the Souldier) he would not ſpare you if he had you at the like aduantage. *No matter for that* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good will be done, and he will diſpoſe thereof, and not the King.* [*Matth Paris.*

When one about him ſhewed him where a Nobleman that had rebelliouſly borne armes againſt him lay very honourably entombed, and aduiſed the King to deface the Monument, hee ſaid; *No, no, but I would all the reſt of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [*Idem.*

When diuerſe Greeks came hither and offered to proue that there were certaine errors in the Church of *England* at that time, he reiected them, ſaying; *I will not ſuffer our faith eſtabliſhed to be called in queſtion with doubtfull diſputations.* [*Frangm. antiquum editum à P. Pithœo.*

Yet when the ſaid King *Iohn* ſaw a fat Bucke haunched, hee ſaid prophanely to the ſtanders by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet he neuer heard Maſſe all his life long.* But this

may

may be forged to his diſgrace by the enuious. [*Matth. Paris.*

IN a ſolemne conference betweene King *Henry* the third of *England*, and Saint *Lewis* King of *France*, the onely deuout King of that age, when the French King ſaid, Hee had rather heare Sermons, then heare Maſſes. Our King replyed, (which ſome will ſmile at now, but according to the learning of that time) That he had rather ſee his louing friend (meaning the reall preſence of Chriſt in the Sacrament) then to heare neuer ſo much good of him, by others in ſermons. This I note becauſe it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but ſome will now condemne as ſuperſtitious. [*Guil. Riſhanger.*

Perckham that Opticall Archbiſhop of *Canterburie*, who writ *Perſpectiua Communis*, when Pope *Gregory* the tenth, who had created him Archbiſhop, commanded him to pay foure thouſand Markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication; hee that came vnto the See then deepely indebted, ſaid; *Behold, you haue created me, and as a creature doth deſire to be perfected by his creator, ſo I doe in my oppreſſions flie vnto your holyneſſe to be recreated.* [*Archiep. Cantuar.*

Sewall Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, much agrieued with ſome practiſes of the Popes collectors in *England*, tooke all patiently, and ſaid; *I will not with Cham diſcouer the nakedneſſe of my Father, but couer and conceale it with Sem.* As *Conſtantine* the great ſaid, that he would couer the faults of Biſhops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [*Mat. Paris,*

Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, when he offered the Kingdome of *Sicill* and *Naples* to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, with many impoſſible conditions, *You might as well* (ſaid the Earles Agent at *Rome*) *ſay to my Lord and Maſter, I ſell or giue you the Moone, climbe vp, catch it, and take it.* [*Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Pictorum.*

Alexander ſucceſſor to *Innocentius*, ſent vnto the ſaid Earle *Richard* to borrow a great maſſe of money; but the Earle anſwered, *I will not lend to my ſuperiour, vpon whom I cannot diſtraine for the debts.* This *Richard* is reported by the ſaid Author to haue had ſo great treaſure, that hee was able to diſpend

for ten yeeres an hundred Markes a day, which according to the Standards of that time was no ſmall ſumme. [*Idem.*

In the raigne of King *Henry*, a Biſhop of *London* ſtoutly withſtood the Popes *Nuncio*, that would haue leuied exactions of the Clergie: Whereupon the *Nuncio* complained vnto the King, who ſhortly menaced the Biſhop, and told him he would cauſe the Pope to plucke his Peacocks taile: but the Biſhop boldly anſwered the King, that the Pope and hee being too ſtrong for him, might bereaue him of his Biſhoprike, by might, but neuer by right; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leaue him his Helmet. [*Liber Cantuar.*

Wicked rather then wittie is that of a Deane high treaſurer of *England*, that had demeaned himſelfe ſo well in his office, that when he dyed, hee made this wicked will; *I bequeathe all my goods and poſſeſſions vnto my liege Lord the King, my body to the earth, and my ſoule to the Deuill.* [*Idem.*

WHen *Edward* the firſt heard of the death of his onely ſonne, he tooke it grieuouſly as a father, but patiently as a wiſe man. But when hee vnderſtood ſhortly after of the departure of his father King *Henry* the third, he was wholly deiected and comfortleſſe: whereat when *Charles* King of *Sicile*, with whom hee then ſoiourned in his returne from the Holy land, greatly maruelled, hee ſatisfied him with this, *God may ſend more Sonnes, but the death of a Father is irreconerable.* [*Walſingham,*

This is that King *Edward* the firſt, who as in lineaments of body hee ſurpaſſed all his people, being like *Saul*, higher then any of them; ſo in prudence conioyned with valour and induſtry, he excelled all our Princes, giuing thereby ſure anker-hold to the gouernement of this Realme, wauing vp and downe before moſt vncertainely. Which hee effected not ſo much by eſtabliſhing good Lawes, as by giuing life vnto his Lawes, by due execution. And as my Author ſaith, *Iudices peritiſſimum iudicauit quos conſtituit iudices aliorum.* Who addeth alſo this of him; *Nemo in conſiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior,*

ventior, in periculis ſecurior, in proſperis cautior, in aduerſis conſtantior. [*Commendatio lamentabilis in tranſitu Regis Ed.* 1.

Whereas the Kings of *England* before his time, vſed to weare their Crowne vpon all ſolemne Feaſt dayes, he firſt omitted that cuſtome, ſaying merily, *That Crownes doe rather onerate, then honour Princes.* [*Idem tractatus.*

When a ſimple religious man ſeeing him meanely attired, wondering thereat, asked him, why he being ſo potent a Prince, ware ſo ſimple a ſuite, he anſwered; *Father, father, you know how God regardeth garments. What can I doe more in royall robes, then in this my gabbardine?* [*Idem.*

When the Clergy pretending a diſcharge by a Canon lately made at the Counſell held at *Lyons* in *France*, would contribute nothing to the temporall neceſſities of King *Edward*, hee ſaid vnto them in Parliament, *Seeing you doe refuſe to helpe mee, I will alſo refuſe to helpe you, &c. If you denie to pay tribute to me as vnto your Prince, I will refuſe to protect you as my ſubiects; and therefore if you be ſpoyled, robbed, maimed and murthered, ſeeke for no ſuccour nor defence of me or mine.*

The Pope ſent an iniunction vnto the ſame *Edward*, the which was deliuered vnto him in one of his iournies againſt the fautors of *Iohn Balliol* King of *Scotland*, the tenour of it was, that he ſhould ſurceaſe to diſquiet the Scots, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the City of *Ieruſalem* could not but defend her Citizens, and helpe them that did truſt in the Lord, like Mount *Sion*. He had no ſooner read it, but rapping out an oath, ſaid; *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ieruſalems reſt, as long as there is breath in my body, but will proſecute my iuſt right knowne vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* [*Tho. Walſingham.*

When *Iohn* Earle of *Atholl* nobly deſcended, who had with other murthered *Iohn Comin*, was apprehended by King *Edward* the firſt, and ſome intreated for him; The King anſwered, *The higher his calling is the greater muſt his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, ſo he ſhall be higher hanged*: which accordingly was performed, for he was hanged on a Gallowes fifty foote high. [*Florilegus.*

When as in ſiege of the Caſtle of *Striuelin* in *Scotland*, King

Edward the firſt, by his ouer-forwardneſſe was often indangered, ſome aduiſed him to haue more regard to his perſon, hee anſwered them with that of *Dauid* in the Pſalme, *A thouſand ſhall fall at my ſide, and ten thouſand at my right hand, but it ſhall not come neere me.* [*Florilegus.*

When the learned Lawyers of the Realme were conſulted in a cauſe by him, and after long conſultation did not ſatisfie him, he ſaid, (as Kings impatient of delayes may be bold with their Lawyers) *My Lawyers are long aduiſing and neuer aduiſed.* [*Frolilegus.* As for other ſpeeches of his I willingly and witingly ouerpaſſe.

Eleanor, wife to King *Edward* the firſt, a moſt vertuous & wiſe woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy Land, would not bee diſſwaded to tarry at home, but would needes accompanyhim, ſaying; *Nothing muſt part them whom God hath ioyned, and the way to heauen is as neerein the holy land (if not neerer) as in England or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh me remember *Eubulus* a ſcoffing Comicall Greeke Poet, which curſeth himſelfe if euer hee opened his mouth againſt women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peereleſſe: If *Clytemneſtra* were naught, yet *Alceſtes* was paſſing good: If *Phædra* were damnable, yet there was another laudable. But here (ſaith he) I am at a ſtand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thouſands. Beſhrew this ſcoffer, yee good wiues all, and let this curſe fall vpon him, for of your kinde may many a million be found, yea, of our owne countrey, and that I may reſerue other to a fitter place, I will ſhew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of *England*, a moſt louing and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanctus* not mentioned by our Hiſtorians.

When King *Edward* the firſt was in the Holy land, hee was ſtabbed with a poyſoned Dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyſon, the wound was iudged incurable by his Phyſitians. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that iourney, endangering her owne life, in louing affection ſaued his life, and eternized her owne honour. For ſhe daily and nightly ſucked out the ranke poyſon,

which

which loue made ſweete to her, and thereby effected that which no Art durſt attempt; to his ſafety, her ioy, and the comfort of all *England*. So that well worthy was ſhee to bee remembred by thoſe croſſes as monuments, which in ſtead of Statues were erected by her husband to her honour at *Lincolne*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony Stratford*, *Dunſtable*, *Saint Albanes*, *Waltham* and *Weſtminſter* called *Charing croſſe*, all adorned with her Armes of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, and the Coūty of *Pontiue*, which by her right was annexed to the Crowne of England.

Robert Winchelſey, the Archbiſhop of *Canterburie* was baniſhed by King *Edward* the firſt, but afterward reſtored againe by him, and all the rents that had beene ſequeſtred during his abſence, repayed him: whereby hee became the richeſt Archbiſhop that had beene in that ſeate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would ſay; *Aduerſitie neuer hurteth, where no iniquitie ouer-ruleth.* [*Liber Cantuar.*

William de March, Lord Treaſurer vnto King *Edward* the firſt, cauſed all the treaſure throughout all the Land, that was layed vp in the Monaſteries and Churches, to be at one inſtant violently taken away by military men, ſaying; *It is better that money ſhould be mouing, and according to the name bee currant, and goe abroade to the vſe of the people, then reſting in cheſts without fruit and occupation*: concurring in this laſt point with a *Maxime* of the Vſurers hall.

OF King *Edward* the ſecond I find nothing memorable, but that which griefe and great indignitie wreaſted from him, when *Corney* and his raſcall rabblements after his depoſition, would needes ſhaue him on the way, leſt her ſhould be knowne and reſhewed. They enforced him to ſit downe vpon a mole-hill, and the knaue Barber inſulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch ſhould ſerue for his trimming at that time. He anſwered, *Whether you will or no, there ſhall bee warme water*: and therewithall hee ſhedding teares plentifully, verified his words. [*Thom. de la More.*

After the battaile of *Poitiers*, *Iames* Lord *Audley* was

brought to the Blacke-Prince in a Litter moſt grieuouſly wounded, for he had carryed himſelfe moſt valliantly that day. To whom the Prince with due commendations, gaue for his ſeruice foure hundred Markes of yeerely reuenewes. The which he returning to his Tent, gaue as frankely to his foure Eſquires, that attended him in the battaile: whereof when the Prince was aduertiſed, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for ſo great good ſeruice; the Lord *Audley* ſatisfied him with this anſwere; *I muſt doe for them who deſerued beſt of me. Theſe my Eſquiers ſaued my life amidſt the enemies. And God be thanked, I haue ſufficient reuenewes left by my anceſtors to maintaine me in your ſeruice.* Whereupon the Prince praiſing his prudencie and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Eſquires, and aſſigned him moreouer ſix hundred Markes of like land in *England.* [*Froſſard.*

William Wickham after Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, came into the ſeruice, and alſo into the great fauour of K. *Edward* the third, by being Ouerſeer of his great worke at *Windeſor*, whereas before he ſerued as a poore Pariſh Prieſt. Wherefore hee cauſed to be written in one of his Windowes, *This worke made Wickham*, which being told vnto the King, hee was offended with *Wickham*, as though hee had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* told him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and aduancement, the King reſted contented and ſatisfied. [*Vita Wiccami.*

When the ſaid *William Wickham* (as it is commonly ſaid) ſued vnto *Edward* the third for the Biſhopricke of *Wincheſter*, the King told him that he was vnmeete for it, becauſe hee was vnlearned, but he ſaid; *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeede. For hee founded New-Colledge in *Oxford*, and another in *Wincheſter*, which houſes haue affoorded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Common-wealth.

When *Henry* of *Lancaſter* (ſurnamed the *Good Earle of Darby*) had taken, 1341. Bigerac in *Gaſcoine*, hee gaue and granted to euery Souldier, the houſe which euery one ſhould ſeize vpon, with all therein. A certaine Souldier of his, brake into

into a Mint-maſters houſe, where hee found ſo great a maſſe of money, that hee amazed therewith (as a prey greater then his deſert or deſire) ſignified the ſame vnto the Earle, who with a liberall minde, anſwered; *It is not for my ſtate to play Boyes play, to giue and take; take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [*Walſingham.*

When newes was brought vnto King *Richard* the ſecond, that his Vncles of *Yorke* and *Glouceſter*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Warwicke*, *Darby* and *Nottingham*, with other of that faction, who ſought to reforme the miſorders of the King, or rather of his Counſellors, were aſſembled in a wood neare vnto the court; after he had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in ſo weighty and doubtfull a caſe. At length hee merrily demanded of one Sir *Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good military man in his dayes, but was then ſomewhat diſtract of his wits, what he would aduiſe him to doe: *Iſſue out* (quoth Sir *Hugh*) *and let vs ſet vpon them, and ſlay them euery mothers ſonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou haſt ſo done, thou haſt killed all the faithfull friends thou haſt in England.* [*Anonymus.*

KIng *Henry* the fourth, a wiſe Prince, who full well knew the humour of the Engliſh, in his admonition to his ſonne, at his death, ſaid; *Of Engliſhmen, ſo long as they haue wealth and riches, ſo long ſhalt thou haue obeyſance; but when they bee poore, then they be alwayes ready to make inſurrections at euery motion.* [*Hall.*

King *Henry* the fourth, during his ſickneſſe, cauſed his crown to be ſet on his pillow, at his beds head, and ſuddenly his paine ſo ſore troubled him, that he lay as though his vitall ſpirits had beene from him departed: Such Chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his body, thinking him to be dead, couered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his ſonne being thereof aduertiſed, entred into the Chamber and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The Father being ſuddenly reuiued out of his trance, quickly perceiued that his Crowne was taken away: and vnderſtanding that the Prince his ſonne had it, cauſed him to

repaire to his preſence, requiring of him for what cauſe he had ſo miſuſed himſelfe. The Prince with audacitie anſwered: *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements, you ſeemed dead in this world, whereof I, as your next and apparant heire, tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire ſonne* (ſaid the King with a great ſigh) *what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well* (quoth the Prince) *if you die King, I will haue the Garland, and truſt to keepe it with the ſword againſt all mine enemies as you haue done.* [*Hall.*

KIng *Henry* the fift, when he prepared warres againſt *France*, the Dolphin of *France* ſent him a preſent of *Paris* Balles, in deriſion: but he returned for anſwer, *That hee would ſhortly reſend him London Balles, which ſhould ſhake Paris walles.* [*Anonymus Anglicè.*

When King *Henry* the fift had giuen that famous ouerthrow vnto the French at *Agincourt*, hee fell downe vpon his knees, and commanded his whole army to doe the ſame, ſaying that Verſe in the Pſalme: *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, ſed nomini tuo da gloriam*; Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vs, but vnto thy name giue the glory.

HEnry the ſixt did take all iniuries, whereof hee receiued plenty, ſo patiently, that hee not onely did not ſeeke to reuenge them, but *Gaue God thankes that he did ſend them to puniſh his ſinnes in this life, that hee might eſcape puniſhment in the life to come.* [*Vita Henrici ſexti.*

As the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, when hee heard of the death of a great Noble man of *Auſtria*, who liued ninety three yeeres moſt wickedly in fleſhly pleaſures, and yet neuer once afflicted with griefe or ſickneſſe, ſaid; *This proueth that which Diuines teach, that after death there is ſome place where we receiue reward or puniſhment, when we ſee often in this world neither the iuſt rewarded nor the wicked puniſhed.*

The ſame King *Henry* hauing in Chriſtmaſſe a ſhew of yong women, with their bare breaſts laid out, preſented before him,

he

he immediatly departed with theſe words, *Fie, fie for ſhame, forſooth, you be too blame.* [Idem.

He receiuing on a time a great blow by a wicked man, which compaſſed his death, he only ſaid, *Forſooth, forſooth, you do fowly to ſmite a King annointed.*

Not long before his death, being demanded why he had ſo long held the Crowne of *England* vniuſtly, he replyed, *My father was King of England, quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his Father, my Grandſire, was alſo King of England, and I euen a child in Cradle was Proclaimed and Crowned King without any interruption, and ſo held it forty yeeres well-neere, all the ſtates doing homage vnto mee, as to my Anceſtors. Therefore I ſay with King Danid, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I haue a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which ſaueth the vpright in heart.* [Idem.

Thomas Montacute, Earle of *Salisbury*, when hee beſieged *Orleans*, and had ſo enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themſelues to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his company: he highly diſdaining it, ſaid in the Engliſh Prouerbe; *I will not beate the buſh, and another ſhall haue the Birds.* Which prouerbiall ſpeech ſo offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his mind from the Engliſh, to their great loſſe in all the French warres following. [*Paulus Æmilius lib.* 10.

Iohn Lord *Talbot*, firſt Earle of *Shrewſbury* of that family, ſurpriſed vpon the ſodaine by the French Army at *Chaſtilon*, far from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his ſonne the Lord *Liſle*, who would not forſake him in that danger, adviſed him to flye, ſaying; *My death in reſpect of my former exploits, cannot be but honourable; and in reſpect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to dye, nor diſhonourable to flye.* But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from ſo worthy a father, loſt his life with his father in the field, and with them a baſe ſonne, and a ſonne in law of the ſaid Earles. [*Paulus Æmilius Lib.* 10. *& Commentary Pij PP.* 2. *Lib.* 6.

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre began to flaſh out in *England*, the Martiall men of *England* were called home

home out of *France*, to maintaine the factions heere: at which time a French Captaine ſcoffingly asked an Engliſh-man, when they would returne againe into *France*. He anſwered feelingly, and vpon a true ground: *When your ſinnes ſhall bee greater and more grieuous in the ſight of God, then ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King *Edward* the firſt, which was about an hundred an ſixty yeeres, whoſoeuer will with a marking eye, conſider the comportment of the Engliſh Nation, the concurrent of martiall men, their Councels, military diſcipline, deſignes, actions and exploits, not onely out of our owne Writers, but alſo forraigne Hiſtorians; cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of eſpeciall worth, and their proweſſe both great and glorious. Why afterward it ſhould decay, as all other profeſſions, which euen like plants haue their times of beginning or in rooting, their growing vp, their flouriſhing, their maturity, and then their fading, were a diſquiſition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celeſtiall influence, or thoſe Angels which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Trithemius* imagined to haue the regiment of the World ſucceſſiuely, or from the degenerating of numbers into ſummes, which I confeſſe I vnderſtand not, being an ignorant in abſtruſe learning. Only I haue read in *Paterculus*, that when either enuy, or admiration hath giuen men an edge to aſcend to the higheſt, and when they can aſcend no higher, after a while they muſt naturally deſcend. Yet I rely vpon that of *Eccleſiaſtes*, as I vnderſtand it. *Cuncta fecit bona in tempore ſuo Deus, & mundum tradidit diſputationi eorum, vt non inueniat homo quod operatus eſt Deus ab initio vſque ad finem.* But pardon me, I cannot tell how I haue beene by admiration of our Progenitours diuerted from my purpoſe.

Velleius Paterculus. li. 1. Naturaliter quod procedere non poteſt, recedit.

In the yeere of our Lord, 1416. when a fifteene hundred Engliſh vnder the conduct of *I. Beaufort*, Earle of *Dorſet*, were encompaſſed betweene the Sea, and fifteene thouſand French. The Earle of *Arminac*, Generall of the French, ſent to the Earle, aduiſing him to yeeld himſelfe, but hee anſwered, *It is not the manner of the Engliſh, to yeeld without blowes, neither am I ſo heartleſſe that I will deliuer my ſelfe into their hands, whom God may deliuer into mine.* And accordingly God gaue him the honour

honour of the day, to the great confuſion of the enemy. [*Walſingham in Ypodigmate.*

VVHen *Elizabeth* the widdow of Sir *Iohn Gray*, was a ſuter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (againſt whom her husband loſt his life) for her ioynture: the kind King became alſo a ſuter vnto her for a nights lodging; But ſhee wiſely anſwered him, when he became importunate, *That as ſhee did account her ſelfe too baſe to be his wife, ſo ſhee did thinke her ſelfe too good to be his harlot.*

When loue grew ſo hot in this King *Edward* the fourth, that he would needs marry the ſaid *Elizabeth*, widdow of Sir *Iohn Grey*, to the great diſcontent of his Councell, but eſpecially of his Mother, who alleaging many reaſons to the contrary ſaid, That only her Widdow-hood might bee ſufficient to reſtraine him, for that it was high diſparagement to a King, to be diſhonoured with bigamy in his firſt marriage. The King merrily anſwered; *In that ſhe is a widdow, and hath already children; By Gods bleſſed Lady I am a Batchelour, and haue ſome too: and ſo each of vs hath a proofe, that neither of vs are like to bee barren. And therefore Madam, I pray you be content, I truſt in God ſhee ſhall bring you forth a yong Prince; that ſhall pleaſe you. And as for the bigamy, let the Biſhop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I vnderſtand it is forbidden to a Prieſt, but I neuer wiſt it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hot loue neuertheleſſe was partable among three other of his Miſtreſſes, of whom hee was wont to ſay, *The one was the faireſt, the other the merrieſt, and the third the holieſt, for ſhe had wholly deuoted her ſelfe to his bed and her bedes.*

When *Lewes* the eleauenth, French King, entertained diuers Counſellours of King *Edward* the fourth, with large penſions to ſteed him in *England*, he ſent *Peter Cleret*, one of the Maſters of his Houſhold vnto the Lord *Haſtings*, the Kings Chamberlaine, to preſent him with two thouſand Crownes. Which when hee had receiued, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, for his diſcharge hee ſhould make him an acquitance; The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficulty thereat. Then *Cleret* doth requeſt him againe

that

that he would giue vnto him only a letter of three lines for his diſcharge to the King, ſignifying that he had receiued them. The Lord Chamberlaine anſwered; *Sir that which you ſay is very reaſonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the King your Maſter, and not at my requeſt at all: If it pleaſe you that I ſhall haue it, you ſhall put it within the pocket of my ſleeue, and you ſhall haue no other acquitance of me. For I will neuer it ſhall be ſaid for me, that the Lord Chamberlaine of the King of England had bin Penſioner to the King of France: Nor that my acquittances ſhall be found in the Chamber of accounts in France.* The aforeſaid *Cleret* went away male-content, but left his Money with him, and came to tell his meſſage to his King, who was very angery with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of *England* was more eſteemed with the French, and alwayes paide without acquittance. [*Philippe de Commines.*

KIng *Richard* the third, whoſe menſtrous birth fore-ſhewed his monſtrous proceedings, (for hee was borne with all his teeth, and haire to his ſhoulders) albeit he liued wickedly yet made good Lawes, and when diuers ſhires of *England* offered him beneuolence, he refuſed it, ſaying, *I had rather haue your hearts then your Money.* [*Ioannes Roſſus Warwicenſis.*

Iohn Morton the Biſhop of *Ely*, but afterward of *Canterbury*, being ſolicited by the Duke of *Buckingham*, then alienated from *Richard* the third, to ſpeake his mind franckly vnto him, in matters of State: the Biſhop anſwered him; *In good faith my Lord, I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of peril, although the words bee without fault. Foraſmuch as it ſhal not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaſeth the Prince to conſtrue it. And euer I thinke on Æſops tale, that when the Lyon had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there ſhould no horned Beaſt abide in that wood, one that had in his fore-head a bunch of fleſh, fled away a great pace. The Foxe that ſaw him run ſo faſt, asked him whither he made all that haſt: he anſwered; In faith I neither wote nor recke, ſo I were once herce, becauſe of this Proclamation made of horned beaſts. What foole (quoth the Foxe) thou maiſt well enough abide, the Lyon meant not by thee,* for

for it is no horne that is vpon thy head: No marry (quoth hee) that wote I well enough, but what and he call it an horne, where am I then? [*Tho. More.*

Sir *Thomas Rokeſby* being controled for firſt ſuffering himſelfe to be ſerued in treene Cuppes, anſwered; *Theſe homely cups and diſhes pay truly for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay gold and ſiluer, then drinke out of gold and ſiluer, and make woodden payment.*

WHen *Richard* the third was ſlaine at *Boſworth*, and with him *Iohn Howard* Duke of *Norffolke*, King *Henry* the ſeuenth demanded of *Thomas Howard* Earle of *Surrey*, the Dukes ſonne and heire then taken Priſoner, how he durſt beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyrane *Richard*. He anſwered; *Hee was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England ſet the Crowne vpon a ſtocke, I will fight for that ſtocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are eſtabliſhed by the ſaid authority.* And ſo he did for his ſonne King *Henry* the eight at *Floddon* field. [*Anonymus.*

When *Margaret* the widdow of *Charles* the Hardy Duke of *Burgundy*, and ſiſter to King *Edward* the fourth, enuying much the happy eſtate and raigne of *Henry* the ſeuenth, deſcended of the aduerſe family of *Lancaſter*, had at ſundry times ſuborned two raſchals to counterfeit the perſons of her two brothers ſons, thereby to withdraw the hearts of his ſubiects, and raiſe vprores in his Realme, the King ſent ouer vnto *Philip* the Duke of *Burgundy*, Doctor *Warrham*, afterward Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to informe him of her trechery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the ſeditious Dutcheſſe, *That within few yeeres after ſhe was paſt threeſcore yeeres of age, ſhe had brought forth two monſters*, Lambert *and* Peter, *and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and foureſcore moneth, (for they were both about ſifteene yeeres of age when ſhe brought them abroade, as it were, out of her belly:) neither were they Criſomers, but ſuch child-choppers, that as ſoone as euer they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King.* [*Tho. More.*

The

The Earle of *Kildare* being charged before King *Henry* the ſeuenth for burning the Metropolitate Church of *Caſſilles* in *Ireland*, and many witneſſes procured to auouch the truth of the Article againſt him, he ſodainely confeſſed it to the great wondring and deteſtation of the Councell. Then it was looked how he ſhould iuſtifie that fact. *By Ieſu* (quoth hee) *I would neuer haue done it, if it had not beene told me that the Archbiſhop had beene within it.* And becauſe the Biſhop was one of the buſieſt accuſers preſent, merrily laughed the King at the plaineneſſe of the man, to ſee him alledge that intent for excuſe, which moſt of all did aggrauate his fault.

When among many articles, exhibited by the Iriſh againſt that Earle of *Kildare*, the laſt was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle. Then* (quoth the King) *ſhall this Earle rule all Ireland*; and ſhortly after he made him Deputy thereof.

When one reproued King *Henry* the ſeuenth for his ſlownes in making wars on thoſe that wronged him, he anſwered, *If wee Princes ſhould take euery occaſion that is offered vs, the world ſhould neuer be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wiſeſt, told King *Henry* the ſeuenth, that he found Sir *Richard Crofts*, who was made Banneret at the battell of *Stoke*, to bee a very wiſe man. The King anſwered. *He doubted not that, but maruelled much how a foole could know a wiſe man.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the ſtory of *Ioſeph*, how his maſter *Putiphars* wife, a great man with the King of *Ægypt*, would haue pulled him to her bed, and hee fled away. *Now Maſter Maio* (hee was the Kings Almoner) quoth King *Henry* the ſeuenth. *You be a tall ſtrong man on the one ſide, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you haue done, if you had not beene Ioſeph, but in Ioſephs ſtead? By my troth* (quoth he) *and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would haue done, but I can tell you what I ſhould haue done.* [*Tho. Moore.*

The Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmund*, mother to King *Henry* the ſeuenth, a moſt worthy Patroneſſe of good Letters, would often ſay, *On the condition that Princes of Chriſtendome would combine themſelues, and march againſt the common enemy the*

the Turke, ſhe would moſt willingly attend them, and bee their Laundreſſe in the Campe.

There was a poore blinde man in Warwick-ſhire, that was accounted very cunning in prognoſticating of weather: vpon a day, *Empſon* a great Lawyer, as he roade that way, ſaid in ſcorne of his cunning, I pray you tell me father, when doth the Sunne change? The chafed old man that knew his corrupt conſcience, anſwered: When ſuch a wicked Lawyer as you goeth to heauen.

Doctor *Collet* the Deanne of *Paules*, ſaid; that if the Clergie were naught, the Laitie were worſe, for it could not otherwiſe be, but the Lay-men muſt euer be one degree vnder the Clergie: for ſurely it can be noe lie that our Sauiour ſaith himſelfe, who ſaith of the Clergie, that they be the ſalt of the earth, and if the ſalt once appall, the world muſt needes wax vnſauoire; and he ſaith that the Clergie be the light of the world; and then ſaith he; if the light bee darkened, how darke will then the darkeneſſe be? that is, to wit, all the world beſide, whereof hee calleth the Clergy onely the light.

Cardinall *Wolſey*, his teeth watering at the rich Biſhoprike of *Wincheſter*, ſent one vnto Biſhop *Foxe* (who had aduanced him to the Kings ſeruice) for to moue him to reſigne the Biſhoprike, becauſe extreame age had made him blinde: the which meſſage and motion *Foxe* did take in ſo ill part, that hee willed the meſſenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him: That although old age bereauing me of ſight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can diſcerne truth from falſhod, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blinde, I haue eſpied his malicious vnthankfulneſſe: the which I could neuer before perceiue when my eye-ſight was at the beſt. And let my Lord Cardinall take heede, that his ambition and couetouſneſſe, bring him not into a worſe blindeneſſe then I haue, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir *Thomas Moore* his firſt comming to the ſeruice of King *Henry* the eight, the King gaue him this godly leſſon: Firſt looke vnto God, and then after vnto me.

He would alſo wiſh, as I haue heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Councellors would commit ſimulation, diſſimulation,

mulation, and partialitie, to the Porters lodge, when they came to ſit in Councell.

The ſame King *Henry*, finding fault with the diſagreement of Preachers, would often ſay; *Some are too ſtiffe in their old* Mumpſimus, *and other too buſie and curious in their new Sumpſimus.* Happely borrowing theſe phraſes from that which Maſter *Pace* his Secretarie reporteth in his Booke *De Fructu doctrinæ.* of an old Prieſt in that age, which alwayes read in his Portaſſe, *Mumpſimus Domine*, for *Sumpſimus*: whereof when hee was admoniſhed, hee ſaid that hee now had vſed *Mumpſimus* thirty yeeres, and would not leaue his old *Mumpſimus* for their new *Sumpſimus.*

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning ſaid, that it was for Noble mens Sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carrie their Hawke faire, and to leaue ſtudie and learning to the Children of meane men. To whom the foreſaid *Richard Pace* replyed; *Then you and other Noble men muſt bee content, that your children may winde their hornes, and keepe their Hawkes, while the children of meane men doe manage matters of eſtate.* [*R. Pacæus de Fructu doctrinæ.*

Iohn Fiſher, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, when the King would haue tranſlated him from that poore Biſhopricke to a better, he refuſed, ſaying; *He would not forſake his poore ould little wife, with whom hee had ſo long lined.* Happely thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the *Nicene Counſell*, and that of the *Canoniſts*, *Matrimonium inter Epiſcopum, & Eccleſiam eſſe Contractum, &c.*

There was a Noble man merrily conceited, and riotouſly giuen, that hauing lately ſold a Manor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new ſute, ſaying; *Am not I a mighty man that beare an hundred houſes on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Woolſey* hearing, ſaid; *You might haue better imployed it in paying your debts. Indeede my Lord* (quoth hee) *you ſay well; for my Lord my father, owed my Maſter your father, three halfe pence for a Calues-head, hold, here is two pence for it.* As *Skelton* ieſted at the Cardinall, that he was deſcended of *Sanguilier*, he was caſt out of a Butchers ſtall, for his father was a Butcher of *Ipſwich.*

When *Stephen Gardiner* was aduanced to the Biſhoprike of *Win-*

Wincheſter, and ſent ouer as Ambaſſadour into *France*, with great pompe, he ſaid vnto an old acquaintance of his, that came to take his leaue of him; *Now I am in my Gloria Patri: Yea* (ſaid his friend) *and I hope, Et nunc & ſemper. Or* (replyed the Biſhop) *if it pleaſe the King my Maſter, Sicut erat in principio. A poore Scholler of Cambridge againe.*

When Sir *Thomas Moore* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wiſedome and eloquence, hee ſo croſſed a purpoſe of Cardinall *Woolſeys*, that the Cardinall in a chafe ſent for him to *White-Hall*: where when hee had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, ſaid in the preſence of many; *Maſter Moore, I would you had beene at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament Houſe.* Hee immediately replyed: *And if it pleaſed your Grace, ſo would I; for then I ſhould haue ſeene a famous City, wherof I haue heard much, and read much, but neuer ſaw.* [*Vita Tho. Mori impreſſa.*

The ſame Cardinall at a full Counſell-table, when Sir *Tho. Moore* was firſt made priuy Councellor, mooued that there might be a Lieutenant General of the Realme, choſen for certain conſiderations; and the body of the Councell inclined thereunto. Sir *Thom. Moore* oppoſed himſelfe. Whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe, ſaid; *Are not you aſhamed, who are the meaneſt man here, to diſſent from ſo many honourable and wiſe perſonages: you proue your ſelfe a plaine foole.* Whereunto Maſter *Moore* forthwith anſwered; *Thankes bee to God, that the Kings Maieſty hath but one foole in his right-honourable Councell.* [*Idem.*

When he was Lord Chancellour, he enioyned a Gentleman to pay a good round ſumme of money vnto a poore Widdow whom he had oppreſſed; and the Gentleman ſaid: *Then I doe hope your Lordſhip will giue me a good long day to pay it. You ſhall haue your requeſt* (ſaid Sir *Thomas*) *Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longeſt day in all the yeere, pay her me then, or elſe you ſhall kiſſe the Fleete.*

When he had no luſt to grow greatly vpward in the world, neither would labour for office of authoritie, and ouer that, forſooke a right worſhipfull roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him; What will you doe, liſt you not to put forth your ſelfe as others do? Will you ſit ſtill

by the fire, and make goſlings in the aſhes with a ſticke, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you ſhould quickly ſee what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the beſt; for as my mother was wont to ſay, It is euer more better to rule then to bee ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not be ſo fooliſh to be ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wife* (quoth he) *I dare ſay you ſay truth, for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He vſed, when hee was Lord Chancellour, vpon euery Sunday, when he was at home, to ſit in the Quire in his Surplice, and ſing the Seruice: and being one day eſpied in that attire by the Duke of *Norfolke*. The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chancellour of *England* a Pariſh Prieſt, and a paltrie Singing-man, you diſhonour the King, you diſhonour the King. *No my Lord* (quoth Sir *Thomas*) *it is no ſhame for the King, if his ſeruant ſerue his ſoueraigne and Sauiour, who is the King of Kings.*

During the time of his Chancellourſhip of England, he vſed to ſend his Gentleman-Vſher to his Wifes Pew, after diuine ſeruice was done, to tell her that hee was gone: but the next Sunday after hee gaue vp his Chancellourſhip of England, hee came himſelfe to her Pew, and vſed the vſuall words of his Gentleman-Vſher, *Madam, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a Widdow, of whom *Eraſmus* writeth, that he was wont to ſay, that ſhe was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as ſhe was a good huſwife, ſo was ſhe not voyd of the fault that often followeth that vertue, ſomewhat ſhrewd to her Seruants: Vpon a time Sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, ſaying; If that nothing elſe would reclaime her, yet the conſideration of the time (for it was Lent) ſhould reſtraine her. *Tuſh tuſh, my Lord* (ſaid ſhee) *looke, here is one ſtep to heauen-ward*, ſhewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth Sir *Thomas Moore*) *this one ſteppe will not bring you vp a ſteppe higher.*

One day when ſhee came from ſhrift, ſhee ſaid merrily vnto him, Bee merry Sir *Thomas*, for this day was I well ſhriuen, I thanke God, and purpoſe now therefore to leaue off all my old ſhrewdneſſe; *Yea* (quoth he) *and to beginne afreſh.*

When he was ſent priſoner vnto the Towre, & the Lieutenant his

his old friend, receiued him with a heauy cheere, he ſaid; *Is this the entertainement and good countenance you giue your gueſts when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twenty Angell Nobles (ſhewing him his Purſe) and when this is ſpent, turne me out at doores, as a bare gameſter, and not able to pay for that hee takes.* Hitherto may bee referred his ſilent anſwer, when at his entring into the Towre, one of the officers claimed for a fee, his vpper garment (meaning his gowne or his cloake) hee offered him his cappe.

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether hee had changed his minde, hee ſaid: *Yea, for I thought to haue beene ſhauen, but now ſeeing I ſhall die ſo ſhortly, I will let my beard grow.*

His daughter *Roper* one day as ſhee repaired vnto him into the Towre, counſelled him to recouer the Kings fauour, and his owne former libertie by doing I know not what, the which ſhe ſaid one of the greateſt States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, ſaid he might doe, without ſcruple of conſcience, as moſt of the Nobility of the Realme had done, not one ſticking thereat, ſaue only himſelfe and one other man. This ſpeech of hers he anſwered with a pleaſant tale. *At a Bartholmew Faire at London, there was an Eſcheator of the ſame City, that had arreſted a Clothier that was outlawed, and had ſeized his goods which he had brought into the Faire, telling him out of the Faire by a traine. The man that was arreſted was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Eſcheator to be arreſted within the Faire, vpon an Action I wot neere what, and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier by friendſhip of the Officers, found the meanes to haue all the Queſt almoſt made of the Northerne men, ſuch as had their Boothes ſtanding in the Faire, who were no ſooner departed from the Barre, and come into the houſe, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to caſt our London Eſcheator. They thought they needed no more to proue that he did wrong, then euen the name of his bare Office alone. But then was there amongſt them, as the Deuill would, an honeſt man of another quarter called* Company: *And the fellow ſeemed but a ſilly ſoule, and ſate ſtill, and ſaid nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but ſaid; We be agreed now, come, let vs goe and*

gine up our verdict. Then when the poore fellow ſaw that they made ſuch haſte, and his minde nothing gaue him that way that theirs did (if that their mindes gaue them that way they ſaid) hee prayed them to tarry and talke vpon the matter, and tell ſuch reaſon therein, that he might thinke as they did, and when they ſhould ſo doe, he would be glad to ſay with them; or elſe he ſaid they muſt pardon him: For ſith he had a ſoule of his owne to keepe, as they had, he muſt ſay as he thought for his ſoule, as they muſt for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him, What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) whare wannes thou? Be not we eleuen here, and thou but one all alene, and all we agreed, whereto ſhouldeſt thou ſticke? Whates thy name gud fellow? Maſters (quoth he) my name is called Company. Company *(quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play then the gud companion, come thereon forth with vs, and paſſe euen for gud company. Would God, good Maſters (quoth the man againe) that there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we ſhall hence, and come before God, and that hee ſhall ſend you vnto heauen for doing according vnto your conſcience, and me to the Deuill, for doing againſt mine, all paſſing at your requeſt here for good company now. By God Maſter* Dickenſon *(that was one of the Northerne mens names) If I then ſhall ſay vnto you all againe; Maſters I went once with you for good company, which is the cauſe that I goe now to Hell, play you the good fellowes now againe with me, as I went then for good company with you, ſo ſome of you goe now for good company with me: would you goe Maſter* Dickenſon? *Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor neuer a one of you all. And therefore muſt you pardon mee for paſſing as you paſſe; for the paſſage of my pore ſoule paſſeth all good company.*

In like ſence he vſed often to ſay; *That he would neuer pinne his ſoule at another mans back, not euen the beſt man that he knew that day liuing; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.*

When one came to him to ſignifie that he muſt prepare himſelfe to die, for he could not liue, he called for his Vrinall, wherein when he had made water, he caſt it, and viewed it as (Phyſitians vſe) at laſt he ſaid ſoberly, *That he ſaw nothing in that water, but that he might liue, if it pleaſed the King.*

When hee was in Priſon, and his Bookes and Papers taken from

from him, hee did ſhut his Chamber windowes both day and night, ſaying; *When the wares are gone and the tooles taken away, we muſt ſhut vp ſhop.*

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refuſing, ſaid; *Good woman, Chriſt in his paſſion drunke gall, and no wine.*

When he was to mount the Scaffold, hee ſaid to one of the Sheriffes men, *I pray thee helpe me vp, as for my cumming downe, I take no care.*

When the Hang-man (according to his manner) deſired him to pardon him his death, he anſwered; *I doe forgiue thee with all my heart; but one thing I will tell thee, thou wilt neuer haue honeſty in cutting off my head, my necke is ſo ſhort.*

NOw we haue done with Sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which haue come to my hands, I will tranſcribe out of his works, a few tales, or cal them what you pleaſe.

" A poore man found a Prieſt ouer familiar with his wife, and " becauſe he ſpake it abroade and could not proue it, the Prieſt " ſued him before the Biſhops Officiall for defamation, where " the poore man in paine of curſing was commanded, that in " his Pariſh Church, he ſhould vpon the Sunday at high Maſſe, " ſtand vp, and ſay; *Mouth thou lyeſt:* Whereupon for fulfil- " ling of his penance, vp was the poore ſoule ſet in a Piew, that " the people might wonder at him, and heare what he ſaid: and " there all aloud (when he had rehearſed what he had reported " by the Prieſt) then hee ſet his hand on his mouth, and ſaid; " Mouth thou lyeſt: And by and by thereupon, he ſet his hands " vpon both his eyes, and ſaid; *But eyne* (quoth he) *by the* " *Maſſe ye lye not a whit.*

" When Sir *Thomas Moore* had told one (whom he termed " in his Dialogue the Meſſenger) how he might yeerly haue ſeen " a miracle done at the *Rhodes*, if hee would haue gone thi- " ther. So farre, quoth the Meſſenger? Nay, yet I had ra- " ther haue Gods bleſſing to beleeue that I ſee not, then to " goe ſo farre for it. I am well appaid (ſaid Sir *Thomas*) there- " of, for if you had rather beleeue, then take the paine of a

" long pilgrimage, you will neuer bee ſo ſtiffe in any opinion,
" that you will put your ſelfe in ieopardy for pertinacie, and
" ſtubborne ſtanding by your part. Nay Marry, ſaid the Meſ-
" ſenger, I warrant you that I will neuer be ſo mad, to hold till
" it waxe too hot, for I haue ſuch a fond fantaſie of mine owne,
" that I had rather ſhiuer and ſhake for cold in the Summer,
" then be burned in the midſt of Winter.

" It happened that a young Prieſt very deuoutly in a Pro-
" ceſſion, bare a Candle before the Croſſe for lying with a
" Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the peo-
" ple tooke ſuch ſpirituall pleaſure and inward ſolace, that they
" laughed apace. And one merry Merchant ſaid vnto the Prieſts
" that followed him, *Sic luceat lux veſtra coram hominibus:*
" *Thus let your light ſhine before the people.* But a lewd Prieſt
" in later time, being reproued of his looſe life, and told that
" hee and other of the Clergie ought to bee the Lanthornes of
" light, *How can we* (ſaid the ſhameleſſe Prieſt) *be Lanthornes*
" *of light, when as yee Lay-men haue all the hornes?*

" When a luſtie Gallant ſaw a Frier going barefoote in a
" great froſt and ſnow, hee asked him why hee did take ſuch
" paine. Hee anſwered, that it was a very little paine if a man
" would remember Hell: Yea Frier (quoth the Gallant) but
" what and if there bee no Hell? Then art thou a great foole:
" Yea Maſter (quoth the Frier) but what if there be Hell, then
" is your Maſterſhip much more foole.

" A Frier as he was preaching in the Countrey, eſpied a poore
" wife of the Pariſh, whiſpering with her Pew-fellow, and he
" falling angry thereat, cryed out vnto her aloude, Holde thy
" babble I bid thee, thou wife in the red hood; which when
" the Huſwife heard, ſhee waxed as angry, and ſuddenly ſhee
" ſtarted vp, and cryed vnto the Frier againe, that all the Church
" rang thereon; Marry ſir, I beſhrew his heart that babbleth
" moſt of vs both, for I doe but whiſper a word with my
" neighbour here, and thou haſt babbled there a good large
" houre.

" King *Ladiſlaus* vſed much this manner among his ſeruants,
" when one of them praiſed any deede of his, or any condition
" in him, if he perceiued that they ſaid nothing but the truth,

" he

" he would let it paſſe by vncontrolled : But when he ſaw that
" they did ſet a gloſſe vpon it for his praiſe, of their owne ma-
" king beſide; then would he ſhortly ſay vnto them, I pay thee
" good fellow, when thou ſayeſt grace, neuer bring in *Gloria*
" *patri*, without *Sicut erat*. Any act that euer I did, if thou
" report it againe to mine honour, with a *Gloria patri*, neuer
" report it but with a *Sicut erat*. This is to wit, euen as it was,
" and no otherwiſe, and lift not mee vp with lies, for I loue
" it not.

" Frier *Donalde* preached at *Paules* Croſſe, that our Lady
" was a Virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was made ma-
" ny a foule meeting. And loud cryed out, ye men of London,
" gang on your ſelues with your Wiues to *Wilſdon*, in the
" Deuils name, or elſe keepe them at home with you with a
" ſorrow.

" Sir *Iohn Moore* was wont to compare the chooſing of a
" wife vnto a caſuall taking out at all a verie ventures of Eeles
" out of a bagge, wherein were twenty Snakes for an Eele.

Sir *Iohn Fineux*, ſometime chiefe Iuſtice of the Kings bench, was often heard to ſay; *Whoſo taketh from a Iuſtice the order of his diſcretion, taketh ſurely from him more then halfe his Office.*

Wiſe was that ſaying of Doctor *Medcalfe*: *You yong men doe thinke vs old men to be fooles, but we old men doe know that you yong men are fooles.*

Katharine wife to *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, when her Husband at a feſt, willed euery Lady to take to ſit by her, him that ſhe loued beſt, prouided he were not her Husband, ſhe tooke *Stephen Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, ſaying; *Seeing ſhee might not haue him whom ſhee loued beſt, ſhe would take him whom ſhe loued worſt.*

KIng *Edward* the ſixt, when three ſwords were deliuered at his Coronation vnto him, as King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, ſaid; there was yet another ſword to be deliuered vnto him. Whereat when the Lords maruailed, he ſaid; *I meane* (ſaid he) *the ſacred Bible, which is the ſword of the ſpirit, without*

which wee are nothing, neither can doe any thing. [*Baleus in Centurijs.*

When Sir *Ralph Faue* was condemned to die by the practice of the Duke of *Northumberland*, he ſaid no more, proteſting his innocency, but, *My bloud ſhall be the Dukes bolſter, as long as hee liueth*: Meaning (as I thinke) that his conſcience affrighted with ſhedding innocent bloud, ſhould enioy little quiet, but paſſe reſtleſſe nights. [*Relatio Gallica.*

Thirlby Biſhop of *Ely*, when he was Ambaſſador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his liuery cloake in his lodging, loſt it: wherewith the Biſhop being angry rated the fellow roughly, who told him he ſuſpected nothing in ſo holy a place as *Rome* was, but did take them all for true men. What knaue (quoth the Biſhop) when thou commeſt into a ſtrange place, thinke all men there to be theeues, yet take heede thou doe not call them theeues.

When he was priſoner in the Towre, he was ſearched by the Lieutenant, and fiue hundred French Crownes found in his purſe, and in his Doublet about him: whereat when the Lieutenant wondering, asked him what hee meant to carry ſo much money about him: he anſwered, *I loue to haue my friends ſtill neere about me, and cannot tell how I ſhould bee vſed if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the Weſt, during the raigne of King *Edward* the ſixt, Sir *Antony Kingſtone* Marſhall of the field, hanged vp a fellow that was ſeruant to a rebellious Miller, whom hee affirmed himſelfe to bee, vntill hee came vnto the Gallowes, and then his deniall would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, Sir *Antony* was told that he had executed the man for the Maſter. *It is well enough* (quoth Sir *Antony*) *he could neuer haue done his Maſter better ſeruice, then to haue hanged for him.*

THeſe following are taken out of the life of Cardinall *Poole* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, written by a learned man and Printed at *Venice*.

When one asked counſell of Cardinall *Poole*, what methode and way was beſt to be taken, to vnderſtand the obſcure places

in

in Saint *Paules* Epiſtles: he anſwered him, he thought the beſt and ſhorteſt way was, to reade firſt the latter part of thoſe Epiſtles, which doth intreate of Chriſtian manners, and vnderſtand it, and expreſſe it in life and good manners; and then to goe vnto the firſt part, where the matters of faith are ſubtilly and exactly handled, ſaying; *That God will giue his Spirit of vnderſtanding ſooneſt vnto thoſe, that with all their whole hearts ſeeke to ſerue him.*

He was wont to ſay, *that he and all other Biſhops ought to conſider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges ouer thoſe of their Dioceſſes, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention happened to be made of a certaine Biſhop, who was wont to blame the Biſhops that liued at *Rome*, and neglected their charge, and yet hee himſelfe was reſident at *Rome*. *Hee* (quoth *Poole*) *doth like vnto thoſe that cannot abide the ſmell of Garlicke; for if they haue to doe with them that haue eaten Garlicke, they eate ſome too themſelues, that they may not perceiue their ſtinking breaths.*

Speech was heard of a yong man that was learned indeede, but too bold and ready to cenſure. *Learning* (quoth *Poole*) *doth worke almoſt that in yong men, that wine doth in the fat; there it worketh, there it boyleth vp and ſwelleth. But as ſoone as it is purged and put in the veſſell, hauing gathered his forces together, it is quiet and ſtill.*

When one very skilfull in Aſtrologie told him, that he had very exactly calculated his natiuitie, and found that great matters were portended of him: *Poole* anſwered; *Perhaps it may be as you affirme, but you muſt remember that I was borne againe by baptiſme, and that day of natiuitie wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipſe the other before.*

When one had ſaid, that wee muſt be ſo wholly buſied in the ſtudie of the Scriptures, that no time ſhould bee left for other ſtudies: And another man had added, that the ſtudies of other learning were to bee vſed as Wayting-maides and Bond-women. *What, doe you not know* (quoth *Poole*) *that* Agar *was caſt out of the doores, becauſe ſhe was a Bond-woman?*

When *Sadolet* adhorted him vnto the ſtudy of Philoſophy, giuing to it the price aboue al other ſtudies: *Poole* anſwered him

While

While all the world was ouerwhelmed with the darkeneſſe of Paganiſme, it did excell all other Artes: but ſince that thicke miſt was chaſed away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Chriſt and his Apoſtles, and their ſucceſſors; the ſtudy of the ſacred Scriptures and Diuinitie had gotten the Palme and chiefe praiſe; adding that Philoſophie was now as Tenedos, *of whom* Virgil *writes.*

——notiſſima famâ
Inſula, diues opum Priami dum regna manebant.
Nunc tantùm ſinus & ſtatio malefida carinis.

A famous Iſle of riches great, while *Priamus* Kingdome ſtood
Now nothing but a baggage bay, and harbour nothing good.

He vſed friendly to admoniſh a certaine Biſhop, not to forſake his ſheepe, but rather leauing *Rome* to repaire home and execute his office. This Biſhop vpon a time came vnto him, and told him that hee was minded to goe out of the City for one moneth, and to viſit his ſheepe, and therefore he did deſire that he might depart with his good leaue and liking: *Poole* anſwered, *I ſhall take this comfort by your departure, that you ſhall be beaten the leſſe.*

When Letters were ſhewed vnto him very artificially penned, which one had ſent vnto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his friends, and to that intent had vſed all the places of Rhetoricke, he read them, and then ſaid; *That hee neuer in all his life read letters that could bring greater comfort for they were ſuch, that no man that ſhould reade them, could bee able to keepe himſelfe from laughing.*

Hauing heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himſelfe, and did paſſingly pleaſe himſelfe; hee was asked what he thought of the man. *Poole* anſwered; *Well, but I would that he would firſt preach vnto himſelfe, and then afterward to others.*

When a Noble-man of *Rome* told gim, that he did truſt that he ſhould come to his pleaſant Gardines, which hee had ſumptuouſly made, yea, thirty yeeres after, and wonder at the beauty of them. *Poole* anſwered, *I hope I haue not deſerued ſo ill of you, that you ſhould wiſh me ſo long a baniſhment from my heauenly Countrey.*

While

While hee was in the Low-countries, and one day would haue gone vnto *Charles* the Emperour, but hee could not bee admitted to his ſpeech: but two dayes after the Biſhop of *Arras* was ſent vnto him by the Emperour, to excuſe his long ſtay, and deſire him to come vnto him: *Poole* ſaid, that hee had ſtrange hap, *That whereas he ſpake daily vnto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted vnto the Emperour, to talke with him about a matter belonging to God.*

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, and it was reported that hee beſtowed euery moneth two Duckats vpon the trimming of it. *If it bee ſo* (ſaid *Poole*) *his beard will ſhortly be more worth then his head.*

After the death of *Paulus Tertius* when many Cardinals came vnto him, and told him, that if he liked of it, they would make him Pope: *Hee deſired them to looke well to it, that they were ſwayed by no paſſion of the minde, and did ought for fauour and good-will, but refer all their cogitations wholly vnto the honor of God, and the profit of his Church; the which onely they all ought eſpecially to haue alwayes before their eyes.*

When one of the Cardinals of the aduerſe faction did one day charge him with ambition, and ſaid that hee did vntimely and ouer-haſtily ſeeke the Popedome: Hee anſwered gravely, *That he thought not the burthen of that great office to be ſo light, but that he was of the minde, that it was rather to be feared, then deſired. As for them which vnderſtood not, and thought more baſely of ſo great a place, hee lamented their caſe, and was ſorry for them.*

When the Cardinall *Farneſs*, and diuerſe other of his friends came vnto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them, ſaying; *He would not haue ſo weighty a matter tumultuouſly and raſhly done, but vſually and orderly; that the night was no conuenient time therefore, that God loued the light more then Darkeneſſe, wherefore they ſhould deferre it vntill the next day, and that then (if it pleaſed God) it might very well be done.* But this his pious modeſty loſt him the Papacy.

Hee vſed often to ſay, *Thoſe which would betake them vnto the ſtudy of the holy Scriptures (which was as though they would go into the inner and ſecret part of the Temple) muſt paſſe through a low*

a lowe and a narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the vnderſtanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed vp with the ſharpeneſſe of his wit, or excellencie of humane learning; but hee that bringeth lowlineſſe of minde, and contempt of himſelfe, and yeelds his vnderſtanding (as the Apoſtle ſaith) *captiue vnto faith.*

Of this alſo did he admoniſh thoſe that would ſtudie the ſacred Scriptures, *That they ſhould ſpecially beware that they neuer went to the reading of them with this intent and minde, that they might diſpute of them to ſhew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches, for both purpoſes were very contrary to this kinde of ſtudy. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, firſt feruent prayers, then a lowly minde, and finally, an heart voyd of all ambition and greedy deſire.* Thus farre of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of *Wincheſter*, being asked how hee continued of the Councell in the troubleſome times of diuerſe Princes, anſwered; *By being a Willow, and not an Oake.* He would alſo often ſay, that hee found great eaſe in this: *That I neuer ſought to rule the roſte, and to bee the director of others, but alwayes ſuffered my ſelfe to bee ſwayed with the moſt and mightieſt.* As another Courtier of former times ſaid he had borne off many Court-ſtormes in dangerous times, *By ſuffering iniuries and giuing thankes for them.*

A luſty Gallant that had waſted much of his patrimony, ſeeing Maſter *Dutton* a Gentleman in a gowne, not of the neweſt cut, told him, that hee had thought it had beene his great Grandfathers gowne, *It is ſo* (ſaid Maſter *Dutton*) *and I haue alſo my great Grandfathers Lands, and ſo haue not you.*

A reuerend man, my firſt Teacher, would often ſay in the the midſt of his mirth, *Sorrow is good for nothing ſaue ſinne only.*

NOw we draw to an end, haue a few ſayings of merry Maſter *Heiwood* the great Epigrammatiſt. When Queene *Mary* told this *Heiwood*, that the Prieſts muſt forgoe their wiues: He merrily anſwered, *Your Grace muſt allow them Lemmans then, for the Clergy cannot liue without ſawce.*

He being asked of the ſaid Queene *Mary*, what winde blew him

him to the Court, anſwered her, *Two ſpecially, the one to ſee your Maieſtie*, We thanke you for that (ſaid Queene *Mary*) but I pray you what is the other? *That your Grace* (ſaid hee) *might ſee mee.*

When one told him, that *Pace* being a Maſter of Art had diſgraced himſelfe with wearing a Fooles coate. hee anſwered, *It is leſſe hurtfull to the Common-weale when wiſe men goe in Fooles coates, then when Fooles goe in Wiſe-mens gownes.*

When he ſaw one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, he ſaid; *In good faith Sir, I would ſay that your horſe were ouerloaden, if I did not perceiue the Gentlewoman you carry were very light.*

When a man of worſhip, whoſe Beere was better hopped then maulted, asked him at his table how he liked of his beere, and whether it were well hopped; *Yes by the faith of my body* (ſaid he) *it is very well hopped, but if it had hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one ſaid that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; he anſwered, *No*; *for alwayes the more Spanels in the field, the more game.*

This vſuall ſpeech of Sir *Thomas Moore*, both of himſelfe and other Booke-breeders, which is alſo extant in an Epiſtle of his, I haue reſolued to cloze vp this part. *Booke-makers are full wiſe folke, who paine and pine themſelues away by writing, to ſubiect themſelues to the cenſure of ſuch which in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their words, phraſes, and lines, as it were by the beards; when ſome of them are ſo pild themſelues, as that they haue not one haire of honeſty*; or to vſe his owne words, *Ne pilum boni hominis.* But theſe he reſembleth to thoſe vnmannerly gueſts, *which when they haue beene well and kindly entertained, flinch away neuer giuing thanks, but depraiſing and diſpraiſing their curteous entertainement.*

Cer-

The Proverbs marked thus × are not in edit. 1637

Certaine Prouerbes, Poemes or Poesies, Epigrammes, Rythmes, and Epitaphs of the Englisth Nation in former *Times, and some of this present Age.*

PROVERBES.

* *Whereas Prouerbes are concise, witty and wise speeches grounded vpon long experience, containing for the most part good caueats, and therefore both profitable and delightfull; I thought it not vnfit to set downe here Alphabetically some of the selectest, and most vsuall amongst vs, as being worthy to haue place amongst the wises Speeches.*

A.

A Bow long bent, at last waxeth weake.
A broken sleeue, holdeth the arme backe.
A Cat may looke vpon a King.
A carrion Kite, will neuer bee a good Hawke.
A Dogge hath a day. × Every Dog has his day
A Dogge will barke ere he byte.
A fooles bolt is soone shot.
A friend is not so soone gotten as lost.
A friend in Court, is worth a penny in purse.

A friend is neuer knowne, till a man haue neede.
A good man can no more harme then a ſheepe.
A good tale ill told, in the telling is marde.
A good wife, maketh a good husband.
A good-neighbour, a good good-morrow.
A groning horſe and a groning wife, neuer faile their Maſter.
A hard beginning, hath a good ending.
A hard fought field where no man ſcapeth vnkil'd.
A haſtie man, neuer wantes woe.
A hony tongue, a heart of gall.
A legge of a Larke, is better then the body of a Kyte.
A little pot, ſoone hot.
As long liueth a merry man, as a ſad.
A long harueſt of a little corne.
A low hedge, is eaſily leaped ouer.
A man is not ſo ſoone healed, as hurt.
A man farre from his good, is nigh his harme.
A man may buy gold too deare.
A man may loue his houſe wel, though he ride not on the ridge.
A man may well bring a horſe to the water, but he cannot make him drinke, without he will.
A Mouſe in time, may bite a-two a cable.
A piece of a Kid, is worth two of a Cat.
A poore Dog, that is not worth the whiſtling.
As proud comes behinde, as goes before.
A proud horſe, that will not beare his owne prouander.
A pound of care, will not pay an ounce of debt.
A ſcald head is ſoone broken.
A ſcald horſe is good enough for a ſcabd Squire.
A ſhort horſe is ſoone curried.
A Swine ouer fat, is cauſe of his owne bane.
A traueller may lie with authoritie.
A wonder laſteth but nine dayes.
After blacke cloudes, cleare weather.
After a ſtorme, comes a calme.
After dinner ſit a while, after ſupper walke a mile.
All couet, all looſe.
All is not gold that gliſters.

All is well that endes well.
An ill Cooke cannot licke his owne fingers.
An inch, breaketh no ſquare.
An inch in a miſſe, is as good as an ell.
An old dog biteth ſore.
An old ſacke, asketh much patching.
An vnbiddengueſt, knoweth not where to ſit.
As a man is friended, ſo the Law is ended.
As deepe drinketh the gooſe, as the gander.
As good to play for nought, as worke for nought.
Aske my companion, whether I be a thiefe.
As I brew, ſo muſt I needes drinke.
As ſoone goeth the yong Lambe-skinne to the market, as the old Yewes.
A fig for my God-ſonne.
An old thiefe, deſerues a new halter.
A new broome ſweepes cleane.
A high building, a low foundation.
A cloſe mouth catches no flyes.
As good loſt, as found.
A curre will bite before he barke.
Age and wedlocke, lames man and beaſt.
All is well that endes well.
As the old cock crowes, the yong learnes.
A Fly hath a ſpleene.
A man will not loſe a hog, for a halfeperth of tarre.
Agree, for the Law is coſtly.
A friend, will helpe at a time of neede.
A foole an his money, is ſoone parted.
After meate, Muſtard.
A light loade, is heauy to carry farre.
A ſhrew profitable, may ſerue a man reaſonable.
As welcome, as water into a ſhip.
A man will be a man, though he haue but a hoſe on his head.
A curſt dog, muſt be tyed ſhort.
Aprill ſhowers, doe ſpring May flowers.
A faire pawne, neuer ſham'd his Maſter.
A proud minde and a beggers purſe, goeth together.

A rowling ſtone, gathers no moſſe.
A word to the wiſe ſufficeth.
All truths muſt not be told.
After Cheeſe, comes nothing.
A muſled Cat was neuer good mouzer.
An ill dog is not worth the whiſtling.
An old Cat, laps as much milke as a young.
An ill weede, growes a pace.
A falſe Knaue, needes no broker.
A curſt cow giues a paile of miſke, and kicks it downe with her heele.
All is fiſh, that comes to net.
As fit, as a pudding for a Fryers mouth.
All ſhall be well, and Iack ſhall haue Ijll.
As good ſit ſtill, as riſe vp and fall.
All the proofe of a pudding, is in the eating.

B

BAtchellers wiues, and maides children be well taught.
Be it better, be it worſe, doe you after him that beareth the purſe.
Beggers ſhould be no chooſers.
Beleeue well, and haue well.
Better be enuied, then pittied.
Better Children weepe, then old men.
Better eye out then alwayes ake.
Better fed, then taught.
Better halfe a loafe, then no bread.
Better late, then neuer.
Better leaue, then lacke.
Better one bird in the hand, then ten in the wood.
Better ſpare at brim, then at bottome.
Better to be happy, then wiſe.
Better to bow, then breake.
Better to rule, then be ruled by the route.
Better vnborne then vnaught.
Better be an old mans darling, then a yong mans warling.

Better

Better a bad excuſe, then none at all.
Betweene two ſtooles, the taile goeth to the ground.
Beware of had I wiſt.
Beware the Geeſe, when the Fox preaches.
Birds of a feather, will flocke together.
Blacke will take no other hew.
Blinde men, ſhould iudge no colours.
Bought wit is beſt.
By wiſdome peace, by peace plenty.
Burnd child fire dreads.
Bare walles, makes giddy huſwiues.
Bate me an ace, quoth *Bolton*.
Better a lowſe in the pot, then no fleſh at all.
Better comming at the latter end of a feaſt, then at the beginning of a fray.
Be as be may is no banning.
By ſcratching and biting, cats and dogges come together.

C

CAt after kinde.
Change of paſture, maketh fat calues.
Children and fooles cannot lye.
Children learne to creepe, ere they can goe.
Chriſtmaſſe commeth but once a yeere.
Claw a churle by the arſe and he ſhiteth in thy hand.
Cloſe ſitteth my ſhirt, but cloſer my skinne.
Cloudy mornings, turne to cleere euenings.
Cut your coate, after your cloth.
Change of women makes bald knaues.
Children and Chickins, are alwayes feeding.
Curſt Cowes, haue ſhort hornes.

D

DEare bought, and farre fetcht, are dainties for Ladies.
Dinners cannot be long where dainties want.
Doe well, and haue well.
Draft was his errand, but drinke he would.

Draft is good enough for ſwine.
Dogges barking aloofe, bite not at hand.

E

ENough is as good as a feaſt.
Euer drunke, euer dry.
Euen reckoning, maketh long friends.
Euery cock is proud on his owne dunghill.
Euery man as he loueth, quoth the good man, when he kiſt his Cow.
Euery man baſteth the fat hog.
Euery man cannot hit the naile on the head.
Euery man can rule a ſhrew, ſaue he that hath her.
Euery man for himſelfe, and God for vs all.
Euery one after his faſhion.
Euill gotten goods, neuer prooueth well.
Euill gotten, euill ſpent.
Eaten bread is forgotten.
Eſſex ſtiles, Kentiſh miles, and Norfolke wiles, many men beguiles.
Euery man knowes where his ſhooe wrings him.
Euer ſpare, and euer bare.
Euill will, neuer ſayes well.
Euery thing helpes, quoth the Wren when ſhe piſt i' the ſea.

F

FAint heart, neuer wonne faire Lady.
Faſt binde, faſt finde.
Faire words, make fooles faine.
Faire words, hurt not the mouth.
Fiſh is caſt away, that is caſt into dry pooles.
Firſt come, firſt ſerued.
Folly it is to ſpurne againſt a pricke.
Foule water as ſoone as faire, will quench hot fire.
Foule in the cradle, prooueth faire in the ſadle.
Fooles, with faire words are pleaſed.

Froſt and fraud, haue alwayes foule endes.
Friends faile flyers.
Fire and water are good ſeruants, but ill maſters.
Forſake not the market, for the toll.
Fooles ſet ſtooles for wiſe folke to ſtumble at.

G

GIue an inch, and you will take an ell.
God neuer ſendeth mouth, but he ſendeth meate.
God ſendeth cold after cloathes.
God ſendeth fortune to fooles.
God ſendeth the ſhrewd Cow, ſhort hornes.
Good words coſt nought.
Good riding at two Anchors, men haue told: for if the one faile, the other may hold.
Good to be merry and wiſe.
Great boaſt, ſmall roaſt.
Great barkers, are no biters.
Goes much water by the Mill, that the Miller knowes not.
Good wine, needes no Iuy-buſh.
Giue, gaue, was a good man.
Giue looſers leaue to ſpeake.

H

HHalfe wam'd, halfe arm'd.
Happy man, happy dole.
Haſte maketh waſte.
He can ill pipe, that lacketh his vppper lip.
He laugheth, that winneth.
He loueth well ſheeps fleſh, that wetteth his bread in the wooll.
He may ill runne, that cannot goe.
He muſt needes goe, that the Deuill driues.
He muſt needes ſwimme that is held vp by the chin.
He runneth farre, that neuer turneth againe.
He that commeth laſt, make all faſt.
He that commeth laſt to the pot, ſooneſt wroth.

He that feareth euery graſſe, muſt not piſſe in a medow.
He that hath an ill name, is halfe hanged.
He that hath plenty of good, ſhall haue more.
He that hath but a little, he ſhall haue leſſe, and hee that hath right naught, right naught ſhall poſſeſſe.
He that is borne to be hanged, ſhall neuer be drowned.
He that killeth a man when he is drunke, ſhall be hanged when he is ſober.
Hee that ſtriketh with the ſword, ſhall bee beaten with the ſcabberd.
He that will not when he may, when hee would hee ſhall haue nay.
He that winketh with the one eye, and looketh with the other, I will not truſt him though he were my brother.
He that playes more then he ſees, forfeits his eyes to the King.
He is proper, that hath proper conditions.
He that worſt may, muſt hold the candle.
He that reckons without his hoſt, muſt reckon twice.
Hold faſt when you haue it.
Home is homely.
Hope well, and haue well.
Hot loue, ſoone cold.
How can the fole amble, when the horſe and mare trot?
Hunger maketh hard beanes ſweete.
Hunger pierceth ſtone walles.
Hungry dogges, will eate durty puddings.
Hunger is the beſt ſawce,
☞ He will play ſmall game, before he ſit out.
He that goes to ſleepe with dogges, muſt riſe with fleas.
He that hopes for dead mens ſhooes, may goe long bare-foote.
He that keepes another mans dogge, ſhall haue nothing left but the lyne.
He ſpent Michael-mas rent, in Midſummer Moone.
He that is man'd with boyes, and horſt with colts, ſhall haue his meate eaten, and his worke vndone.
He that buyes Lawne before hee can foulde it, ſhall repent him before he hath ſould it.
He that goes a borrowing, goes a ſorrowing.

He

He had need of a long ſpoone, that ſhould eate with the deuill.
He that byes a houſe ready wrought, hath many a tile-pin for nought.
He is happy that is wed, and without trouble.
He that is well warned, is halfe armed.
He that miſchiefe hatcheth, miſchiefe catcheth.
He that makes himſelfe a ſheepe, the woolfe will catch him.
He that wiſt what would be deere, neede bee a Merchant but a yeere.
Honors ſhould change manners.
He that will not be ruled by his owne dame, muſt bee ruled by his ſtep-dame.
He caſts beyond the Moone.
He that liues longeſt, muſt fetch his wood fartheſt.
He houldes with the hare, and runnes with the hound.
Happy is he, that can beware by other mens harmes.
He that hath a good-neighbour, hath a good good-morrow.
He that ſees his neighbours houſe on fire, muſt take heede to his owne.
He ſcratcheth, where it itcheth not.
Had I fiſh, is good without butter.

F.

IAck would be a gentleman, if he could ſpeake French.
If euery man mend one, all ſhall be mended.
Ill gotten, ill ſpent.
Ill putting a naked ſword in a mad-mans hand,
Ill weedes grow faſt.
In loue is no lacke.
In ſpace, commeth grace.
In truſt, is treaſon.
It chanceth in an houre, that hapneth not in ſeuen yeeres.
It is a bad cloth that will take no colour.
It is a foule bird, that fileth his owne neſt.
It is an ill winde, that bloweth no man good.
It is a good horſe, that neuer ſtumbleth
It is better kiſſe a knaue, then to be troubled with him.

It is better to be a ſhrew, then a ſheepe.
It is eaſier to deſcend then to aſcend.
It is euill waking of a ſleeping dogge.
It is good fiſhing in troubled water.
It is good to beware by other mens harmes.
It is good to be merry and wiſe.
It is good ſleeping in a whole skinne.
It is good to haue a hatch before the doore.
It is hard halting, before a creeple.
It is hard to wiue and thriue, both in a yeere.
It is hard ſtriuing againſt a ſtreame.
It is ill comming to the end of a feaſt, and beginning of a fray.
It is ill fiſhing before the net.
It is ill healing of an old ſore.
It is merry in hall, when beards wagge all.
It is merry when Knaues meete.
It is not all butter that the cow ſhites.
It muſt needes be true, that euery man ſaith.
It pricketh betimes, that will be a good thorne.
It is not good to haue an oare, in euery mans boate.
It will not out of the fleſh, that's bred in the bone.
It is good to ſtrike, while the yron is hot.
I will not buy a pig in a poke.
☞ I neuer fared worſe, then when I wiſht for my ſupper.
If you eate a pudding at home, the dog ſhall haue the skinne.
It commeth by kinde, it coſt him nothing.
Ill newes commes too ſoone.
Ill egging, makes ill begging.
Its better be ſpighted, then pittyed.
Its better vnborne, then vntaught.
Its better late, then neuer.
Its not good ieſting with edg'd tooles.
Its true that all men ſay.
If I had reuenged euery wrong, I had not woorne my skirts ſo long.
It mends, as ſowre Ale mends in ſummer.
If wiſhes were truths, Beggars would eate birds.
If the Lyons skinne cannot doe it, the Foxes ſhall.

Its better to giue the fleece, then the ſheepe.
Its better ſit ſtill, then riſe vp and fall.

K

KA me, Ka thee.
Kindneſſe will creepe, where it cannot go.
Kicke not againſt a pricke.
Keepe the Woolfe from the doore.
Keepe Bayard in the ſtable.

L

LEaue is light.
Light gaines makes a heauy purſe.
Like will to like.
Little ſaid, ſoone amended.
Little knoweth the fat ſow, what the leane doth meane.
Looke ere you leape.
Looke not too high, leſt a chip fall in thine eye.
Loue commeth in at the window and goeth out at the doore.
Loue is blinde.
Loue me little, and loue me long.
Loue me, loue my dog.
Louers liue by loue, as Larkes liue by leekes.
Like maſter, like man.
Looke not a giuen horſe in the mouth.
Lay pearle before Swine.
Lightly come, lightly goe.
Longs more to marriage then foure bare legges in a bed.
Leane not to a broken ſtaffe.
Loue and Lordſhip, like no fellowſhip.
Little good, ſoone ſpended.
Like the Flounder, out of the Frying-pan into the fire.

Many

M

MAny a good cow, hath an ill calfe.
Many hands, make light worke.
Many cannot ſee wood for trees.
Many kinsfolke, few friends.
Many kiſſe the childe, for the nurſes ſake.
Many a little, makes a mickle.
Many ſmall, make a great.
Many ſpeake of *Robbin Hood*, that neuer ſhot in his bowe.
Many ſtumble at a ſtraw, and leape ouer a blocke.
Meaſure is a merry meane.
Might ouercommeth right.
More afraid then hurt.
☞ Malice neuer ſpeakes well.
Miſreckoning is no payment.
Moſt maſter, weares no breech.
More haſte, worſt ſpeede.

N

NEede hath no Law.
Neede maketh the old wife trot.
Neuer pleaſure without repentance.
No man loueth his fetters, be they made of gold.
No man ought to looke a giuen horſe in the mouth.
✗ No woman ſeeketh another in the ouen, which hath not before beene there.
No penny, no Pater-noſter.
Nothing hath no ſauour.
Nothing is impoſſible to a willing heart.
Nothing venture, nothing haue.
☞ No longer pipe, no longer daunce.
No ſmoake, without fire.

O

OF a good beginning, commeth a good end.
Of a ragged colt, commeth a good horſe.
Of little medling commeth great eaſe.
Of ſufferance, commeth eaſe.
One ill weede, marreth a whole pot of pottage.
One ill word, asketh another.
One good turne, asketh another. deserves
One ſhrewde turne, followeth another.
One Swallow, maketh not ſummer.
Out of ſight, out of minde.
One bird in hand, is better then two in the buſh.
One beateth the buſh, another catcheth the bird.
One ſcabbed ſheepe, will marre a whole flocke.
Opportunity makes the thiefe.
One begger is woe, that another by the doore ſhould goe.
One may ſee day at a little hole.
Ould men and farre trauellers, may lye by authority.
Once a vſe, and euer a cuſtome.
Ould birds are not caught with chaffe.
One ſcab'd ſheepe will infect a whole flocke.

P

POore and proud, fy fy.
Pride goeth before, and ſhame commeth after.
Pride will haue a fall,
Proffered ſeruice ſtinketh.
Proue thy friend, ere thou haue neede.
Puffe not againſt the winde.
Peeuiſh pitty, marres a Citty.
Powring oyle into the fire, is not the way to quench. i. e.
Penny wiſe, and pound fooliſh.
Praiſe a fare day at night.
Poſſeſſion is cleuen points of the Law.

Recko-

R

REckoners without their hoſt, muſt reckon twice.
Rome was not built in a day.
Rob *Peter*, to pay *Paul*.

S.

SAue a thiefe from the gallowes, and heele cut thy throate.
Saying and doing, are two things.
Seldome commeth the better.
Seldome ſeene, is ſoone forgotten.
Selfe doe, ſelfe haue.
Shame take him, that ſhame thinketh.
Shamefull crauing, muſt haue ſhamefull nay.
Set a begger a horſeback, and he will gallop.
Small Pitchers, haue wide eares.
So many heads, ſo many wits.
Soft fire maketh ſweete malte.
Somewhat is better then nothing.
Soone gotten, ſoone ſpent.
Soone hot, ſoone cold.
Soone ripe, ſoone rotten.
So long goes the pot to the water, that at length it comes home broken.
Spare to ſpeake, ſpare to ſpeede.
Speake faire, and thinke what you will.
Spend, and God will ſend.
Store is no ſore.
Struggle not againſt the Streame.
Such a father, ſuch a ſonne.
Such beginning, ſuch end.
Such lips, ſuch lettice.
Such welcome, ſuch farewell.
Such Carpenters, ſuch chips.
Sweet meat, will haue ſowre ſawce.
Short ſhooting loozes the game.

Some

Some ſtumble at a ſtraw, and leape ouer a blocke.
Spare at brim, rather then at bottome.
Still ſow eates all the draffe.
Spare and euer bare.
Soft fire, makes ſweet malt.

T

TAke time when time commeth, leſt time ſteale away.
Take heede, is a good reede.
Tales of *Robbin Hood*, are good for fooles.
That one will not, another will.
That the eye ſeeth not, the heart rueth not.
That penny is well ſpent, that ſaueth a groat.
The begger may ſing before the thiefe.
The beſt cart, may ouerthrow.
The beſt, is beſt cheape.
The blinde-man eates many a flye.
The blinde leade the blinde, and both fall into the ditch.
The Cat knoweth whoſe lips ſhe licketh well enough.
The Cat would eate fiſh, and would not wet her feete.
The Crow thinketh her owne birds faireſt.
The fewer, the better fare.
The Fox fareth well when he is curſed.
The greateſt talkers, are the leaſt doers.
The greateſt Clerkes be not the wiſeſt men.
The greateſt Crabs, be not all the beſt.
The good-wife would not ſeeke her daughter in the ouen vnleſſe ſhe had beene there her ſelfe.
The higheſt tree, hath the greateſt fall.
The yong cocke croweth, as the old heareth.
The keyes hang not all at one mans girdle.
The longer Eaſt, the ſhorter Weſt.
The longeſt day hath his end.
The low ſtake, ſtandeth long.
The Maſters eye, maketh the horſe fat.
The more haſte, the leſſe ſpeede.
The more, the merrier.

The more thy yeeres, the nigher thy graue.
The more you ſtirre a tird, the worſe it will ſtinke.
The neerer the Church, the farther from God.
The new broome, ſweepeth cleane.
The Pariſh Prieſt forgetteth, that euer he hath beene holy water Clerke.
The rowling ſtone, neuer gathereth moſſe.
The rough net, is not the beſt catcher of birds.
The ſhooe will hold with the ſole.
The ſtill ſow eateth vp all the draffe.
The tide ſtayeth for no man. Time & tide wait for no man, 1637
There be more wayes to the wood then one.
There is difference betweene ſtaring a ſtarke blinde.
There is falſhood, and fellowſhip.
There is no foole to the old foole.
There is no fire, without ſome ſmoake.
They muſt hunger in froſt, that will not worke in heate.
They that are bound, muſt obey.
They that be in hell, weene there is no other heauen.
Threatned folkes liue long.
Three may keepe counſell, if two be away.
Time loſt, we cannot winne.
Time ſtayeth for no man.
Touch a gald horſe on the backe and he will kicke.
Too much of one thing, is good for nothing.
Tread a worme on the taile, and it muſt turne againe.
Truth ſhameth the Deuill.
Two eyes can ſee more then one.
Two falſe knaues, neede no brokers.
Two heads, are better then one.
Two hungry meales, makes the third a glutton.
Two may keepe counſell, when one is away.
☞ Threatned folke, liue long.
There is no woe to want.
Three hungry meales, makes the fourth a glutton.
That groate is ill ſau'd, that ſhames the maſter.
There's craft in dawbing.
The burned child, dreads the fire.

The Crow doth thinke her owne bird faireſt.
The weakeſt goe to the walles.
The pot goes ſo often to the water, that at laſt it comes broken home.
The blinde eates many a flye.
The eye of the maſter makes the horſe fat.
The belly thinkes the throate is cut.
The wife and the ſword may be ſhewed, but not lent.
The faireſt Roſe, in three dayes is withered.
Tread vpon a worme, and ſhee'le turne.
Twixt two ſtooles, the taile will goe to the ground.
The Cat loueth well fiſh, but ſhe is loth her feete to wet.
There is no fiſhing to the ſea, nor ſeruice to the King.
They haue need of a bleſſing, will kneele to a thiſtle.
They loue dancing well, that will dance among thornes.
Ther's no fence for ill fortune.
There is no weather ill, when the wind is ſtill.
The faire laſts all the yeere.
The poſterne doore, makes thiefe and whore.
Two hands in a diſh, and one in a purce.
That's bred in the bone, will not out of the fleſh.
The horſe next the mill, carries all the gryſt.
The blacke Oxe hath not trod on his foote.
The counſell thou wouldeſt haue another keepe, firſt keepe thy ſelfe.

V

Vertuleſſe gentillity, is worſe then beggery.

W

VVE can haue no more of the Fox, but his skinne.
What is a workeman without his tooles.
What the heart thinketh, the tongue ſpeaketh.
When the belly is full, the bones would be at reſt.
When the head aketh, all the body is the worſe.
When the yron is hot, ſtrike.

When

When the Pigge is proffered, hold vp the poke.
When the skie falleth, we ſhall haue Larkes.
When the ſteede is ſtolne, ſhut the ſtable doore.
When the Sunne ſhineth, make hey.
When thy neighbours houſe doth burne, bee carefull of thine owne.
When theeues fall out, true men come to their goods.
Where nothing is, a little doth eaſe.
Where nothing is, the King muſt loſe his right.
Where ſaddles lack, better ride on a pad, then on the horſe bare backe.
Where be no receiuers, there be no theeues.
with ed 1637 Where nought is to wend whit, wiſemen flee the clog.
Where the hedge is loweſt, men may ſooneſt ouer.
Where wine is not common, Commons muſt be ſent.
While the graſſe groweth, the horſe ſtarueth.
Without hope, the heart would breake.
Who is worſe ſhod, then the ſhoomakers wife.
Who lacketh a ſtocke, his gaine is not worth a chip.
Who medleth in all things, may ſhoe the Goſlings.
Who ſo bolde as blinde Bayard.
Who ſo deafe, as he that will not heare.
Who ſo that knew what would bee deare, ſhould neede bee a Merchant but one yeere.
X Who waiteth for dead mens ſhooes, ſhall goe long bare foote.
Who weddeth ere he be wiſe, ſhall die ere he thriue.
Will will haue wilt, though will woe winne.
Winne gold, and weare gold.
Wiſhers and woulders, be no good houſholders.
Wit is neuer good, till it be bought.
Who that may not as they would, will as they may.
Who ſo deafe, as he that will not heare.
X When the wine is in, the wit is out.
X We muſt cut our coate, according to our cloth.
Where ſhall a man haue a worſe friend, then hee brings from home.
X What ſome men winne in the ſteere, they loſe in the hundred.
+ We ſoone beleeue what we deſire.

When

When the belly is full, the bones would be at reſt.

Y

YIl gotten, ill ſpent.
Ynough is as good as a feaſt.
Yong Saint, old Deuill.
You cannot fare well, but you muſt cry roaſt-meate.
You count your Chickins before they be hatcht.
Yong men thinke that old men be fooles, but old men doe know that yong men be fooles.
Yong men may die, but old men muſt die.
You could not ſee wood for trees.

Poemes.

OF the dignitie of Poetry much hath beene ſaid by the worthy Sir *Philip Sidney*, and by the Gentleman which proued that Poets where the firſt *Politicians*, the firſt *Philoſophers*, the firſt *Hiſtoriographers*. I will onely adde out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke *De Plantatione Noe*, reporteth, that when he had made the whole worlds maſſe; he created Poets to celebrate and ſet out the Creator himſelfe, and all the Creatures: you Poets, reade the place and you will like it. Howſoeuer it pleaſeth the *Italian* to cenſure vs, yet neither doth the Sunne ſo farre retire his charriot from our Climate, neither are there leſſe fauourable aſpects betweene *Mercury*, *Iupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heauen, if Poets are *Fato*, as it pleaſed *Socrates*, neither are our Poets deſtitute of Arte preſcribed by reaſon, and grounded vpon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and deuiſes, and alſo in imitation, as any of them. Yea, and according to the argument excell in grendity and grauity, in ſmoothneſſe and propriety, in quickneſſe and briefneſſe. So that for skill, varietie, efficacie, and ſweetneſſe, the foure materiall points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would eaſily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *Britiſh* Lady *Claudia Rufina*, ſo commended by *Martiall*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilius Giraldus* ſaw in the Libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon*, who by diuine inſpiration about the yeere 680. became ſo diuine a Poet in our Engliſh tongue, that with his ſweet Verſes full of compunction, he withdrew many

Beda Eccleſ. hiſt. lib. 4. Cap. 24.

from

From vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God : or of our *Claudius Clemens* one of the first founders of the vniuersitie of *Paris*; and doth most cleerely appeare to all that can iudge by many learned Poemes published in this our learned age. But whereas these latter are in euery mans hand, and the former are recouerable, I will only giue you a taste of some of middle age, which was so ouercast with darke cloudes, or rather thicke fogges of ignorance, that euery little sparke of liberall learning seemed wonderfull : so that if sometime you happen of an vncouth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words haue their times; and as he saith :

Iscuit semperque licebit,
Signatum praesente nota procudere nomen.

Wee will beginne with *Ioseph* of *Excester*, who followed our King *Richard* the first, in his warres, in the holy-land, celebrated his acts in a Booke called *Antiocheidos*, and turned *Dares Phrigius* so happily into Verse, that it hath beene printed not long since in *Germany*, vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant Riuer *Simois* by *Troy*, and the encounter betweene the waues of the Sea, and it, at the disemboging, or in let thereof, he liuely setteth forth thus :

Proxima rura rigans alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu,
Emeruisse velit, vt per tot regna, tot vrbes,
Exeat aquoreas tandem Troianus in vndas.
Dúmque indefesso miratur Pergama visu
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluuiúmque moratur,
Tardior & totam complecti destinat vrbem :
Suspensis infensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus atque amnem cogens proculire minorem ;
Proximus accedit vrbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur vndis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscent.

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, and the Countrey adiacent to *Troy*, in these few lines, as in a most pleasant Prospect, presented vnto you thus, by the said *Ioseph* :

Haud procul incumbens intercurrentibus aruis.

Idæus consurgit apex, vetus incola montis
Silua viret, vernat abies procera, cupressus
Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, oliua
Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax.
Stat comitis patiens vlmus, nunquamq; senescens
Cantatrix buxus: paulo procliuius aruum
Ebria vitis habet non dedignata latere
Cancricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
Prægnantes fœcundat ager, non plura Falernus
Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania messes.

A right woman and Lady like disdaine may be obserued in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallas*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest disdainefulnesse before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

Magna parens superûm, nec enim nego; magna tonantis
Nupta, nec inuideo; meritum, Paris inclyte, nostrum
Si quod erat carpsit: testor freta, testor Olympum,
Testor humum, non armatas in prælia linguæ
Credideram veniisse deas; hac parte loquacem
Erubeo sexum, minùs hîc quàm fœmina possum;
Martem alium didici, victoria fœda vbi victus
Plus laudis victore feret, nostrisque trophæis
Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina dearum
Effatu tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
Maxima, non dextræ sortiri sceptra potentis,
Partiriue Iouem certatim venimus, illa
Illa habeat, quæ se ostentat.

In the commendation of *Britaine*, for breeding martiall men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he sung in his *Anteocheidos* these which onely remaine out of that worke:

Inclita fulsit
Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot diues alumnis,
Tot fœcunda viris, præmerent qui viribus orbem,
Et famâ veteres. Hinc Constantinus adeptus
Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantion auxit.
Hinc Senonum ductor captiuâ Brennius vrbe,
Romuleas domuit flammis victricibus arces.

Hinc

Hinc & Scaua ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Ciuilis, Magnum ſolus qui mole ſoluta
Obſedit, mel órque ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.
Hinc celebri fato felici floruit ortu,
Flos regum Arthurus, cuius tamen acta ſtupori
Non minuere minùs, totus quòd in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente fuit. Quæcunque priorum
Inſpice, Pellæum commendat fama Tyrannum,
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alciden domitis attollit gloria monſtris
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſydera ſolem
Æquant, Annales Graios, Latiósque reuolue,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes
Solus præteritis melior, maiórque futuris.

If a Painter would portraite Deuils, let him paint them in his colours, as *Fœlix* the old Monke of *Crowland* depainted the bugges of *Crowland* in his Verſes, and they will ſeeme right Hel-hounds.

Sunt aliqui quibus eſt crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
Frons cornuta, gena diſtorta, pupilla coruſcans,
Os patulum. labra turgentia, dens præacutus,
Et quibus eſt crinis quaſi ſeta, caput quaſi truncus,
Frons quaſi cera, gena quaſi pix, oculus quaſi carbo,
Os quaſi ſporta, labra quaſi plumbum, dens quaſi buxus.
Sunt alij quibus eſt vultus gibboſus & acer,
Naſus curuatus & fœdus, auris acuta,
Et grandis, ceruix dependens & macilenta;
Caſaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
Naſus & auris olens, vertex & ſinciput horrens.
Et ſunt perplures qui crine videntur aduſto,
Fronte truci, naſo prægrandi, lumine toruo,
Faucibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
Igniuomo, vultu ſquamoſo, vertice groſſo,
Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture ranco,
Pelle nigra. ſcapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
Coſtis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
Caudatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,

Plantis auerſis, taliſque tumentibus: & ſunt
Nonnulli, quibus eſt non horrida forma, ſed ipſe
Horror, cum non ſint ſcelerati, ſed ſcelus ipſum.

He did ſeeme alſo a good Poet in his age, which deſcribed a great battaile betweene the Danes and the Engliſh, thus:

Eminùs in primis hiberni grandinis inſtar
Tela volans, ſyluas haſtarum fragmina frangunt.
Mox ruitur propiùs, praſcinditur enſis ab enſe,
Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hoſtis in hoſtem.
Hic effoſſa trahit hoſtili viſcera ferro,
Hic iacet exanimis fuſa cum ſanguine vita
Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem.

If he which ſcraped together the fragments of ancient Poets, had hapned on the Verſes following, written to a Biſhop of *Norwich*, haply he would haue inſerted them;

Magnus Alexander bellorum ſæpe procellas
Immixtus fregit ſtudijs, Socratéſque ſtudendi
Continuum ſolitus interrupiſſe laborem,
Threicias tremulo numeranit pollice chordas.
Cedit Atlas oneri, ciuilis ſcriptor ab enſe
Iulius abſtinuit, inuictus ſæpe quieuit
Alcides, rigidum mollis lyra flexit Achillem,
Tu quoque lugenti patriæ grauitérque diúque
Expectat parens ſibi quem viduata maritum
Iam Paſtoralis Norwici regia poſcit, &c.

Iohn Hanuill a Monke of Saint *Albanes*, made this good and godly inuocation before his Poeme, comparable with many of the later broode.

Tu Cyrrhæ latices noſtræ Deus implue menti,
Eloquij rorem ſiccis infúnde labellis,
Diſtillaque fauos, quos nec dum pallidus auro.
Scit Tagus, aut ſitiens admotis Tantalus vdis.
Dirige quæ timidè ſuſcepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pauidámque inua, tu mentis habenas,
Feruréntemque rege, quicquid dictauerit ori
Spiritus aridior, oleum ſuffunde fauoris.
Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum

Expedi-

Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.

Laſie and ſuperficiall ſchollers, which thruſt the day forward with their ſhoulders, in the Vniuerſitie, and returne as wiſe as they came thither, he deſcribeth in this ſort:

Hi ſunt qui ſtatuæ veniunt ſtatuæque recedunt,
Et Bacchi ſapiunt not Phœbi pocula. Nyſa
Agmina, non Cirrhæ, Phœbo Baccóque miniſtrant,
Hoc Plens, illo vacui.

The old Ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the Alehouſe colours of that time, in this manner:

Iámque vagante ſcypho, diſtincto guttare was heil
Ingeminant was heil; *labor eſt plus perdere vini*
Quàm ſitis, exhaurire merum vehementius ardent.
Quam exhaurire ſitim.

The ſame *Ioha Hanuill* when hee would ſignifie whatſoeuer enuy had wrought againſt Troy, the Romane vertue had repaired, ſung briefly.

Si quid de culmine Troiæ.
Diminuit liuor, virtus reparauit, vt orbi
Hic vrbem rapuit, hæc orbem reddidit vrbi.

Paſſionate are theſe Verſes vpon the death of King *Richard* the firſt, penned by one *Gaulfrid.*

Neuſtria ſub clypeô Regis defenſa Richardi
Indefenſa modo geſtu teſtare dolorem,
Exundent oculi lachrimas, exterminet ora
Pallor, connodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor, & & verberet aera clamor:
Tota peris ex morte ſuâ, mors non fuit eius
Sed tua non vna ſed publica mortis imago.
O Veneris lacrimoſa dies, ô ſidus amarum.
Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenum,
Illa dedit vulnus, ſed peſſimus ille dierum
Primus ab vndecimo, quis vitam victricus ipſam
Clauſit, vterque dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
Traiecit clauſus incluſum, teſtus apertum,
Prouidus incautum, miles munitus inermem,
Et proprium Regem.

And after a few Verſes, hee ſpeaking to Death, addeth in commendation of that Prince:

———, *Nihil addere nonerat vltra*
Ipſe fuit quicquid potuit natura, ſed iſtud
Cauſa fuit quare rapuiſti, res pretioſas,
Eligis, & viles quaſi dedignata relinquis.

Theſe former Verſes were mentioned by *Chaucer*, our Engliſh *Homer*, in the deſcription of the ſudden ſtirre and *Panicall* feare when *Chanteclere* the Cocke, was carried away by *Reynold* the Fox, with a relation to the ſaid *Galfride*.

The ſilly widow and her daughters two
Herd the hennes crie and make ado.
And out at the dore ſtert they anon
And ſaw the Fox toward the wood ygon,
And bare vpon his backe the Cocke away
And cried out harow and well away.
A ha the Fox, and after him they ran,
And eke with ſtaues many other man.
Ran Colle our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
And Malkin with her diſtaffe in her hand,
Ran Cow and calfe and eke the very hogges:
For they ſo ſore affraid were of the dogges,
And ſhouting of men and of women eake,
They ran ſo her hert thought to breake
They yellen as fends doe in hell,
The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
The Geeſe for feare flew ouer the tree,
Out of the hewes came ſwarmes of Bees.
So hideous was the noiſe, ah benedicite
Certes Iacke Straw, ne his meiney
Ne made neuer ſhoutes halfe ſo ſhrill
When that they would any Fleming kill,
As that day was made vpon the Fox.
Of braſſe they blew the trumpes and of box,
Of horne, and box, i which they blew and ponped,
And therewith they ſhriked and ſhouted
It ſeemed as though heauen ſhould fall.

O Gualfride dere maſter ſouerayne,
That whan the worthy King Richard *was ſlaine*
With ſhot, complainedſt his death ſo ſore,
Why ne had I now thy ſcience, and thy lore?
Thy friday for to chide as did ye,
For on a Friday ſhortly ſlaine was he.
Then would I ſhew you how that I could plaine
For Chauntecleeres dred and for his paine.
Certes ſuch cry, ne lamentation,
Was neuer of Ladies made when that Illion
Was won, an Pirhus *with his bright ſword,*
Whan he hent King Priam *by the beard,*
And ſlough him (as ſaith Æneidos)
As made all the hennes in the cloos,
Whan they loſt of Chauntecleere the ſight:
But ſouerainly dame Pertelot ſhright,
Well louder than did Haſdrubals wife,
Whan that her huſband hath loſt his life,
And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
She was ſo full of torment and of rage,
That wilfully into the fire ſhe ſtert.
And brent her ſelfe with a ſtedfaſt hert.
O wofull hennes right ſo cryed ye,
As when that Nero *brent the City*
Of Rome, *cryed the Senatours wines,*
For that her huſbands ſhould loſe her liues.

Theſe may ſuffice for ſome Poeticall deſcriptions of our ancient Poets; if I would come to our time, what a would could I preſent to you, out of Sir *Philip Sidney*, *Edward Spencer*, *Iohn Owen*, *Samuel Daniel*, *Hugh Holland*, *Ben. Iohnſon*, *Thomas Campion*. *Mich. Drayton*, *George Chapman*, *Iohn Marſton*, *William Shakeſpeare*; and other moſt pregnant wits of theſe our times, whom ſucceeding ages may iuſtly admire.

Epigrammes.

Epigrammes.

IN ſhort and ſweet Poemes, framed to praiſe or diſpraiſe, or ſome other ſharpe conceit, which are called *Epigrammes*, as our Countrey men now ſurpaſſe other Nations, ſo in former times they were not inferiour, if you conſider ages, as the indifferent Reader may iudge by theſe.

In the darke miſt of all good learning, about 800. yeeres ſince, in commendation of the godly King Saint *Oſwald*, was made this:

Quis fuit Alcides? quis Cæſar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides ſe ſuperaſſe
Fertur, Alexander mundum; ſed Iulius hoſtem:
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hoſtem.

To the honour of *Elfleda* a noble Lady, which repaired *Darby, Cheſter, Warwick, &c.* I haue found this:

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo ſplendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, ſed ſolum nomine ſexus:
Tu Regina potens, Réxque trophæa parans.
Iam nec Cæſarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæſare ſplendidior virgo, virago vige.

This alſo may here haue place, which *William Conquerours* Poet made to him, when he had obtained this Realme.

Cæſariem Cæſar tibi ſi natura negauit,
Hanc Wilielme tibi ſtella comata dedit.

It may ſeeme he alluded to the baldneſſe of *Iulius Cæſar*, who for that cauſe, vſed a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appearing

ring before his conqueſt of this Kingdome, portending the ſame as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* at that time: among whom long buſhie haire was the ſignall marke of Maieſty, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all ſubiects were rounded, and the Kings onely long haired. Which cuſtome continued among the *French* Kings, vntill *Peter Lombard*, Biſhop of *Paris*, diſwaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their ſeales, vntill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happy ſucceſſe of *Engliſh* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the firſt, was thus expreſſed:

Henricus regum rex & decus, abſtulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludouicum namque Nugenti
Rex regem campo magnum maior ſuperauit:
Prepoſuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli precipites: fama ſpoliſque potitos
Laurea Normanos, & laus eterna coronat,
Sic decus iſte ducum, ſic corda tumentia preſſit,
Oráque Francorum ſuperba mutire coegit.

Maude, daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare pietie, buried at Weſtminſter, to which Church ſhe would come daily bare-foote, while the Court lay there, had an excellent *Epigramme* made to her commendation, whereof theſe foure Verſes onely remaine:

Proſpera non lætam fecere, nec aſpera triſtem,
Aſpera riſus erant, proſpera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non ſceptra ſuperbam,
Sola potens humilis, ſola pudica decens.

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honour of *Adeliza*, ſecond wife to King *Henry* the firſt, who was daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, and ſiſter to Lord *Ioſcelin* of *Louain*, from whom the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland* deſcended.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipſa referre parans Muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat,
Non exornari forma beata poteſt.

Orna-

Ornamenta cane, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;
Non pudet modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

Maude daughter to King *Henry* the first, and mother to King *Henry* the second, happened on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes.

* *Augustis Patribus augustior orta Mathildis.*
Qualibet in laudes ora diserta vocas.
Sed frustrà, quia nemo tibi praeconia soluet
Quae genus, & mores, formáque digna petunt.
Vna loquis te lingua potest? quae laudis opima
Materiam linguis omnibus una paras?

---

* *Filia praeteriti, praesentis nupta, futuri*
Mater Regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.
Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur fœmina quae sit,
Haec eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.
Nec tua nobilitas est à te cœpta, nec in te
Desinit, & post te viuet, vt antè fuit.
Nec tu degeneras reuerà filia matris:
Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,
Casta pudicam, prouida cautam, pulcra decoram;
Larga tulit largam, religiosa piam.
Es rosa de radice rosa, de relligione
Relligio, pietas de pietate fluit.

---

* *Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & actus,*
Vt sit in his iusto plúsue minúsue nihil.
Quippe nocere potes, non vis: Offenderis, vltrò
Condonas; Cernis tristia, compateris.
Vis dare, non differs: Vis parce viuere, nescis:
Si loqueris, multum sermo nitoris habet.
Si taceas, rigor est; si rides, risus honestus;
Ora, orantis fletibus ora madent.
Intùs simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas
Vultum, grata quidem singula, plúsque simul.

But among all our old Epigrammatists, all commendation

is

is carried away by old *Godfery Prior* of Wincheſter, who liued *Anno* 1100. which City hath brough forth ſo many excelling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages but alſo in latter, out of the worthy Coiledgethere, that the very *Genius loci* doth ſeeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes firſt imparted to me by the right learned Maſter *Thomas Allen* of *Oxford*, I will here impart a few vnto you.

To one that would know how long hee ſhould learne, hee writeth thus:

Diſcendi Damiane modum te quærere dicunt,
Diſcas dum neſcis, ſit modus iſte tibi.

That the contempt of fooles is not to be reſpected.

Contemptum ſtulti contemnere Dindime laus eſt,
Contemni à ſtulto dedecus eſſe nego.

Againſt pride in proſperitie.

Extolli noli quum te fortuna beauit
Pompone, hæc eadem quæ leuat, ipſa premit.

Againſt ſuch as teach well, and liue not accordingly.

Multa Solon, ſed plura Cato me verba docetis,
At nemo veſtrûm quanta docetis, agit.

To one which had eaten ſtinking meate.

Druce comediſti quem miſit Siluius hircum,
Vel tibi non naſus, vel tibi naſus olet.

He teacheth vs to rely vpon firme and ſure ſupports, leſt we fall to the ground with them in this.

Non eſt ſecurus ſuper titubantia fultus:
Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruit.

That wee muſt looke for like meaſure, if wee doe not as we would bee done vnto, hee admoniſheth all vnder the name of *Albius*.

Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, vnde noces.
Expectes eadem quæ nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu ladis, te ferit ille libens,

Youth which in their hauty heate, reiect the aduice of old men, he aduiſeth thus:

Pannorum veterum facilè contemnitur vſus
Non ſic conſilium, Poſthumiane, ſenum.

The

The vanitie of them which vaunt of their ancient nobility, and haue no nobility in themſelues, he thus taxeth:

Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Queis niſi tu ſimilis, Rufule, quid recitas?

That there was no contending with him, who with miſſiue bribes, can preuaile againſt Iuſtice.

Miſſilibus Daciane tuis Aſtræa receſſit
Vincis miſſilibus Ius Daciane tuis.

The common Prouerbe, *Loue me, loue mine*, he thus aduiſed vs to obſerue:

Me tanquam ſocium te dicis amare Trebati.
Et quos totus amo dente furente teris:
Sed niſi ſis ſocius ſocijs, & amicus amicis,
Non potero noſtrum dicere te ſocium.

Againſt hooked gifts, which draw others:

Multa mihi donas, vereórne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones, Aulice, ſi repetas.

Againſt one that ſought a Benefice, and would teach before he could teach:

Quâ doceat ſedem quærit Plotinus & edem,
Quærit quâ doceat, non ea qua doceat.

Againſt a couetous wretch.

Naſidiane diu vixiſti ſemper auarus,
Oro tibi vitas Naſidiane din.

Againſt one that would exact of others, and doe nothing himſelfe.

Exigis à nobis quem nullis ſoluis amorem,
Quam nullis præſtes exigis, Aule fidem.
Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum eſt quod non das, id tibi velle dari.

Againſt an Abbot that would defend his Monkes from others, but worry them himſelfe.

Tollit ouem de fauce lupi perſæpe moloſſus,
Ereptámque lupo ventre recondit ouem.
Tu quoque Sceua tuos prædone tueris ab omni,
Vnus prædo tamen perdis vbique tuos.

One amidſt the warres betweene King *Stephen* and *Henry* the ſecond, commended the fame *Henry* in theſe Verſes:

Prælia

Prælia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat velo, namque
Gloria nulla foret ſi prælia nulla moueret.
Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;
Duxiſti paucos, cur paucos? gloria maior
Eſt, multos paucis, quàm paucos vincere multis.

At the ſame troubleſome time, and as it were deſolation of *England*, were written to the ſame *Henry*, as it were in a *Proſopopeia* of *England*.

Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.

Vpon two fearefull flights of the *French*, one at *Vernoil*, the other at *Vandoſme*, in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, one made this:

Gallia fugiſti bis, & hoc ſub Rege Philippo,
Nec ſunt ſub modio facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium ſumit teſtem fuga prima, ſecunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima, ſecunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celeraſti, mane ſecundam
Prima pauore fuit, vique ſecunda fuit.

When one had flattered *William Longchamp* Biſhop of *Ely*, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation:

Tam benè, tam facilè, tu magna negotia tractas,
Vt dubium reddas ſis homo, ſine Deus.

Giraldus Cambrenſis, a man well borne, and better lettered, of that houſe from whence the *Giraldines* of Ireland are deſcended, and Secretary to King *Iohn*, played vpon theſe Verſes, and that Biſhop after he was apprehended in womans attire flying out of the Realme.

Tam male, tam temerè, tam turpiter omnia tractas,
Vt dubium reddas bellua ſis, vel homo.
Sic cum ſis minimus, tentas maioribus vti,
vt dubium reddas ſimia ſis, vel homo.

He that made the Verſe following, (ſome aſcribe it to that *Giraldus*) could adore both the Sunne riſing and the Sunne ſetting, when he could ſo cleerely honour King *Henry* the ſecond, then departed, and King *Richard* ſucceeding.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla ſequuta.

Great

Great was the commendation of *Mecenas*, who when hee could doe all with *Auguſtus*, yet neuer harmed any, whereupon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinouanus* writeth:

Omnia cum poſſes, tanto tam carus amico,
Te ſenſit nemo poſſe nocere tamen.

Which commendation King *Henry* the eight gaue to that worthy Duke of *Suffolke Charles Brandon*, who neuer vſed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the ſame *Giraldus* teſtified the like of *Henry* the ſecond, in this Verſe very effectually:

Glorior hoc vno, quòd nunquam vidimus vnum,
Nec potuiſſe magis, nec nociuiſſe minùs.

Theſe alſo following are referred vnto him:

Viue Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita laborí,
Viue Deo, mors eſt viuere, vita mori.

Theſe following were likewiſe written by him againſt lewde loue.

Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor ſuperare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.
Vis melius ſapiens, melius vis ſtrenuus eſſe,
Si Venerem ſuperes, iſtud & iſtud eris:
Noli caſtra ſequi Veneris, ſed caſtra Minerua,
Hæc docet, illa furit, hæc iuuat, illa nocet.

Cum ſit amor vetitus, vetiti malus actus amoris,
Si malus ergo nocet, ſi nocet, ergo fuge;
Cuius capta timor, medium ſcelus, exitus ignis,
Tu fuge, tu reproba, tu metuendo caue.

Why the Sunne appeareth ruddy, and as it were bluſheth at his firſt riſing, *Alexander Necham* ſometimes Prior of *Cirencester*, rendreth the cauſe thus:

Sol vultu reſeo, rubicundo fulget in ortu,
Inceſtæ noctis facta pudore notans.
Nempe rubore ſuo tot damnat damna pudoris,
Cernere tot Phœbum geſta pudenda pudet:
Tot blandos nexus, tot ſuauia preſſa labellis,
Tot miſere Veneris monſtra nouella videt.

Frigi-

Frigida quòd nimium caleat laſciua ſenectus,
Ignis quòd gelido ferueat amne, ſtupet.

Of the fiery colour of the Planet *Mars*, and the ſpots in the *Moone*, he giueth this reaſon:

Mars Venerem ſecum deprenſam fraude mariti
Erubuit, ſupereſt flammeus ille rubor.
Sed cur Lunaris facies fuſcata videtur?
Quæ vultu damnat, furta videre ſolet.
Adde quòd Eccleſiam Phœbe, maculæ nota culpam
Signat, habet maculas vtráque Luna ſuas.

If you will reade carping Epigrammaticall Verſes, of a *Durham* Poet againſt *Ralph* the Prior, here you may haue them.

De ſene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho
Omnia monſtra cano, nil niſi vera tamen:
Imputat errores aliis ſemper, ſibi nunquam,
Eſt aliis Argus, Tyreſiáſque ſibi.
Non vult eſſe bonus, ſed vult bonus eſſe videri,
Eſt ouis exterius, interiúſque Lupus.
Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,
Mente lepus, paſſer renibus, ore lupus.
Talis qui damon nunquam poterit niſi morte
Eſſe bonus, poſtquam deſinat eſſe malus.

The ſame author plaid alſo prettily vpon *William* and *Alan*, Arch-deacons of *Northumberland* and *Durham*.

Archileuitas in ſorte Northumbria largos,
Dunelmum cupidos ſemper habere ſolet.
Nunc è conuerſo ſedem dotauit vtramque
Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.
Vos nunc degeneres patribus ſucceditis ambo,
Hic bonus, antè malus, hic malus, antè bonus.

Anſwerable to theſe, were theſe Verſes of the ſaid *Durham* Poet, vpon the fate of a Pot and a Pipkin, when the Pot was all broken, and the Pipkin loſt but the handle, by the fall of a Window.

Lapſa feneſtra ruit, luit vrna ſciphúſque propinquus,
Deſinit hæc eſſe prorſus, hic eſſe bene.
Alias.

* die death alone from him can good be had
Whose best can be but ceasing to be bad

Lapſa feneſtra ruit, ſciphus vrna lutum, nihil illa
Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.

When King *Richard* the firſt was detayned priſoner with the Emperour, one did write this ſupplicant Verſe to the Emperour in a ſharpe cloſe.

Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi ſupplicat orbis
Cum poſſis, noli ſæuire, memento Neronis.

A huſwife which had encreaſed her family in her husbands abſence, with a new bratte, aſſured her husband at his returne, that ſhe conceiued it of a Snow-ball caſt at her. But he conueying it away, ſelling it to a beggar, aſſured her with the like lye; that as it was conceiued by Snow, ſo it was melted away by the Sunne: which a Poet in the time of King *Iohn* expreſſed thus very briefly, and for that age prettily,

Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,
Vxor macha parit puerum; poſt multa reuerſo,
De niue conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, cautè
Suſtulit, aſportat, vendit, matríque reportans
Ridiculum ſimile, liquefactum ſole refingit.

But two others compriſed the ſame matter more ſuccinctly in this manner.

De niue conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponſus eum vendens, liquifactum ſole refinxit.

Vir quia quem reperit genitum niue fœmina fingit,
Vendit; & à ſimili liquefactum ſole refinxit.

That Scholler alſo could play at euen and odde, that could keepe the figure *Compar* ſo preciſely in theſe two Verſes vpon the ſpring.

Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa roſarum,
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, paſcit ocellos.

A ſuter wearied with delayes in the Emperours Court, did at the length frame this Diſtich, and coled it on a wall.

Si nequeo placidas affari Cæſaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.

So a poore Engliſh man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King *Henry* the third, did write this Diſtich.

Spem

Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu cito paruam,
Res me parua iuuet, ſpes mihi magna nocet.

Againſt a carping companion was this made about that time, by *Iohn Hauill.*

Zoile tu laudum cureus, tu ſerra bonorum,
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima ſæuis.

Such as can ſpeake feelingly of Church liuings, will not diſſemble, that theſe were the foure entrances into the Church, which a Countreyman of ours long ſince in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

Eccleſias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, ſanguinis atque Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, ſed raris ianua quarta patet.

Good alſo is that vnder S. *Peter* in the Cathedrall Church of *Norwich*, (were it not for the fault which is in the former) but therein you haue S. *Peters* Ship, Sea, Nets and Fiſh.

Eccleſiam pro Naue rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, ſcriptura retia, piſcis homo.

When *Euſtathius* was elected Biſhop of London, one congratulated his aduancement thus:

Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plenè ſapiunt, pleniùs ipſe ſapis.

Of a bragging brawle betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry* of *Wincheſter*, but the beginning is loſt.

Hic ait, ille negat, hic aſſerit, ille refellit,
Hic prauos multum prædicat, ille premit.
Fiſcus vterque ſibi ſe venditat, iſte decorem
Iactitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.
Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis diſſerit, ille
Multiplicata refert: hic lenis, ille loquax.

When *Adrian* our Countreyman had conuerted ſome people of *Norway*, and was made Pope, ths was compoſed to his honour.

Conferet hic Roma, plus laudis quam ſibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quàm dabit orbis ei.

But this would not eaſily be matched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry* the 6. ouer the entrance into

the *Receipt* at *Weſtminſter*, to admoniſh accuontants to bee circumſpect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending Exchequer accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingrediens Iani, rediture ſis æmulus Argi.

* Theſe are all of former times, and with the quaint and moſt excellent ores of this our polite age, which euery where preſent themſelues to our view, I will onely recouer from obliuion theſe made vpon the pictures of the two moſt potent and prudent Princes, Queene *Elizabeth* of England, Queene *Mary* of Scotland.

In ELIZABETHAM Angliæ Regina.

Buchanan. * *CVius imago? Dea, facie cui lucet in vna,*
Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerua, Venus?
Eſt dea: quid dubitem? cui ſic conſpirat amicè
Maſcula vis, hilaris gratia, celſus honos:
Aut Dea ſi non eſt, Diua eſt quæ præſidet Anglis
Ingenio, vultu, moribus æqua Deis.

In Eandem.

* *Quæ manus artificis tria ſic confundit, vt vno*
Gratia, maieſtas, & decor ore micent?
Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, ſed pectoris, vnde
Diuina in tabulam mentis imago fluit.

MARIA Regina Scotiæ.

* *VT Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: vtrumque*
Rarum & ſollertis ſummum opus artificis.
Ipſe animum ſibi dum pingit, ſic vicis vtrumque
Vt natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* *En tibi magnanimæ ſpirantia Principis ora.*
Omnia quam mundi mirantur regna, venuſta

Non

Non decus ob forma tantùm, prolémque decoram,
Innumeràſque animi dotes, quas dirite dextra
Infudit natura potens: ſed maſcula virtus,
Religionis amor, fidei conſtantia mentes
Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quàm forma vel oris
Gratia rara ſui.

* Shee ſending to Queene *Elizabeth* a Diamond faſhioned in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with theſe Verſes:

Quod te iam pridem fruitur, videt ac amat abſens,
Hæc pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei eſt.
Non eſt candidior, non eſt hac purior illo:
Quamuis dura magis, non magè firma tamen.

Paſſing good is that of the Scottiſh Poet (I know not his name) of the combination of the offices of Admirall of *England* and Maſterſhip of the Horſe, in the perſon of the Marques of *Buckingham.*

Buckinghamus Io Maris eſt prafectus & equis
Qui dominatus aquis, nunc dominatur equis.
Sic inter ſuperos liquidas qui temperat undas
Neptunus celeres condominatur equis
Ecquis eum minimè placeat geminata poteſtas
Exemplum ſuperis cum placuiſſe videt.

About that time when our good King defender of the faith, remoued Doctor *Mountayne* to the Biſhoprike of *Lincolne*, one featly expreſſed the ſame in this Diſtich.

Defenſor Fidei montem de ſede remouit
Mira Fides Montem qua remouere poteſt.

Rythmes.

RYming Verſes which are called *Verſus Leonini*, I know not wherefore (for a Lyons taile doth not anſwer to the middle parts as theſe Verſes doe (began in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were onely in requeſt then, and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minſtrelſie of meeters. I could preſent you you with many of them, but few ſhall ſuffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them

In the praiſe of *Miles* Earle of Hereford, in the time of King *Stephen*, was this penned, in reſpect he was both martiall and lettered.

Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & ſtudia,
Certat Hector cum Neſtore.
Virtutum priuilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq, coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of *Oxford*, who in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, filled England with his merriments, confeſſed his loue to good liquor, with the cauſes, in this manner.

Mihi eſt propoſitum in taberna mori,
Vinum ſit appoſitum morientis ori:
Vt dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus ſit propitius huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,

Cor

Cor imbutum nectare volat ad ſuperna.
Mihi ſapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quàm quod aqua miſcuit præſulis pincerna,
Suum cuique proprium dat natura munus,
Ego nunquam potui ſcribere ieiunus:
Me ieiunum vincere poſſet puer unus.
Sitim & ieiunium, odi tanquam funus.
Vnicuique proprium dat natura donum,
Ego verſus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum
Tale vinum generat copiam ſermonum.
Tales verſus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil poſſum ſcribere, niſi ſumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus, quod ieiunus ſcribo,
Naſonem poſt calices carmine præibo,
Mihi nunquam ſpiritus prophetiæ datur.
Niſi tunc cùm fuerit, venter bene ſatur;
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda fatur.

The infirmitie and corruption of our nature prone to ſenſuality he acknowledgeth thus:

Via lata gradior more iuuentutis,
Implico me vitijs, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis auidus, magis quàm ſalutis.
Mortuus in animâ, curam gero cutis,
Mihi cordis granitas, res videtur grauis,
Iocus eſt amabilis, dulciórque fauis;
Quicquid Venus imperat labor eſt ſuauis,
Quæ nunquam in mentibus habitat ignauis.
Quis in igne poſitus igni non vratur?
Quis in mundo demorans caſtus habeatur?
Vbi Venus digito iuuenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie prædatur.

This luſty Prieſt, when the Pope forbade the Clergy their wiues, became proctor for himſelfe and them, with theſe Verſes; deſiring onely for his fee, that euery Prieſt with his ſweetheart, would ſay a *Pater noſter* for him.

Priſciani regula penitùs caſſatur,

Sacerdos per Hic *&* Hæc *olim declinatur,*
Sed per Hic *ſolummodo, nunc articulatur.*
Cum per noſtrum præſulem Hæc *amoueatur.*
Ita quidem presbyter cæpit allegare,
Peccat criminaliter qui vult ſeparare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat, fœminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.
O quàm dolor anxius, quàm tormentum graue,
Nobis eſt dimittere, quoniam ſuaue.
O Romane pontifex, ſtatuiſti prauè,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, cane.
Non eſt innocentius, immò nocens verè,
Qui quod facto docuit, ſtudet abolere:
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modò vetus pontifex, ſtudet prohibere.
Gignere nos præcipit vetus Teſtamentum:
Vbi nouum prohibet, nuſquam eſt inuentum,
Præſul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum neceſſarium his dat argumentum,
Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem
Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi conſulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, vt habeas benedictionem.
Nonnè de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui ſibi ſuccedunt?
Per locum à ſimili, omnes iura ledunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimen eſſe credunt.
Zacharias habuit prolem & vxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem;
Baptizauit enim noſtrum Saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat nouum hunc errorem.
Paulus cœlos rapitur ad ſuperiores,
Vbi multas didicit res ſecretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, inſtruénſque mores,
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet vxores.
Propter hæc & alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor eſſe melius, & magis decorum,
Quiſque ſuam habeat & non proximorum,

Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.
Proximorum fœminas, filias & neptes,
Violare nefas eſt, quare nil diſceptes.
Verè tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Diem vt ſic vltimum tutius expectes.
Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegani,
Nec non pro presbyteris plura comprobani:
Pater noſter *nunc pro me quoniam peccani,*
Dicat quiſque presbyter, cum ſua ſuani.

Merry *Michael* the Corniſh Poet, whoſe rymes for merry England, you may reade in the 7. page, begged his exhibition of King *Henry* the third, with this diſtich:

Regie rector, mules vt Hector, dux vt Achilles,
*Te quia ſector, mellee vector, * mel mihi ſtilles.*

The ſame *Michael* highly offended with *Henry* of *Aurench* the Kings Poet for diſgracing *Cornwall*, thought to draw bloud of him, with theſe bobbing rymes.

Eſt tibi gamba capri, crus paſſeris, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli naſus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetulæ, tauri caput, & color vndique Mauri:
His argumentis quanam eſt argutia mentis?
Quod non à monſtro differs: ſatis hic tibi monſtro.

If you pleaſe to heare a ſolemne plea at reaſons barre betweene the Eye and the Heart, runne ouer this, which a countrey man of ours made in the time of King *Henry* the third.

Quiſquis cordis & oculi
Non ſentit in ſe iurgia,
Non nouit qui ſunt ſtimuli,
Quæ culpa ſeminaria.
Cauſam neſcit periculi,
Cur alternant conuitia,
Cur procaces & amuli
Replicent in ſe vitia.
Cor ſic affatur oculum
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te ſtimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mea ianitor
Hostimon claudis ostium,
Familiaris proditor
Admittis aduersarium.
Nonnè feneſtra diceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam;
Nonnè quod vides ſequeris
Vt bos ductus ad victimam?
Saltem ſordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lauas per lachrimam?
Aut quare non erueris,
Mentem fermentans azymam?
Cordi reſpondet oculus,
Iniuſtè de me quereris,
Seruus ſum tibi ſedulus,
Exequor quicquid inſſeris.
Nonne tu mihi præcipis,
Sicut & membris cateris?
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius ſum quò tu miſeris.
Cur damnatur apertio?
Corpori neceſſaria,
Sine cuius obſequio,
Cuncta languent officia.
Quo ſi fiat ereptio,
Cum ſim feneſtra peruia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quæ putatur iniuria?
Addo quòd nullo pulueré
Quem immitto pollueris,
Nullum malum te ladere
Poteſt, niſi conſenſeris.
De corde mala prodeunt,
Nihil inutum pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Niſi culpam commiſeris.
Dum ſic vterq; diſputat
Soluto pacis oſculo:

Ratio

Ratio *litem amputat*
Diffinitiuo calculo.
Vtrumq; reum imputat
Sed non pari periculo,
Nam cordi cauſam reputat,
Occaſionem oculo.

Dan Elingham, a Monke of *Linton*, of Saint *Benedicts* order, comming to the White-Friers in *Nottingham*, found there *Iohn Baptiſt* painted in a White-Friers weede, whereat maruelling, he coled out theſe rymes vpon the wall neere to the picture.

Chriſti Baptiſta, veſtis non te decet iſta,
Quite veſtiunt fratrem, maledictus abiuit.
Nunquam Meſſias frater fuerat, nec Helias,
Non ſtat plebs lata, dum ſit pro fratre propheta.
Si fratrem Ionam fingis, Geezi tibi ponam:
Ac Iebuſæum, ne iungas his Helizæum.

But a White-Frier there anſwered *Elingham*, with theſe following, in the perſon of *Iohn Baptiſt.*

Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq; miris
Atq; ea quæ neſcis, ſic aſtruis vt ea quæ ſcis,
Nam Deus eſt teſtis, decet hæc me candida veſtis,
Pluſquàm te veſtis pulla, ſiue nigra cuculla.
Sum Carmelita meritò, ſed tu Geezita.
Ac frater fictus Benedicti, non benedictus.

He which made this, when King *Edward* the firſt and the Pope concurred in exacting a payment from the Clergie, ſhould haue ſmarted had he beene knowne.

Eccleſiæ nauis titubat, regni quia clauis
Errat, Rex, Papa facti ſunt vnica capa,
Hoc faciunt do, des, *Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.*

* *Salomon* a Iew fell into a iaxe at Tewksbury vpon a Saturday, a Chriſtian offered to pull him out, but he refuſed, becauſe it was the Sabboth day of the Iewes, whereupon the Chriſtian would not ſuffer him to be drawne out vpon the Sunday, being the Sabboth of the Chriſtians, and there he lay. This was then briefly expreſſed Dialogue-wiſe betweene the Chriſtian and him, in theſe riming Verſes:

Tende

Tende manus Salomon, ego te de ſtercore tollam,
Sabbata noſtra colo, de ſtercore ſurgere nolo.
Sabbata noſtra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.

A merry learned Lawyer which had receiued wine for a regarde, or remembrance, from the Abbot of *Merton*, who had entertained him in a cauſe, ſent theſe two Verſes, as ſtanding vpon his integritie againſt bribes, and requiring rather good euidence, then good Wine.

Vinum tranſmiſſum nunc me facit eſſe remiſſum,
Conuiuis vina, cauſis tua iura propina.

The Abbot which perſwaded himſelfe what would moue the Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned theſe three diſtichs:

Tentaui temerè vinô te, poſſe mouere,
Non mouiverè, ſed fortè moueberis ære.

Vinum non quæris, tinnit ſed ſi ſonus æris,
Et ſpe duceris, forſitan alter eris.

Vt mihi ſis mitis, tibi miſi pocula vitis,
Nec tamen illa ſitis deſinit, vndè ſitis.

King *Edward* the third, when hee firſt quartered the Armes of *France* with *England*, declared his claime in this kinde of Verſe, thus:

Rex ſum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno ſum Rex ego iure paternô,
Matris iure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.
Hinc eſt Armorum variatio facta meorum.

Theſe following were made by his Poet, when *Philip de Valoys* the *French* King, lurked in *Cambray*; and ſo well liked of him, that he ſwaie by Saint *George* they were valiant Verſes, and commanded them to bee ſhot vpon an arrow into the City, as a cartell of challenge.

Si valeas, venias Valoys, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, pateas, maneas, oſtende vigorem.

In the Chapiter houſe of *Yorke* Minſter is written this, in commendation thereof:

Vt roſa flos florum, ſic eſt domus iſta domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortors in the time of King *Henry*

Henry the fourth, otherwiſe *Henry Bell*, Collect our of the Cuſtome (as hee ſtileth himſelfe at that time) would neuer haue written a riming long Satyr againſt them, whichbeg inneth thus:

O Scacci Camera, locus eſt mirabilis ille.
Vt referam vera, tortores ſunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum.
Certe dico tibi catum reperire nefandum.

And concludeth in this manner:

O ſic vexate tortoribus & cruciate
Non dices verè propter tales Miſerere.

But this is good aduice, which hee giueth to ſuch as haue to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

Qui tallas ſcribunt, cum murmure ſæpè loquuntur.
Summas qui que ſolent in magnâ ſcribere pelle.
Scribere valde dolent, dum non ſit ſoluere belle.
Eſcas manè datas propter ientacula pones,
Coſtas aſſatas, piſces, pinguéſque capones,
Illos confortat pariter per fortia vina,
Weſtminſter porta, pro talibus eſt medicina.

Now for the Fleete then, he writeth thus:

Cum ſis in Fleta, patieris mille moleſta,
Illic dona dabis, ſi ſanus vis fore punctо,
Nam cuſtos Fleta bona de priſonibus vnit,
Ni ſoluant lætè mox hos per vincula punit:
Illis qui baculos portant, oſtendere adues,
Valde pios loculos, & ludere prabeo, prabes.

In the time of King *Henry* the fourth, when in leuying of a Subſidie, the rich would not, and the poore could not pay, ſo they of the meaneſt ſort bare the burthen: a skilfull Dicer, and no vnskilfull Rimer, wrote theſe Verſes:

Dews As *non poſſunt*, & Siſe Sinke *ſoluere nolunt.*
Eſt igitur notum, Cater Pre *ſolvere totum.*

Of the decay of gentry one made theſe ryms:

Ex quo nobilitas ſeruilia capit amare,
Nobilitas capit cum ſeruis degenerare.

Many more and of great variety of meters in this kinde I could preſent you withall, for theſe Rymers haue as curious obſeruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the *Italian* makers in their

Stanzas,

Stanzas, *Quartetts*, *Terretts*, *Octanes*: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beſide theſe, our Poets haue their knacks, as yong Schollers call them, as *Ecchos*, *Achroſtiches*, *Serpentine* Verſes, *Recurrents*, *Numerals*, *&c.* yea, and our Proſe Authors could vſe *Achroſtiches*, for *Ranulph* of *Cheſter* beganne the firſt Chapter of his *Polycronicon* with *P.* the ſecond with *R.* the third with *E.* the fourth with *S.* the fifth with *N.* and ſo forth, as if you would ſpell the firſt Chapter of his Booke, you ſhall finde, *Præſentem Chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Ceſtrenſis.* And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iuſtinian* the Emperour.

But I will end with this of *Odo*, holding Maſter Doctors Mule, and *Anne* with her table-cloth: which coſt the maker much fooliſh labour, for it is a perfect Verſe, and euery word is the very ſame, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.

a kin to w.ᵗ is y.ᵉ following, supposed to be made by Britton, & is a Dialogue betweene Cain & Abel.

Abel. Sacrum pingue dabo, non macrum Sacrificabo.

Cain. Sacrificabo macrum, non dabo pingue Sacrum.

Epitaphs.

Epitaphs.

GReat hath beene the care of buriall euen ſince the firſt times, as you may ſee by the examples of *Abraham*, *Iacob*, *Ioſeph*, *Ioſua*, the old Prophet in *Bethel*, and *Tobie*; and alſo by that in holy Scriptures: *Mortuo ne deneges gratiam.* The Iewes anoynted the dead bodies, wrapped them in ſindon, layed them in couerd ſepulchres hewed out of ſtone: The *Ægyptians* embalmed and filled them with odoriferous ſpices, reſeruing them in glaſſe or coffins: the *Aſſirians* in wax and hony, the *Scythians* carried about the cleanſed carcaſſes to the friends of the deceaſed for forty daies, with ſolemne banquets. And that we may not particulate, the *Romanes* ſo farre exceeded in funerall honours and ceremonies, with Oyntments, Images, Bon-fires of moſt precious woods, ſacrifices and banquets, burning their dead bodies vntill about the time of *Theodoſius*, that Lawes were enacted to reſtraine the exceſſe. Neither haue any neglected buriall, but ſome ſauage Nations, as *Bactrians* (which caſt the dead to their Dogges) ſome varlet Philoſophers, as *Diogenes*, which deſired to be deuoured of fiſhes; ſome diſſolute Courtiers, as *Mecanas*, who was wont to ſay: Macrobius.

Non tumulum curo, ſepelit natura relictos.

As another ſaid:

De terra in terram, & quamis terra ſepulchrum.

Yea, ſome of eſpeciall note amongſt vs, neglecting the laſt duty, either vpon a ſparing or a preciſe humour, are content to commit to the earth their Parents, Wiues, and the neareſt vnto them *in tenebris*, with little better then *Sepulchra aſinorum.* As for thoſe which Philoſophically diſlike Monuments and memo-

rials

rials after their death, and those that affect them; I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginius* and *Apronius*: that both of them doe ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by diuerse wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

Plin. Lib. 6. Ep. 10. & Lib. 9. Epist. 19.

But among all funerall honours, Epitaphs haue alwayes beene most respective, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the Reader put in minde of humane frailty.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or foresseeling of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to to the Schollers of *Linus*, who first bewayled their Master when hee was slaine, in dolefull Verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first sung at Burials, after engraued vpon the Sepulchres,

It were needlesse to set downe here the Lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should be compriſed in foure Verses; or of the Lacedemonians, who reserued this honour onely to Martiall men and chaste women: or how the most ancient (especially Greek) were written in *Elegiac* Verse, after in Prose.

How Monuments were erected most vsually along the high way side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were, mortall.

How such as violated Sepulchres, were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the Mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how [redacted] cred they were accounted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out of the *Nouellæ leges Valentiniani Augusti: De Sepulchris titulo v.* which are worth reading. *Scimus, nec vana fides, & solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire cælestem. Hoc libris veteris sapientiæ, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens diuina non sentiat, amant tamen animæ sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occultæ sepulchri honore lætentur: cuius tanta permaneat cura temporibus, vt vidcamus in hos vsus sumptu nimio pretiosa montium metalla*

trans-

transferri, operoſáſque moles cenſu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certè intelligentia recuſaret, ſi nihil crederet eſſe poſt mortem. Nimis barbara eſt & veſana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus inuidere, & diruta per inexpiabile crimen ſepulchris, monſtrare cœlo eorum reliquias humatorum. Againſt which I cannot without griefe remember, how barbarouſly and vnchriſtianly, ſome not long ſince haue offended, yea, ſome *Mingendo in patrios cineres*, which yet we haue ſeene ſtrangely reuenged.

I could here alſo call to your remembrance, how the place of buriall was called by Saint *Paul*, *Seminatio*, in the reſpect of the aſſnred hope of reſurrection, of the Greekes *Cæmiterion*, as a ſleeping place vntill the reſurrection, and of the Hebrewes, *The houſe of the liuing* in the ſame reſpect, as the Germanes call Church-yards vntill this day, *Gods-aker*, or *Gods-field*. And in the like ſence Tombes were named *Requiatoria*, *Oſſuaria*, *Cineraria*, *Domus aterna*, *&c.* As you may ſee in old inſcriptions at *Rome*, and elſewhere: Which *Lucian* ſcoffingly termed, *Campes* and *Cottages* of *Carkaſſes*.

Notorious it is to all, how the ſame *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and out-laughing King *Mauſolus*, for that he was ſo pittifully preſſed and cruſhed with an huge heape of ſtones vnder his ſtately Monument *Mauſoleum*, for the magnificence accounted among the worlds wonders: But Monuments anſwerable to mens worth, ſtates and places, haue alwayes beene allowed, yet ſtately Sepulchres for baſe fellowes, haue alwayes lyen open to bitter ieſts, as that Marble one of *Lucius* the Barber, which one by way of compariſon thus deriided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Cato paruo,
Pompeius nullo. Credimus eſſe Deos?

Whereupon an other replyed with an aſſurance that God doth regard worthy men.

Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,
Pompeium tituli, credimus eſſe Deos,

As for ſuch as burie themſelues liuing, and ſay they liue to themſelues, when they liue neither to themſelues, nor to others, but

to their belly, eaſe and pleaſure, well worthy are they to haue while they liue, that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuiſed for *Vatia* their fellow, to be inſcribed vpon his houſe, *Hic ſitus eſt Vatia*, and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word as the ancient Romanes beganne Epitaphs with D. M. for *Diis Manibus. D. M. S.*(1) *Diis Manibus ſacrum. Hic ſitus eſt. Hoſpes*, as ſpeaking to the Reader. So we and other Chriſtians began them with *Hic deponitur, Hic iacet, Hic requieſcit, Hic tumulatur*, In French *Icy giſt, Here lyeth.* and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time, *Ora pro, &c. Of your charity, &c.* And now after the ancient manner, *D. O. M.* for *Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Poſteritati Sacrum. Memoriæ Sacrum. Deo & poſteris. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.*

Likewiſe as our Epitaphs were concluded with *On whoſe ſoule God haue mercy. Cuius animæ propitietur Deus.* God ſend him a ioyfull reſurrection, &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum poſuit vel fecit*, in theſe letters, *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monument. With *Vale, Vale, & ſalue anima, nos eo ordine quo natura tuſſerit ſequemur.* With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum hæredes non ſequitur.* When they would not haue their heires entombed therein; with *Rogo per Deos ſuperos inferóſque oſſa noſtra ne violes.* And moſt commonly with *Sit tibi terra leuis*, in theſe notes, *S. T. T. L.* And ſometime with *Quietem poſteri non inuideant.*

But omitting this diſcourſe, I will offer vnto your view a number of choice Epitaphs of our Nation for matter and conceit, ſome good, ſome bad, that you may ſee how learning ebbed and flowed: moſt of them recouered from the iniury of time by writers. And will beginne with that at Rome as moſt ancient erected to the memory of a Britaine; who after the manner of the time, tooke a *Romane* name.

M. VLPIO IVSTO. Q. SIG. AVG. MILITAVIT. AN. XXV. VIXIT. XLV. NATIONE BRITTO. FEC.

M. VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH. AVG. AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valorous vpholder of the ruinous ſtate of Britaine

taine againſt the Saxons, about the yeere 500. was buried ſecretly at *Glaſtenburie*, leſt the enemy ſhould offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700. yeeres after, when a graue was to bee made in the Church-yard there, a ſtone was found betweene two *Pyramides*, deepe in the ground, with a croſſe of leade infixed into the lower part thereof, and inſcribed in the inner ſide of the Croſſe in rude Characters, which the Italians now call Gotiſh letters.

HIC IACET SEPVLTVS INCLYTVS REX ARTVRIVS IN INSVLA AVALONIA,

Vnder which, in a Trough of oke were found his bones, which the Monkes tranſlated into the Church, and honoured them with a tombe, but diſhonored him with theſe hornepipe verſes.

Hic iacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.

Auguſtine the firſt Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who firſt preached Chriſt to the Engliſh Nation, conuerted the Kentiſh men, and reuiued Chriſtianity in this Iſle, which flouriſhed among the Britaines, many yeeres before his comming, was buried at Canterbury in S. *Peters* Porch, with this Epitaph:

Hic requieſcit Dominus Auguſtinus Dorobernenſis Archiepiſcopus primus, qui olim hunc à beato Gregorio Romanæ vrbis pontifice directus, & à Deo operatione miraculorum ſuffultus Æthelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Chriſti fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officij ſui, defunctus eſt ſeptimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem Rege regnante.

In the ſame place were interred the ſix ſucceeding Archbiſhops, for whom, and *Auguſtine* making the ſeuenth, were theſe Verſes, as common to them all, written on the wall with this title: as I finde them in *Gernaſius Dorobernenſis*.

Septem primæ Eccleſiæ Anglorum
Columnæ.

Auguſtinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iuſtus, Honorius,
Deus-dedit, Theodorus.

Septem ſunt Anglis primates & protopatre,
Septem rectores, cœlo ſeptémque triones,

Septem ciſterna vitæ ſeptémque lucernæ,
Et ſeptem palma regni, ſeptémque coronæ
Septem ſunt Stellæ quas hæc tenet area cellæ.

But *Theodore* the laſt of the ſeuen, which firſt taught *Greeke* in England, and dyed in the yeere 713. had this ſeuerally inſcribed vpon his Tombe.

Scandens alma nouæ fœlix conſortia vitæ.
Cimbius Angelicis iunctus in arce poli.

Cedwall King of the *Weſt Saxons*, went to *Rome* in the yeere 689. and there being baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried with this Epitaph:

Culmen, opes, ſobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exuvias, proceres, mania, caſtra, lares:
Quæq; patrum virtus, & quæ congeſſerat ipſe,
Cedwal armi potens liquit amore Dei.

With ſome more, which you may ſee in *Paulus Diaconus* and *Beda*.

King *Edgar* ſurnamed the *Peaceable*, the great Patron and fauourer of Monkes, deuiſed well for his foundation of ſo many Abbeys, this Epitaph:

Autor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Eadgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quòd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:
Nequitia lapſum, inſtitiæque locum.
Nouit enim regno verum perquirere falſo:
Immenſum modico, perpetuúmque breui.

To the honour of King *Alfred*, a godly, wiſe, and warlike Prince, and an eſpeciall aduancer of learning, was made this, better then that time commonly affoorded:

Nobilitas innata tibi, probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitáſque laborem,
Perpetuúmque labor nomen: cui mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant: ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modò victor eras ad craſtina bella pauebas
Si modò victus eras in craſtina bella parabas.
Cui veſtes ſudore ingi, cui ſica cruore

Tincta

Tincta iugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probârunt.
Non fuit immenſi quiſquam per climata mundi
Cui tot in aduerſis vel reſpirare liceret:
Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
Aut gladio potuit vitæ finiſſe labores.
Iam poſt tranſactos vitæ regnique labores
Chriſtus ei ſit vera quies, & vita perennis.

It is maruellous how immediately after this time, learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *Iohn Erigena*, alias *Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles* the *Bald* King of France, and the foreſaid King *Alfred* for his learning, when hee was ſtabbed by his Schollers at *Malmeſbury*, was buried with this rude, rough and vnlearned Verſe:

Clauditur in tumulo Sanctus Sophiſta Iohannes.
Qui ditatus erat, iam viuens dogmate miro.
Martyrio tandem Chriſti conſcendere regnum
Quo meritis, regnat ſancti per ſecula cuncti.

And from this time learning ſo lowe ebbed in *England*, that betweene Thames and Trent, there was ſcant one found which could vnderſtand Latine, and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugolin*, Treaſurer to King *Edward* the Confeſſor, had theſe moſt ſilly Verſes ingrauen vpon his monument, in the old Chapter houſe of Weſtminſter.

Qui ruis inuſte capit hic Hugoline locus te,
Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares:

But ſhortly after the Conqueſt learning reuiued, as appeareth by theſe that follow, which were caſt in a more learned mould then the former.

King *William*, ſurnamed the *Conquerour*, for his conqueſt of *England*, was buried at *Caen* in *Normandy*, with this Epitaph, diſcouered in the late ciuill warres of *France*, but mentioned in *Gemeticenſis*.

Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atque Britannos
Audaciter vicit, fortiter obtinuit:
Et Cenomanenſes virtute contudit enſes,
Imperiique ſui legibus applicuit:
Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in vrna:
Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.

Te ſeptem gradibus ſe voluerat atque duobus,
Virginis in gremio Phœbus, & hic obijt.

Vpon *Stigand* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, degraded for his intruſion and corruption, I finde this moſt viperous Epitaph in an old Manuſcript, which ſeemed to proceede from the malice of the *Normans* againſt him.

Hic iacet Heredes Herode ferocior, huius
Inquinat infernum ſpiritus, oſſa ſolum.

William the valiant Earle of *Flaunders*, Grandchild to this King *William* the Conquerour,, ſonne to *Robert*, who vnhappy in his ſtate, loſing the hope of his Kingdome of England, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappy in his Poet, which made him this Epitaph.

Vnicus ille ruit, cuius non terga ſagittam,
Cuius noſſe pedes non potuere fugam.
Nil niſi fulmen erat, quoties res ipſa monebat,
Et ſi non fulmen, fulminis inſtar erat.

King *Henry* the firſt, for his learning ſurnamed *Beuclerke*, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages:

Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
Numina flent numen deperiſſe ſuum.
Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,
Iupiter imperio, Marſque vigore gemunt.
Anglia qua curâ, qua ſceptro Principis huius,
Ardua ſplenduerat, iam tenebroſa ruit.
Hæc cum rege ſuo, Normania cum Duce marcet,
Nutrijt hac puerum, perdidit illa virum.

Whereas this dead King was ſo diuided, that his heart and braines were buried in Normandie, and his body in England, theſe Verſes were made by *Arnulph* of *Liſieux*.

Hemicis, cuius celebrat vox publica nomen,
Hoc pro parte iacent membra ſepulta loco.
Quem neque viuentem capiebat terra, nec vnus
Defunctum potuit conſepelire locus.
In tria partitus, ſua iura quibuſq; reſignat
Partibus, illuſtrans ſic tria regna tribus.
Spiritui cœlum: cordi cerebróque dicata eſt,
Neuſtria: quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet.

Of

Of him alſo another compoſed theſe in reſpect of his peaceable gouernement, and troubles which enſued vnder King *Stephen*, both in England and Normandie.

Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidit Henricus modò lux, nunc lucius vtrique;

Vpon *William* ſonne of King *Henry* the firſt, and heire apparant of this Realme, drowned vpon the coaſt of *Normandy*, I haue found this Epitaph:

Abſtulit hunc terra matri maris vnda nouerca,
Proh dolor? occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæ prius fuerat gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato viuax contenta parente.

But well it was with England in that hee was ſo preuented, which threatned to make the Engliſh draw the Plough as Oxen. [*Hypodigma.*

Maud Daughter to the foreſaid King, wife to *Henry* the fourth Emperour, mother to King *Henry* the ſecond: who intituled herſelfe Empreſſe and *Auguſta*, for that ſhee was thrice ſolemnely crowned at *Rome*, as *R. de Diceto* teſtifieth, and *Anglorum Domina*, becauſe ſhee was heire apparant to the Crowne of England, was very happy in her Poet, who in theſe two ſeuerall Verſes, contayned her princely parentage, match, and iſſue. Queene *Maude.*

Magna ortu, maiorque viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hic iacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

Alberic Vere, Grandfather to the firſt Earle of *Oxford*, and his ſonne *William* were buried together, *Anno* 1088. with this Epitaph at *Colne*, where he was founder and afterward Monke, as it is in the Annales of *Abingdon* Abbey.

En puer, en ſenior, pater alter, filius alter
Legem, fortunam, terram venêre ſub vnam:

Which is not vnlike to that of *Conrad* the Emperour at *Spires* in Germany.

Filius hîc, pater hîc, auus hîc, proauus iacet iſtîc.

Thomas Becket Archbiſhop of Canterbury, ſlaine in Chriſts Church at Canterbury at Chriſtmaſſe, had theſe Epitaphs, expreſſing the cauſe, the time and place of his death, made by his eſpeciall fauourer.

Pro Chriſti ſponſa, Chriſti ſub tempore, Chriſti
In Templo, Chriſti verus amator obit.

Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
Carpitur, & fructus incipit eſſe poli.

Quis moritur? præſul. cur? pro grege. qualiter? enſe:
Quando? natali. quis locus? ara Dei.

For *Theobald* of *Bloys* Earle of Champaine, Nephew to King *Henry* the firſt, *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, Biſhop of Saint *Davids* in *Wales*, made this;

Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem poſſum, non audeo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuiſſe Deum.
Trans hominem, citráque Deum, plus hoc minus iſtud,
Neſcio quis, neuter, inter vtrumque fuit:

Vitalis Abbot of Weſtminſter which died in the time of the Conquerour, had this Epitaph:

Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante
Abbas Vitalis tranſiit, hicque iacet.

And for *Lawrence* Abbot of the ſame place, which dyed 1176. was made this, alluding to his name:

Pro meritis vitæ dedit iſti Laurea nomen,
Detur ei vitæ laurea pro meritis.

Theſe two haply, may finde as much fauour with ſome, if one word doe not preiudice, as that ancient one of *Floridus*, ſo highly commended.

Quod vixi flos eſt, ſeruat lapis hic mihi nomen,
Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Geruays de Bloys, baſe ſonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot alſo of the ſame Church, was buried with the foreſaid in the Cloyſter, with this:

De Regum genere pater hic Geruaſius ecce
Monſtrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus

William de Albeney Earle of *Arundell*, and Butler to the King, was buried at *Wimondham* which he founded, with this:

Hunc Pincerna locum fundauit, & hic iacet, illa
Quæ dedit huic domui, iam ſine fine tenet.

That mighty Monarch King *Henry* the ſecond, which by his owne right adioyned *Anioy*, *Maine* and *Tourain*, by his wife *Aquitain*, *Poyctou*, and by conqueſt Ireland to the Crowne of England, and commanded from the *Pyrene* Mountaines to the *Orcades*, was honoured with this Diſtich, while hee liued contayning his Princely praiſes.

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore ſuperbit,
Nec læſus ladit, nec dominando premit.

And after his death with this Epitaph:

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna ſubegi,
Multiplicique modo, Dúxque Coméſque fui.
Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo ſufficit octopedum.
Qui legis hæc penſa diſcrimina mortis, & in me
Humana ſpeculum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non ſuffecerat orbis.
Res breuis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla breuis.

Roſamond the faire, his paramour, Daughter to *Walter* Lord *Clifford*, and Mother to *William Longſpee* the firſt Earle of Sarisbury, æterniſed by Maſter *Daniels* Muſe, had this, nothing anſwerable to her beauty:

Hac iacet in tumba roſa mundi non Roſamunda,
Non redolet, ſed olet quæ redolere ſolet.

William Longſpee Earle of *Sarum*, baſe ſonne to King *Henry* the ſecond by this Lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother.

Flos comitum Willielmus cognomine Longus,
Enſis vaginam capit habere brevem.

* For *Rhees ap Gruffith ap Rhees ap Theodor* Prince of Southwales, renowned in his time, theſe funerall Verſes were made amongſt others;

Nobile Cambrenſis cecidit diadema decoris,
Hoc eſt, Rheſus obit: Cambria tota gemit.
Subtrahitur, ſed non moritur, quia ſemper habetur,
Ipſius egregium nomen in orbe nouum.

Hic

Hic tegitur, ſed detegitur, quia fama perennis
Non ſinit illuſtrem voce latere ducem:
Exceſſit probitate modum, ſenſu probitatem,
Eloquio ſenſum, moribus eloquium.

The glory of that magnanimious and Lyon like Prince, King *Richard* the firſt, renowned for his conqueſt of *Cyprus*: the King whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of ſiluer, and for his great exployts in the Holy-land, ſtirred vp the wits of the beſt Poets in that age, to honour him with theſe Epitaphs which follow, when hee was ſlaine in viewing the Caſtle of *Chalus* in *Limoſin*.

Hic Richarde iaces, ſed mors ſi cederet armis
Villa timore tui, cederet ipſa tuis.

Another alſo writ of him:

Iſtius in morte perimit formica Leonem:
Proh dolor; in tanti funere, mundus obit.

An Engliſh Poet, imitating the Epitaph made of *Pompey* and his children, whoſe bodies were buried in diuerſe Countreys, made theſe following of the glory of this one King deuided in three places by his funerall.

Viſcera Carceolum, corpus fons ſeruat Ebrandi,
Et cor Rothomagum magne Richarde tuum.
In tria diuiditur vnus, qui plus fuit vno:
Non vno iaceat gloria tanta loco.

At *Font Euerard* where his body was enterred with a gilt Image, were theſe ſix excellent Verſes written in golden letters, contayning his greateſt and moſt glorious atchieuements: as his victory againſt the *Sicilians*, his conquering of *Cyprus*, the ſinking of the great *Galleaſſe* of the *Saracens*, the taking of their Conuoy which in the Eaſt parts is called a *Caruana*, and defending of *Ioppe* in the Holy-land againſt them:

Scribitur hoc tumulo (Rex aureꝰ) laus tua, tota
Aurea, materie conueniente nitet.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo
Tertia, Caruana quarta, ſuprema Iope.
Suppreſſi Siculi, Cyprus peſſundata, Dromo
Merſus, Caruana capta, retenta Iope.

But

But ſharpe and Satyricall was that one Verſe, which by alluding, noted his taking the Chalices from Churches, for his ranſome, and place of his death, which was called *Chaluz.*

Chriſte tui calicis prædo, ſit præda Caluzis.

Sanaricus Biſhop of Bathe and Welles a ſtirring Prelate, which laboured moſt for the redeeming King *Richard*, when he was captiue in *Auſtria*, and is famous in the decretals (*lib.* 3. *tit.* 9. c. *Nouit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that hee was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little reſt.

Hoſpes erat mundo per mundum ſemper eundo,
Sic ſuprema dies, ſit ſibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeeres was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Triuleio* a military man, of the ſame metall, as *Lodouic Guicciardin* reporteth:

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL,
QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis*, Captaine of the Guard to *Adrian* the Emperour, when he had paſſed a moſt toyleſome life, after he had retired himſelfe from ſeruice, and liued priuately ſeuen yeeres in the Countrey, acknowledged that hee had liued onely them ſeuen yeeres, as hee cauſed to bee inſcribed vpon his Monument thus:

Hic iacet Similis cuius etas multorum annorum
fuit, ipſe ſeptem duntaxat
annos vixit.

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organiſt, was ſo good a Muſician as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a Poet, which made this Epitaph for him:

Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, Organa, cantus,
Et qui quid gratum gratia vocis habet.
Voce, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orphea, Phœbum
Vnius tres poteras æquiparare tribus.
Si tamen illorum non fallet fama locorum,
Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elyſijs.
Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.
Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age, I found this:

Petra

Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Chriſtus.
Sic ſibi diuiſit vtraque petra Petrum.

Vpon the death of *Morgan* baſe ſonne of King *Henry* the ſecond, was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that alludng age.

Larga, benigna, decens, iacet hic ſtirps regia, morum
Organa Morgano fracta iacente, ſilent.

* King *Iohn* a great Prince, but vnhappy, had theſe Epitaphs bewraying the hatred of the Clergy toward him.

Hoc in ſarcophago ſepelitur Regis imago
Qui moriens multum ſedauit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala poſt mortem timor eſt ne fata ſequantur.
Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Diſcito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

* But this was moſt malicious, and proceeded from a viperous minde.

Anglia ſicut adhuc ſordet fœtore Iohannis,
Sordida ſcadatur, ſedante Iohanne, gehenna,

In the time of King *Henry* the third, they beganne to make Epitaphs, as they call it now, out of *Propria quæ maribus*, as ſome doe in our age, but among them this was ſhort and good for *William* Earle of *Pembroke* and Martiall of England, buried in the Temple Church.

Sum quem Saturnum ſibi ſenſit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

And this was not bad for *Richard de Clare*, Earle of *Gloceſter* and *Hereford*, which dyed. *Anno* 1262.

Hic pudor hippoliti, Paridis gena, ſenſus Vlyſſis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira iacet.

I doubt not but this rime of *Simon Montford* Earle of *Leiceſter*, ſlaine at *Eueſham*, found fauour in that age, as the Earle himſelfe who was ſo followed by the people, that he durſt confront his ſoueraigne King *Henry* the third, and as the Epitaph doth imply, was the peereleſſe man of that time, for valour, perſonage, and wiſedome.

Nunc dantur fato, caſúque cadunt iterato,
Simone ſublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon

Vpon a Gentleman as ſome thinke named *None*, buried at *Wimondham*, who gaue nothing to the religious there, was made this.

Hic ſitus eſt Nullus, quia nullo nullior iſte;
Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Chriſte.

Excellent is this (which I foond in the booke of *Wimondham*) for Pope *Lucius* borne at *Luca*, Biſhop of *Oſtia*, Pope of *me*, and dying at *Verona*.

Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Oſtia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.
Imo Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma
Exilium, Curas Oſtia, Luca mori.

If you will ſee an olde Deane named *Hamo Sol*, reſembled to the twelue ſonnes of old father *Annus*, which had euery one (as *Cleobulus* was wont to call them) thirty daughters, ſome faire, ſome foule, all dying and neuer dying, read this Epitaph.

Participat menſis dotes cuiuſlibet Hamo:
Circumſpectus erat vt Ianus, crimina purgans
Vt Februus, veterana nouans vt Martius ipſe,
Semina producens vt Aprilis, flore coruſcans
Vt Maius, facie plaudens vt Iunius, intus
Feruens vt Iulius, frugis maturus adultæ
Meſſor vt Auguſtus, facundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, paſtor pecudum ſed ſpiritualis,
More Nouembris; epulator dapſilis inſtar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peſte quieſcens.

Another playing vpon the name *Hamon* made this for him.

Olim piſcator hominum, quaſi piſcis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vitæ.

But witty was this, whereas he died in a Leape yeare vpon the leape day accounted ſo vnhappy a day of the Romans that *Valentinian* the Emperour durſt not peepe out in that day:

Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, auſa videre dies.

Verily he was a man of ſome good note in that time, for I find another of him alluding alſo to this leape day.

Nulla dies anni niſi bi ſextilis, & anni

Iudicio

Iudicio damnata ſui, nec ſubdita menſi
Sed noctis lux inſtar erat, lux neſcia lucis
Et lux exiſtens inter luces, quaſi bubo
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac priuare lucerna.

Alexander *Necham* a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his bookes *De diuinæ ſapientiæ laudibus*; was buried in the Cloiſter at Worceſter with this, but deſerued a better.

Eclipſim patitur ſapientia: Sol ſepelitur;
Qui dum viuebat ſtudij genus omne vigebat:
Soluitur in cineres Necham, cui ſi foret hæres
In terris vnus, minus eſſet flebile funus.

A merry mad maker as they call Poets now, was he, which in the time of King *Henry* the 3. made this for *Iohn Calfe*.

O Deus omnipotens vitulo miſerere Ioannis,
Quem mors præueniens nolunt eſſe bouem.

Which in our time was thus paraphraſed by the tranſlator.

All Chriſtian men in my behalfe,
Pray for the ſoule of Sir Iohn Calfe.
O cruell death, as ſuttle as a fox,
Who would not let this Calfe liue till he had beene an Oxe.
That he might haue eaten both brambles and thornes,
And when he came to his fathers yeares might haue worne hornes.

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the regiſter of that place 1242. vnder a ſtately Piramis, who whether he was deſcended from the Earles of *Edeſſa*, or from Peter the ſonne of *Lewis* the Groſſe, King of *France*, had but this bad inſcription which I inſert more for the honour of the name, then the worth of the verſe.

Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
Militis egregij, virtutum laude referti.
Quem genuit ſtrenuus Reginaldus Courtenienſis,
Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Deuonienſis,

A Monke of Dureſme buſied his braine in nicking out theſe nice verſes vpon the death of *W. de La-march* Chauncellour of England vnder King *Iohn*.

Culmina

Culmina qui cupi / *Est sedata si* / *Qui populos regi* / *Quod mors immi-* / *Vobis præposi* / *Quod sum vos eri* } tis { *Laudes pompasq́, siti* / *Si mopensare vels* / *memores super omnia si* / *non parcit honore poti* / *similis fueram bene sci* / *ad me currendo veni* } tis.

William *de Valentia* commonly called *Valens*, Earle of Pembroke, and halfe brother to King *Henry* the 3. from whom, the Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent and others are descended, is intombed at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

Anglia tota doles, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilelmus nomen insigne Valentia prabet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, morúmq, vigore,

Robert Grosteste commonly called *Robin Groshead* Bishop of Lincolne, a most learned prelate, reported by Mathew *Paris* to be a seuere reprooner of the Pope, a fauourer of learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the word, and generally a man of great worth commanded this onely to be engrauen ouer his Tombe.

Quis sim nosse cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.

But vpon his death this was written.

Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminare iuuat,
Quippe Grostedus speculum virtutis, asylum
Iustitia, Regis anchora morte iacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,
Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor:
Vnde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,
Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.

King *Henry* the third a Prince more pious than prudent, lyeth buried in Westminster Church which he newly rebuilded, in a faire monument erected by the Monkes and inscribed with these Monkish rimes: King *Henry* the third.

Tertius Henricus iacet hic pietatis amicus,

Ecclesiam

Eccleſiam iſtam ſtruxit, quam pòſt renouauit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & vnus.

Vpon the tombe of D. *Iohn Bekingale* ſometime Biſhop of Chicheſter this is engrauen, which I ſet here for rare correſpondency of the rime.

Tu modò qualis eris? quid mundi quæris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te ſpeculeris:
En mors ante fores, qua clamitat omnibus adſum
In pœnis paſſim, pro me te deprecor ores.

Which is the ſame in ſence with that at *Geneua.*

VIXI VT VIVIS
MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS
SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewis de Beaumont that learned Biſhop of *Dureſme*, who was preferred thereunto for his affinity vnto the Queene, although hee could not with all his learning read this word *Metropolitice* at his conſecration, but paſſed it ouer with *Soit prur dict*; ſwearing by St. *Lewis* that they were diſcourteous, which ſet downe ſo many hard words in the ordering of Prieſts; had this vpon his tombe in Dureſme Church where he was buried 1333.

De Bello Monte iacet hîc Lodouicus humatus,
Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumq́ creatus, &c.

King *Edward* the firſt.

King *Edward* the firſt a moſt worthy, and mighty Prince the firſt eſtabliſher of the Kingdome of *England*, had affixed at the Aultar of St. *Edward* neere his tombe at *Weſtminſter*, a large Epitaph in proſe, whereof I haue found onely this fragment.

. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *Abauus autem & triauus eius dilatantes imperia, ſubiecerunt ſibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus verò paternarum magnificentiarum amplius æmulator exiſtens, Regaleq́ ſolium perornans in clypeo & in haſta, Principatum Wallia truncatis eius principibus, Leolino & Dauid potentiſſimè adquiſiuit. Quinimò dominium Regni Scotiæ, primò magni induſtria conſilij, deinde virtute bellorum victoriosiſſimè eſt adeptus. Nihilominus Comitatibus*

Cornubiæ

Cornubia & Northfolke diſponente eo cuius eſt orbis terræ & plenitudo eius) ad manus Edwardi mirabiliter deuolutis, ſuis ſucceſſoribus ampliſſimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Vbicunque igitur Chriſtus habet nomen, inter præcellentiſſimos reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorem.

The famous King *Edward* the third, which had ſo great victories ouer the *French*, to the greater glory, then good of *England*, as ſome ſay, is entombed at *Weſtminſter* with this, when he had raigned fifty yeeres: King *Edward* the third.

Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum præteritorum,
Fama futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum
Tertius Eduardus regum complens Iubilæum:

* King *Richard* the ſecond his Grandchild and ſucceſſor, who was depoſed of his Kingdome by *Henry* the fourth, had for his Kingdome a Tombe erected at *Weſtminſter*, by King *Henry* the fifth, with this rude gloſing Epitaph: King *Richard* the ſecond.

Prudens & mundus Richardus iure ſecundus,
Per fatum victus, iacet hic ſub marmore pictus,
Verax ſermone fuit, & plenus ratione:
Corpore procerus, animo prudens vt Homerus.
Eccleſia fauit, elatos ſuppeditauit,
Quem vis proſtrauit regalia qui violauit,
Obruit hæreticos, & eorum ſtrauit amicos:
O clemens Chriſte, tibi deuotus fuit iſte,
Votis Baptiſta ſalues quem protulit iſte.

In his time *Robert Hawley* a valiant Eſquire, was murthered in *Weſtminſter* Church in Seruice time, where hee had taken ſanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where hee was firſt aſſaulted, with theſe Verſes:

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq;
. . . . . .
In hoc gladio celebri pietatis aſylo,
Dum Leuita Dei ſermones legit ad aram
Proh dolor, ipſe meo Monachorum ſanguine vultus
Aſperſi moriens, chorus eſt mihi teſtis in annum,
Et me nunc retinet ſacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,
Hic quia peſtiferos malè ſenſi primitus hoſtes.

Famous is *L. Siccinius Dentatus*, who ſerued in an hundred and twenty battailes. And glorious is *Henry* the fourth Emperour, who fought two and fifty battailes; and likewiſe honourable ſhould the memory bee of Sir *Matthew Gournay*, our countreyman, of whoſe houſe Sir *Henry Newton* is deſcended, which commanded in battailes, and was buried at *Stoke Hamden* in Sommerſet-ſhiere, with this *French* Memoriall now defaced.

Icy giſt le noble & valiant Cheualir, Maheu de Gurnay iadis ſeneſchall de landes & Capitain du Chaſtell d'Aques pro noſtre Signior le Roy en la Duche de Guin. que in ſa vie fu a la battaile de Benamazin, & a la pres a la ſiege de Alezir ſur le Sarazines & auxi a les battayles de Seluſe, de Creſſy, de Ingeneſſe, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obiyt 96. ætatis, 26. Septemb. 1486.

* King *Henry* the fift, who as *Thomas Walſinghm* teſtifieth of him, was godly in heart, ſober in ſpeech, ſparing of words, reſolute in deedes, prouident in counſell, prudent in iudgement, modeſt in countenance, magnanimous in action, conſtant in vndertaking, a great almes giuer, deuout to Godward, a renowned Souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he neuer returned without victory; was buried at *Weſtminſter*, and his picture was couered with ſiluer plate, which was ſacrilegiouſly ſtollen away, and his Epitaph defaced, which was but theſe two ſilly Verſes:

Dux Normanorum, verus Conqueſtor eorum,
Hares francorum deceſſit, & Hector eorum.

* He that made this ſilly one for Sir *Iohn Woodcock* Mercer and Maior of London, 1405. buried in Saint *Albanes* in Wood-ſtreete, thought he obſerued both rime and reaſon.

Hic iacet in requie Wodcock Iohn vir generoſus.
Maior Londoniæ, Mercerus valde moroſus,

This for *Thomas Shorthoſe* is of no better graine.

Hic iacet Tom Shorthoſe
Sine Tombe, *ſine* Sheets, *ſine* Riches,
Qui vixit ſine Gowne,
Sine Gowne, *ſine* Cloake, *ſine* Shirt, *ſine* Breeches.

Henry Chichely, although he was founder of *All-Soules* Colledge

ledge in *Oxford*, and an eſpeciall furtherer of Learning, was but little honoured by this vnlearned Epitaph:

Pauper eram natus, poſt Primas hic relenatus
Iam ſum poſtratus, & vermibus eſca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum:

His next Succeſſour, one *Iohn Kempe*, happened vpon a better Poet, who in one Verſe comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ter præſul erat, bis cardine functus.

For he was Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, *Chicheſter*, and *London*, Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, and then *Canterburie*, and Cardinall, firſt Deacon. and then Prieſt.

This that followeth, is engrauen about a faire Tombe in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the quire of S. *Maries* Church in *Warwick*, being a worthy Monument of ſo noble a perſon, ſince whoſe time (although but late), you may obſerue a great change, both of the Heires of his houſe, and the vſe of words in this Epitaph:

Pray deuoutly for the ſoule, whom God aſſoyle, of one of the moſt worſhipfull Knights in his dayes of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Deſpenſer of* Bergeuenny, *and of many other great Lordſhips, whoſe body reſteth here vnder this Tombe, in a full faire vault of ſtone, ſet in the bare roche. The which viſited with long ſickneſſe, in the Caſtle of* Rohan, *therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly the laſt day of Aprill, in the yeere of our Lord God* 1439. *he beeng at that time Lieutenant Generall of* France, *and of the Duchie of* Normandie, *by ſufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King* Henry *the ſixt. The which body by great deliberation and worſhipfull conduct, by Sea and by Land, was brought to* Warwick *the fourth of October, the yeere aboueſaid, and was laid with full ſolemne exequies, in a faire Cheſt made of ſtone, in the Weſt doore of this Chappell, according to his laſt Will and Teſtament, therein to reſt, till this Chappell by him deuiſe in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his Executors did fully make, and ap-*

paraile, by the authority of his ſaid laſt Will and Teſtament. And thereafter by the ſaid authority, they did tranſlate worſhipfully the ſaid body into the vault aforeſaid: Honoured bee God therefore.

His Daughter the Counteſſe of *Shrewſbury*, was buried in S. *Faiths* vnder Saint *Paules* at London, with this:

Here before the Image of Iheſu lyeth the worſhipfull and right noble Lady, Margaret *Counteſſe of* Shrewsbury, *late wife of the true and victorious Knight, and redoubted warriour* Iohn Talbot, *Earle of* Shrewsbury, *which worſhipfully dyed in* Gien *for the right of this land, the firſt daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight* Richard Beauchampe, *late Earle of* Warwick *which dyed in* Roane, *and of Dame* Elizabeth *his wife, the which* Elizabeth *was Daughter and heire to* Thomas *late Lord* Berkeley, *on his ſide, and of her Mothers ſide Lady* Liſle *and* Ties; *which Counteſſe paſſed from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, in the yeere of our Lord*, 1468. *On whoſe ſoule the Lord haue mercy.*

For that valorous Earle her husband the terrour of *France*, haue elſewhere noted his Epitaph, and now in ſtead there of, I will giue you to vnderſtand, that not long ſince, his ſword was found in the Riuer of *Dordon*, and ſold by a peſant to an Armorer of *Burdeaux*, with this inſcription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his, but his camping Chaplaine.

.SVM TALBOTI M.IIII.C.XLIII.
PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inſcription following is in the Cathedrall Church at *Roan* in *Normandie*, for *Iohn* Duke of *Bedford*, and Gouernour of *Normandie*, ſonne to King *Henry* the fourth, buried in a faire plaine Monument; which when a *French* Gentleman aduiſed *Charles* the eight *French* King to deface, as being a Monument of the *Engliſh* victories, he ſaid: Let him reſt in peace now hee is dead, whom we feared while he liued.

Cy giſt feu de noble memoire haut & puiſſant, prince Iean en ſon viuant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour lequel eſt fondé vne Meſſe eſtre par chacun iour perpetuellement

perpetuellement celebree en ceſt autel par le College des Clementins incontinent apres prime: & treſpaſſa le 13. Semtembre 1435. An quel 13. iour ſemblablement eſt fondé pour luy vn obit en ceſte egliſe. Dieu face pardon à ſon ame.

Vpon an ancient Knight Sir *Iernegan*, buried croſſe-legd at *Somerly* in *Suffolke* ſome hundred yeeres ſince, is written:

Ieſus Chriſt both God and man,
Saue thy ſeruant Iernegan.

Happy and prudent King *Henry* the ſeuenth, who ſtopped the ſtreames of ciuill bloud, which ſo long ouerflowed *England*, and left a moſt peaceable ſtate to his poſterity, hath his magnificall Monument at *Weſtminſter*, inſcribed thus:

Septimus hic ſitus eſt Henricus, gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempeſtate fuerunt,
Ingenio atq; opibus geſtarum nomine rerum:
Acceſſere quibus naturæ dona benigna,
Frontis honos, facies auguſta, heroica forma:
Iunctáque ei ſuauis coniunx, perpulchra, pudica
Et facunda fuit, fœlices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octauum terra Anglia debes.

Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Angliæ quondam Rex, Edmundi Richmundiæ Comitis filius, qui die 2:. Aug. Rex creatus, ſtatim poſt apud Weſtmonaſterium 30. Octob. coronatur, Anno Domini 1485. moritur deinde xxi. April. anno ætatis Liij. Regnauit annos xxiij, menſes viij. minus vno die.

This following I will note out of *Hackney* Church, that you may ſee that the Clergy were not alwayes anticipating and griping many liuings, by this worthy man, which relinquiſhed great dignities, and refuſed greater.

Chriſtopherus Vrſwicus Regis Henrici ſeptimi Elemoſinarius, Vir ſua ætate clarus, ſummatibus atq; infimatibus iuxta charus. Ad exteros reges vndecies pro patria legatus. Decanatum Eboracenſem, Archidiaconatum Richmundiæ, Decanatum Windſoriæ habitos viuens reliquit. Epiſcopatum Norwicenſem Oblatum recuſauit. Magnos honores totâ vita ſprevit, frugali vita contentus, hic viuere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum obiit, ab omnibus deſideratus. Funeris pompam etiam teſta-

mento vetuit. Hic ſepultus carnis reſurrectionem in aduentum Chriſti expectat:

Obijt anno Chriſti incarnati 1521. *Die* 23.
Martij. Anno ætatis ſuæ 74.

This Teſtamentary Epitaph I haue read in an old Manuſcript.

Terram terra tegit, Dæmon peccata reſumat,
Res habeat Mundus, ſpiritus alta petat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expreſſed in this old Epitaph:

Bis *fuit hic natus. puer &* bis, bis *iuueniſque*
Bis *vir*, biſq; *ſenex*, bis *Doctor*, biſq; *ſacerdos.*

In the Cathedrall Church of Saint *Pauls* in London, a ſtone is inſcribed thus, without name.

Non hominem aſpiciam
vltra
OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly haue beene forgotten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memory, not vnlike to Philoſophers, which prefixed their names before their Treatiſes of contemning glory.

Another likewiſe ſuppreſſing his name, for his Epitaph did ſet downe this goodly admonition:

Looke man before thee, how thy death haſteth,
Looke man behinde thee, how thy life waſteth:
Looke on thy right ſide, how death thee deſireth,
Looke on thy left ſide, how ſinne thee beguileth:
Looke man aboue thee, ioyes that euer ſhall laſt,
Looke man beneath thee, the paines without reſt.

The Abbot of Saint *Albanes* which lyeth buried there in the high Quire, ſuppreſſed his name as modeſtly as any other, in this.

Hic quidem terra tegitur
Peccata ſoluens debitum,
Cuius nomen non impoſitum,
In Libro Vitæ ſit inſcriptum:

In the Cloiſter on the North ſide of Saint *Paules* now ruinated, one had this inſcription vpon his Graue, without name.

VIXI,

VIXI, PECCAVI, PÆNITVI
NATVRÆ CESSI.

Which is as Chriſtian as that was prophane of the Romane:

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King *Henry* the eight, who ſubuerted ſo many Churches, Monuments and Tombes, lyeth inglorious at *Windſor*, and neither had the honour either of the Tombe which he had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

But his brother in law King *Iames* the fourth of Scotland, ſlaine at *Floddon*, though the place of his buriall is vnknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph:

Fama orbem replet, mortem ſors occulit: at tu
Deſine ſcrutari quod tegat oſſa ſolum.
Si mihi dent animo non impar fata ſepulchrum,
Auguſta eſt tumulo terra Britanna meo.

Queene *Iane*, who dyed in Child-bed of King *Edward* the ſixt, and vſed for her deuice a *Phœnix*, being her paternal Creſt, had this thereunto alluding, for her Epitaph:

Phœnix Iana iacet, nato Phœnice, dolendum
Secula Phœnices nulla tuliſſe duos.

The noble *Henry* Earle of *Surrey*, father to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of *Northampton*, in the time of King *Henry* the eight, firſt refined our homely Engliſh Poeſie; among many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the beſt, for *Thomas Clere* Eſquire, his friend and follower, buried at Lambeth, 1545.

Norfolke ſprang thee, Lambeth holdes thee dead,
Clere of the County of Cleremont though high,
Within the wombe of Ormandes race thou bred,
And ſaweſt thy Coſin crowned in thy ſight;
Shelton for loue, Surrey for Lord thou chaſe,
Ay me, while life did laſt, that league was tender:
Tracing whoſe ſtepes thou ſaweſt Kelſall blaze,
Launderſey burnt, and battered Bullen render.
At Muttrell gates hopeleſſe of all recure,
Thine Earle halfe dead, gaue in thy hand his will:

Which cauſe did thee this pining death procure,
Ere Summers ſeuen times ſeuen thou could fulfill.

Ah Clere, if loue had booted, care, or coſt;
Heauen had not wonne, nor earth ſo timely loſt.

The Duke of *Suffolke* and his brother, ſonnes of *Charles Brandon*, which dyed of the ſweate at *Bugden*, were buried together with this.

Vna fides viuos coniunxit, religio vna,
Ardor & in ſtudijs vnus, & vnus amor.
Abſtulit hos ſimul vna dies: duo corpora iungit
Vna vrna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.

King Edward the ſixt.

* King *Edward* the ſixt, although he had his fathers fate in hauing no Sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned Elegie compoſed by Sir *Iohn Cheek*, too long to be here inſerted, and this Diſtich:

Rex, Regis natus, regum decus, vnica regni
Spéſque ſalúſque ſui, conditur hoc tumulo.

The Earle of Deuonſhire *Edward Courtney* honourably deſcended, from one of the daughters of King *Edward* the fourth, is buried at Saint *Anthonies* in *Padua*, with this which I ſet downe, more for his honour, then the elegancie of the Verſe:

Anglia quem genuit, fuerátque habitura patronum,
Corteneum celſa hac continet arca Ducem:
Credita cauſa necis, regni affectata cupido,
Regina optatum tunc quoque connubium.
Cui regni proceres non conſenſere, Philippo
Reginam Regi iungere poſſe rati.
Europam vnde fuit iuueni peragrare neceſſe
Ex quo mors miſero contigit ante diem:
Anglia ſi plorat defuncto Principe tanto,
Nil mirum, Domino deficit illa pio,
Sed iam Corteneus cœlo fruitúrque beatis,
Cum doleant Angli, cum ſine fine gemant:
Cortenei probitas igitur, præſtantia, nomen,
Dum ſtabit hoc templum, viuida ſemper erunt.

Anglia-

Angliáque hinc etiam ſtabit, ſtabúntque Britanni,
Coniugij optati fama perennis erit.
Improba naturæ leges Libitina reſcindens,
Ex æquo iuuenes præcipitátque ſenes.

Walter Milles, who died for the profeſſion of his faith, (as ſome ſay) made this Epitaph for himſelfe.

Non prana impietas, aut acta crimina vitæ
Armarũt hoſtes in mea fata truces.
Sola fides Chriſti ſacris ſignata libellis,
Quæ vitæ cauſa eſt, eſt mihi cauſa necis.

This man was not ſo godly, as hee was impious (as it ſeemeth,) who was buried in the night without any ceremony vnder the name of *Menalcas*, with this.

Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge,
That liued like a duell and died like a dogge:
Here doth he lye ſayd I? then ſay I lye,
For from this place, he parted by and by.
But here he made his deſcent into hell,
Without either booke, candell, or bell.

This may ſeeme too ſharpe, but happely it proceeded from ſome exulcerated minde, as that of *Don Petro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of *Naples*, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures.

Hic eſt,
Qui propter nos & noſtram ſalutem, deſcendit ad inferos.

A merry and wealthy Coldſmith of London in his life time prepared this for his Graueſtone, which is ſeene at St. *Leonards* neere Foſter-lane.

When the Bells be merrily rung,
And the Maſſe deuoutly ſung,
And the meate merrily eaten:
Then is Robert Traps, *his wife and children quite forgetten,*
Wherefore Ieſu that of Mary *ſprong,*
Set their ſoules the Saints among;
Though it be vndeſerued on their ſide,
Let them euermore thy mercy abide,

Doctor *Caius* a learned Phyſition of Cambridge, and a cofoun-

der

der of the *Gunwell* and *Caius* Colledge, hath onely on his monument there:

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his profession, *Iulius Scaliger.*

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinall *Poole* appointed for himselfe, is better then both, as sauoring of Christian antiquity.

Depositum Pols Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale, is worthy to be read, both for the honor of the person who was a most wise Councellour, and the rareneſſe of *Iambicq;* verses in Epitaphs (albeit this our age doth delight *ἰαμβίζειν.*) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis.

Bonis asylum, caca quem non extulit,
Ad hunc honorem sors; sed equitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, vnica & prudentia.

Non morte raptum crede, qui vnica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam cælites inter animos.

Fama implet orbem, vita quæ illi tertia est
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiternæ memoriæ.

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to haue made this, bestowed these foure verses also vpon M. *Roger Aſcham* sometime reader to Queene *Elizabeth*, and her Secretary for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin purity among vs.

Aſchamum extinctum patriæ, Graiæq; Camœnæ,
Et Latiæ vera cum pietate dolent.
Principibus vixit carus, iucundus amicis.
Re modica, in mores dicere fama nequit.

He also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prælate, and Champion of our Church *Iohn Iewell* Bishop of Sarisbury.

Iuelle,

Iuelle, mater quem tulit Deuonia,
Nutrixq́, fouit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
Virtus reduxit, Præsulem fecit parens
Elizabetha docta doctarum artium.
Puluis pusillus te sepulchri hîc contegit.
Quam parua tellus nomen ingens occulit?

W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the City of *London* by diuerse charitable deedes, framed this for himselfe.

As I was so be yee,
As I am yee shall bee:
That I gaue, that I haue,
That I spent, that I had:
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost.

All which *Claudius Secundus* a Roman contained in these foure words:

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Shorte and yet a sufficient commendation of M. *Sandes* was this.

Margareta Sandes,
Digna hac luce diuturniore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna.

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

Who would liue in others breath?
Fame deceiues the dead mans truste:
When our names do change by death:
Sands *I was, and now am dust.*

Sir *Philip Sidney* (to whose honour I will say no more but that which *Maro* sayde of *Marcellus* nephew of *Augustus*, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantúm fata, nec vltra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to *Claudius* the second Emperour, of his brother *Quintilius*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of *Mons. Boniuet*, made by *Ioach. du Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir *George Buc* in his *Poetica*.

England, Netherland, the Heauens, and the Arts,
The Souldiers, and the World hath made six parts

Of

Of noble Sidney; *for who will ſuppoſe,*
That a ſmall heape of ſtones can Sidney *encloſe?*

England had his body, for ſhe it fed,
Netherland his bloud in her defence ſhed
The Heauens haue his ſoule, the Arts haue his fame,
The Souldiers the griefe, the World his good name.

On the Counteſſe *Dowager of Pembrooke.*

Vnder this Marble Hearſe;
Lyes the ſubiect of all verſe,
Sidneys *ſiſter*; Pembrookes *mother,*
Death, ere thou haſt kill'd another,
Faire, and learn'd, and good as ſhee,
Time ſhall throw a dart at thee.

Marble Pyles let no man rayſe
To her name; for after dayes;
Some kinde woman borne as ſhe
Reading this; (Like Niobe,)
Shall turne Marble, and become
Both her mourner and her Tombe.

Vpon the golden Lyon rampant in *Gueles* of the houſe of *Albenye*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his armes as receiuing the Earledome of *Arundel* from the houſe of *Albenye*, one compoſed this Epitaph.

Aureus ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)
Non in ſanguineo nunc ſtat vt ante ſolo.
Nam leo de Iuda vicit, victóque pepercit,
Et ſecum patris duxit ad vſque domos.
Sic cadit vt ſurgat, ſic victus vincit, & illum,
Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradiſus habet.

In the Cloyſter of *New-Colledge* in *Oxford*; this following is written with a coale, for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 200. pound to one, who would not beſtow a plate for his memoriall.

Heus Peripatetice,
Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide hæredis amori:

Epita-

Epitaphiúmque compara,
Mortuus eſt, nec emit libris hæc verba ducentis.
WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counſaile of *Diego de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at *Rome*, with this inſcription.

Certa dies nulli eſt, mors certa, incerta ſequentum
Cura ſocet tumulum qui ſapit, aute ſibi.

A Gentleman falling of his horſe, brake his necke, which ſuddaine hap gaue occaſion of much ſpeech of his former life, and ſome in this iudging world, iudged the worſt. In which reſpect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembring that of S. *Aug. Miſericordia Domini inter pontem, & fontem.*

My friend iudge not me,
Thou ſeeſt I iudge not thee:
Betwixt the ſtirrop and the ground,
Mercy I aſkt, mercy I found.

To the honour of Sir *Henry Goodyer* of *Poleſworth*, a Knight memorable for his vertues: an effectionate friend of his framed this *Tetraſtich.*

An ill yeare of a Goodyer *vs bereft,*
Who gon to God, much lacke of him here left:
Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,
Wiſe, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde,

Short and ſufficient is this of a moſt worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in Cambridge, and commaunded no more to be inſcribed than this:

Virtute non vi.
Mors mihi lucrum.
Hic iacet Gualterius Mildmay Miles, & vxor eius.
Ipſe obijt vltimo die Maij. 1589.
Ipſa decimo ſexto Martij, 1576.
Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.
Fundauit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigiæ.
Moritur Cancellarius, & ſubtus theſaurarius Scaccarij, &
Regiæ Maieſtatis à conſilijs,

Vpon a young man of great hope, a ſtudent in *Oxford* was made this:

Short

Short was thy life,
yet liueſt thou euer:
Death hath his due,
yet dieſt thou neuer.

*Hitherto I haue preſented to you among others, all the Epitaphes of the Princes of this Realme which I haue found; and iuſtly blame-worthy might I be, if I ſhould not doe the ſame honour to the Princes of our time.

*Queene *Elizabeth*, a Prince admirable aboue her ſexe for her princely vertues, happy gouernment, and long continuance in the ſame, by which ſhe yet ſuruiueth, and ſo ſhall, indeared in the memory not onely of all that knew her, but alſo of ſucceeding poſterities, ended this tranſitory life at *Richmond*, the 24. of March, 1602. the 45. yeare of her Raigne, and ſeauenty of her age.

Vpon the remooue of her body to the pallace of Whitehall by water, were written then theſe paſſionate dolefull Lines:

The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At euery ſtroake the oares teares let fall
More clung about the Barge, fiſh vnder water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and ſwome blind after.
I thinke the Barge-men might with eaſier thighes
Haue rowed her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how ſo ere, thus much my thoughts haue ſeand,
Sha'd come by water, had ſhe come by land.

H. Holland. *Another at that time honoured her with this:

Weepe greateſt Iſle, and for thy miſtreſſe death
Swim in a double ſea of brakiſh water:
Weepe little world for great Elizabeth.
Daughter of warre, for Mars *himſelfe begat her.*
Mother of peace; for ſhe brought forth the later.
She was and is, what can there more be ſaid?
On earth the chiefe, in heauen the ſecond Maid.

Another contriued this Diſtich of her:

Spaines rod, Romes ruine, Netherlands reliefe;
Earths ioy, Englands gem, worlds wonder, Natures chiefe.

But vpon the ſtately Monument which King *Iames* erected to her memory, theſe inſcriptions are affixed. At her feete:

MEMO

MEMORIAE SACRVM.

Religione ad primaeuam ſinceritatem reſtaurata, pace fundata Moneta ad iuſtum valorem reducta, rebellionis domeſtica vindicata, Gallia malis inteſtinis precipiti ſublevata, Belgio ſuſtentato, Hiſpanica claſſe profligata, Hibernia pulſis Hiſpanis, & rebellibus ad deditionem coactis, pacata; Reditibus vtriuſque Academiae lege annonaria plurimùm adauctis, tota deneque Anglia ditata, prudentiſſimèque Annos XLV. adminiſtrata, Elizabetha Regina victrix, triumphatrix, pietatis ſtudioſiſſima, feliciſſima, placida morte ſeptuagenaria ſoluta, mortales reliquias dum Chriſto iubente reſurgant immortales, in hac eccleſia celeberrima ab ipſa conſernata, & denuo fundata, depoſuit.

At her head, this.

MEMORIAE AETERNAE.

Elizabethae Angliae, Franciae, & Hiberniae Reginae, R. Henrici VIII. filiae, R. Henrici VII. nepti, R. Eduardi IIII. pronepti, patriae parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium altrici; plurimarum linguarum peritiae, praeclaris tùm animi, tùm corporis dotibus, Regiiſq; virtutibus ſupra ſexum

Principi Incomparabili,

Iacobus Magnae Britanniae, Franciae & Hiberniae Rex, virtutum & Regnorum hæres, bene merenti pie poſuit.

---

*Her neareſt Coſin *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princeſſe alſo incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus deſcribed:

Regibus orta, auxi Reges, Reginâque vixi:
Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.
Gallus *opes*, Scotus *cunas*, *habet* Angla *ſepulchrum.*

*But the magnificent monument which the King erected when he tranſlated her body from Peterborough to Weſtminſter is thus inſcribed.

D. O. M.

Bonae Memoriae &
Spei aeternae.

Mariae Stuartae Scotorum Reginae, Franciae Dotariae, Iacobi V. Scoto-

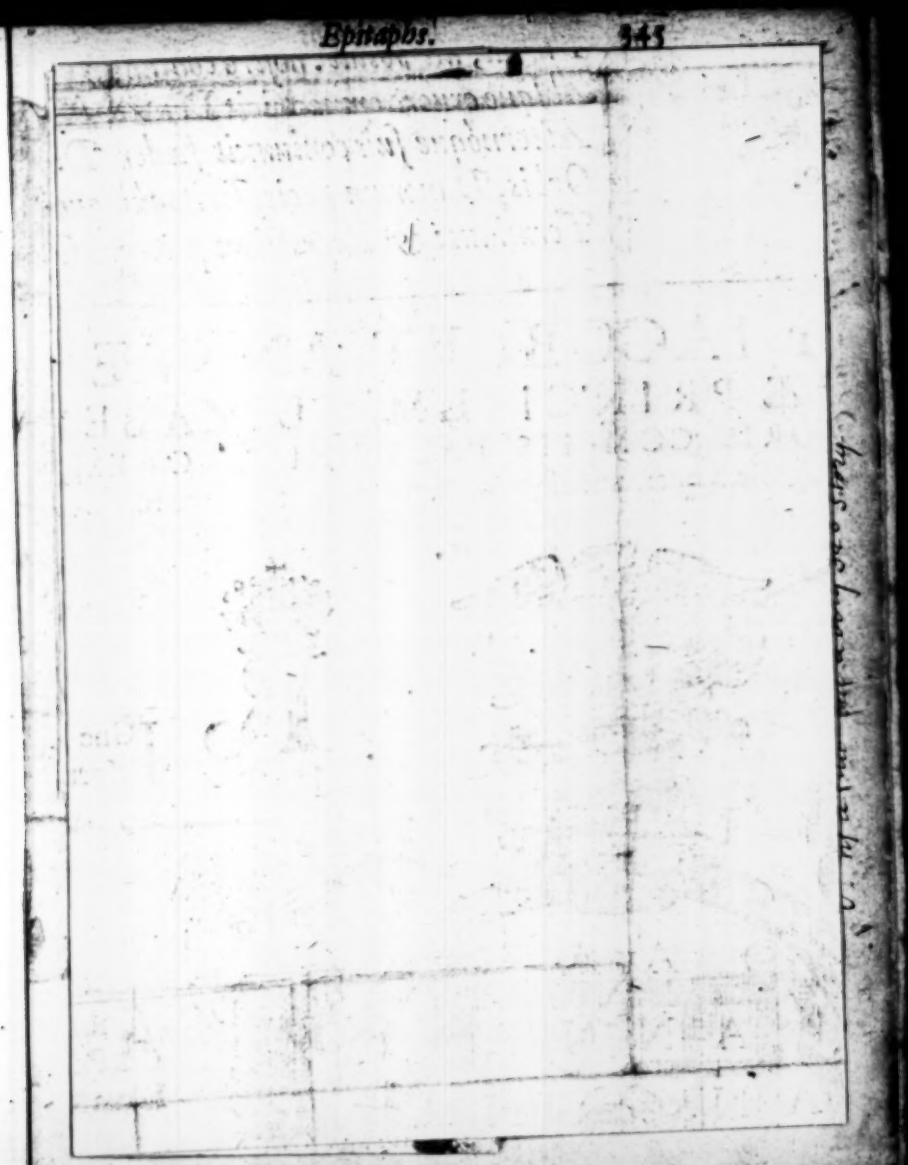
Scotorum Regis filiæ & hæredis vnicæ, Henrici *VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta maiori natu filia (*Iacobo *IIII. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis,* Edwardi *IIII. Angliæ Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abneptis.* Francisci *II. Gallorum Regis coniugis, Coronæ Angliæ, dum vixit certa & indubitatæ hæredis, &* Iacobi *Magnæ Britanniæ Monarchæ potentissimi matris.*

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europæ Principibus agnatione & cognatione coniuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatissima. Verùm vt sunt variæ rerum humanarum vices, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenuè (sed frustrà) cum maleuolorum obtrectationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitalium insidijs conflictata esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percutitur.

Et contempto mundo, deuicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo seruatori animam salutem, Iacobo *filio spem regni & posteritatis, & vniuersis cadis infaustæ spectatoribus exemplum patientiæ commendans piè, patienter, intrepidè ceruicem Regiam securi maledictæ subiecit, & vitæ caducæ sortem cum cælestis regni perennitate commutauit.*

VI. Idus Februarij
Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.
Ætatis, XXXVI.

Obruta frugifero sensim sic cespite surgunt,
Semina, per multos qua latuere dies.
Sanguine sanciuit fœdus cum plebe Iehoua,
Sanguine placabant numina sancta patres:
Sanguine conspersi quos præterit ira Penates;
Sanguine signata est qua modò cedit humus.
Parce Deus, satis est, infandos siste dolores,
Inter funestos peruolet illa dies.
Sit Reges mactare nefas, vt sanguine posthac
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat cæsa cum vulnere Christæ;
Inq; malum præceps author, & actor eat.



VPON THE DEA

ANNE, VVIFE OF OVR SOV

IAMES. FVNERALL VERSES

SWADON OF NEW-COLLEDGE IN O
AND CHAPLAYNE TO

AD POTENTISSIMVM SERENISSIMAE ANNAE MARITVM,

IACOBVM, Dei gratia Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hyberniæ Regem, Fidei defensorem, &c.

ANnus & ANNA in se redit, hic nouus, illa perennis:
Cuius vir pater & frater Rex, Regia proles,
In Cœlo æternos Regina est ANNA per annos.
Floreat illa suis in prole æterna Britannis,
Inque suo vigeat fœliciter ANNA IACOBO.
Inclyte Rex Britonum veniam da vera loquenti,
IACOBVS caret ANNA, & non caret ANNA IACOBO.
Maxime Rex Regum Regem solare IACOBVM.

AD FAELICISSIMAM IACO

CAROLVM WALLIÆ PRIN

FREDERICI ELECTORIS COMI

Regalemque eorum progeniem quæ nunc

INdiæ Phœnix, volucris per annos
Vna sexcentos decies que senos
Dicitur fœlix supersesse, diræ
Nescia mortis.

QVod tibi Parcæ dederant sorores
Fila correptæ breuiora vitæ,
ANNA, dicaris multer, sed esto
Cætera Phœnix.

Hinc, illinc, vbicúmque,



Obijt in Domino, Anno Domini 1618. quarto Nonar

¶ AD SERENISSIMÆ REGINÆ FAMILIAM MAERORE OBRVIAM.

VOs canite, ô socij, funebria Carmina mecum;
Nos releuet Dominus, perdidimus Dominam.

Edidit Serenissimæ Reginæ Mœstissimus Capellanus GVILIELMV
Theologiæ Doctor, & Archidi

Betwen 396 and 397. edit. 1637. Place this Sheete betweene the

ATH OF QVEENE
OVERAIGNE LORD KING
S VVRIT-TEN BY VVILLIAM
N OXFORD, DOCTOR OF DIVINITY
TO HER MAIESTY.

AD INVICTISSIMVM CHRISTIANVM QVARTVM,
Dei gratia Daniæ, Norwegiæ, Gothorum,
Vandalorumque Regem, &c.

POndere preſſa, ſuo ſub pondere, Palma reſurgit:
Marmore preſſa ſoror tua? fertur ad æthera victrix.
Sanguinolenta olim inter Danos atque Britannos
Pugna, nil potuit: noſtro coniuncta IACOBO,
Abſque cruore omnes vicit DANA ANNA Britannos,
Æternóque ſuis coniunxit fœdere Danis.
Orbis, Danorum pacis Britonúmque, ſit idem
Terminus: & Reges Rex protegat Orbis vtróſque.

COBI ET ANNAE PROLEM.
INCIPEM, ELIZABETHAM
OMITIS PALATINI VXOREM,
iæ nunc eſt, vel Dei gratia erit in poſterum.



IGne Solari, moriens crematur
Mortuo-viuos cineres in albos,
Sic, vt ex illis rediuiua ſurgat
Altera Phœnix.

ANNA, cui numquam ſimilem vidi-(bit
Phœbus, expiras? moriare ſic, vt
In tua ſemper vigeant beati
Prole Britanni.

eadem eſt, & vbique beata.

Nonarum Martij, Annos nata 44. menſes 4. & dies 18.

¶ RESPONSIO FAMILIÆ.
NOn ſunt canendo talibus preſſi malis,
Sed nec loquendo, quos habet talis dolor:
Noſtris adhærent faucibus linguæ graues,
Loquantur alij, dum luctus noſtri ſtupent.

LIELMVS SVVADONVS, *Collegij Wickamici alumnus, Sacræ*
Archidiaconus Wigorniæ.

eene the Folioes 344. and 345. of Camden's Remains. 4to. edit. 1623.



Si meliore ſui poſt mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices ſileant, tormina, clauſtra, cruces.
Quem dederant curſum ſuperi Regina peregit:
Tempora læta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
Quem Pallas, Muſa, Delia fata colunt.
Magna viro, maior natu, ſed maxima partu
Conditur hic regum filia, ſponſa, parens.
Det Deus vt nati & qui naſcentur ab illa
Æternos videant hinc ſine nube dies.

H. N. gemens P.

For Prince *Henry* her grandchild, of whoſe worth England ſeemed vnworthy, many excellent Epitaphs were compoſed euery where extant, but this haue I ſelected.

Reader, wonder thinke it none
Though I ſpeake and am a ſtone.
Here is ſhrinde caleſtiall duſt,
And I keepe it but in truſt.
Should I not my Treaſure tell,
Wonder then you might as well,
How this ſtone could choose but breake,
If it had not learnt to ſpeake.
Hence amazd, and aske not me,
Whoſe theſe ſacred aſhes be.
Purpoſely it is conceald,
For if that ſhould be reueald,
All that reade would by and by,
Melt themſelues to teares, and dy.

Within this marble casket lies,
A matchleſſe iewell of rich prize.
Whom Nature in the worlds diſdaine.
But ſhewd, and then put vp againe.

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers minde, with dolefull, dumpiſh, end vncomfortable lines. I will will therefore

for his recomfort, and this part with a few conceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphs, the moſt of them compoſed by Maſter *Iohn Hoskines* when he was young, and will begin with the Bellowes-maker of *Oxford*.

Here lyeth Iohn Cruker *a maker of Bellowes.*
His crafts-maſter and King of good-fellowes;
Yet when he came to the howre of his death,
He that made Bellowes could not make breath.

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himſelfe with Ale (as old Father *Ennius* did with Wine) when he ballated, had this, in that reſpect made to his memory.

Hic ſitus eſt ſitiens atque ebrius Eldertonus,
Quid dico, hic ſitus eſt? hic potius ſitus eſt.

Of him alſo was made this.

Here is Elderton *lying in duſt,*
Or lying Elderton, *chuſe which you luſt.*
Here he lyes dead, I do him no wrong,
For who knew him ſtanding all his life long?

Some wiſeman was hee, and ſo reputed for whom this was compoſed.

Here lyeth Thom Nicks body
Who liued a foole and dyed a nody:
As for his ſoule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles ſoules go to heauen, or to hell.

Neither may this offend any, For that of *Durandus* the old Prieſt is little better.

Hic eſt Durandus poſitus ſub marmore duro,
An ſit ſaluandus ego neſcio, nec ego curo.

And this following of an vſurer is of the ſame ſtraine.

Here lyes ten in the hundred
In the ground faſt ram'd.

T'is

T'is an hundred to ten,
But his ſoule is dam'd.

Ten in the hundred lies here engrav'd
'Tis a hundred to ten his Soule is not ſav'd
If any one aſk who lies in this Tomb
Oh he quoth, the Deuil 'tis my Johnny Combe

Miſerable was *Hermon*, who, when he had onely dreamed that he had disburſed money, died for woe; likewiſe *Pheidon* who weept not for that hee ſhould dye, but that his buriall would coſt foure ſhillings. But moſt miſerable was that pinch-peny *Hermocrates*, that in his laſt will and teſtament made himſelfe his owne ſole heire and executor, of all he had, and yet refuſed to liue when he might, becauſe hee would not be at charge of a purgation. And our countriman old *Sparges* might ſeeme to be of his tribe, for whom this was made.

Here lyeth father Sparges
That died to ſaue charges.

Maſter *Wells* Doctor of [redacted], who died lately at *Vienna* would often ſay that [redacted] haue this verſe onely for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth Willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be Capricious, wiſhed him to adde one verſe more to make vp rime after the manner; but when he ſayd, he had nothing he might adde more, one *extempore* ſayed it might be well made vp thus.

Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windmills.

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne minde, and crammed his head with contrary diſcontents I haue heard this.

Here lyeth he,
Which with himſelfe could neuer agree.

And for an other contentious companion was made this.

Here lyes the man who in life,
With euery man had law and ſtrife.
But now he is dead, and layd in graue,
His bones no quiet reſt can haue.
For lay your eare vnto this ſtone,
And you ſhall heare how euery bone
Doth knocke and beate againſt each other,
Pray for his Soules health gentle brother.

You ſhall haue this out of the Cathedrall Church of *Norwich*, whatſoeuer you account of it.

Vnder this ſtone
Lies Iohn Knapton,
Who died inſt
The xxvij of Auguſt
M. D. XC. and one
Of this Church Peti-Canon.

Vpon merry *Tarlton*, I haue heard this.

Hic ſitus eſt cuius vox, vultus, actio poſſit
Ex Heraclito reddere Democritum.

Here lyeth Richard a Preene,
One thouſand, fiue hundred, eighty nine,
Of March the xx. day.
And he that will die after him may.

Here lieth he, who was borne and cried,
Told threeſcore yeeres, fell ſicke, and died.

Here lyes the man whoſe horſe did gaine,
The Bell in race on Salsbury plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it.
You or your horſe rather to reade it.

Here

Here lyes the man that madly ſlaine,
In earneſt madneſſe did complaine,
On Nature, that ſhe did not giue,
One life to looſe, another to liue.

Here lyes (the Lord haue mercy vpon her,
One of her Maieſties maides of honour:
Shee was both yong, ſlender and pretty,
Shee died a maide, the more the pitty.

Here lyes a Gallant, a Gentleman of note,
Who liuing, could neuer change a groate.

Here lyes Tom. Daſhe *that notable Raylour.*
That in his life nere paid Shoomaker nor Taylour.

One ſtone ſufficeth (loe what death can doe)
Her that in life was not content with two.

Here lyeth C. vnder ground,
As wiſe as L. thouſand pound.
He neuer refuſed the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.

Here lyeth N. a man of fame,
The firſt of his houſe and laſt of his name.

At *Farlam* on the Weſt marches toward *Scotland*, neare *Naworth* Caſtle.

Iohn Bell *broken-brow*
Lies vnder this ſtean:

Foure of mine een ſonnes
Laid it on my weam.
I was a man of my meate,
Maſter of my wife;
I liued on mine owne land
Without micle ſtrife.

He was the auth. of some things in the Mirror for Magistrates.

For old *Thomas Churchyard* the poore Court-Poet this is commonly currant.

Come Alecto and lend me thy torch,
To finde a Church-yard in the Church-porch.
Pouerty and Poetry this Tombe doth incloſe,
Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Proſe.

With theſe memorials of the dead which giue a little liuing breath to the dead (for as he ſaith, *Mortuorum vita in memoria viuorum poſita eſt*) I conclude:

Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abunde
Non faſtiditus ſi tibi Lector ero.

FINIS.

Here lies y^e Body of Rich.^d Saul
Spittlefield's Weaver, & that's all

16
14
220
09
67